

[Table of Contents](#)

Securities for which there is a reporting obligation pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Act:

None
(Title of Class)

Indicate the number of outstanding shares of each of the issuer's classes of capital or common stock as of the close of the period covered by the annual report. As of December 31, 2018, there were 305,917,524 ordinary shares outstanding, par value \$0.0001 per share, being the sum of 82,803,863 Class A ordinary shares (excluding 1,218,120 Class A ordinary shares issued to our depository bank for bulk issuance of ADSs reserved for future issuances upon the exercising or vesting of awards granted under the issuer's share incentive plan) and 223,113,661 Class B ordinary shares.

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

Yes No

If this report is an annual or transition report, indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

Yes No

Note — Checking the box above will not relieve any registrant required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 from their obligations under those Sections.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days.

Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files).

Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or an emerging growth company. See definition of "accelerated filer and large accelerated filer" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer Accelerated filer Non-accelerated filer Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company that prepares its financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards[†] provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

[†]The term "new or revised financial accounting standard" refers to any update issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board to its Accounting Standards Codification after April 5, 2012.

Indicate by check mark which basis of accounting the registrant has used to prepare the financial statements included in this filing:

U.S. GAAP International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board Other

If "other" has been checked in response to the previous question, indicate by check mark which financial statement item the registrant has elected to follow.

Item 17 Item 18

If this is an annual report, indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act).

Yes No

(APPLICABLE ONLY TO ISSUERS INVOLVED IN BANKRUPTCY PROCEEDINGS DURING THE PAST FIVE YEARS)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed all documents and reports required to be filed by Sections 12, 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 subsequent to the distribution of securities under a plan confirmed by a court.

Yes No

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION	1
FORWARD-LOOKING INFORMATION	1
PART I.	3
ITEM 1. IDENTITY OF DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND ADVISERS	3
ITEM 2. OFFER STATISTICS AND EXPECTED TIMETABLE	3
ITEM 3. KEY INFORMATION	3
ITEM 4. INFORMATION ON THE COMPANY	43
ITEM 4.A. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS	79
ITEM 5. OPERATING AND FINANCIAL REVIEW AND PROSPECTS	79
ITEM 6. DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYEES	99
ITEM 7. MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS	110
ITEM 8. FINANCIAL INFORMATION	112
ITEM 9. THE OFFER AND LISTING	113
ITEM 10. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	113
ITEM 11. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK	125
ITEM 12. DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES OTHER THAN EQUITY SECURITIES	126
PART II.	127
ITEM 13. DEFAULTS, DIVIDEND ARREARAGES AND DELINQUENCIES	127
ITEM 14. MATERIAL MODIFICATIONS TO THE RIGHTS OF SECURITY HOLDERS AND USE OF PROCEEDS	127
ITEM 15. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES	128
ITEM 16.A. AUDIT COMMITTEE FINANCIAL EXPERT	130
ITEM 16.B. CODE OF ETHICS	130
ITEM 16.C. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES	130
ITEM 16.D. EXEMPTIONS FROM THE LISTING STANDARDS FOR AUDIT COMMITTEES	131
ITEM 16.E. PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES BY THE ISSUER AND AFFILIATED PURCHASERS	131
ITEM 16.F. CHANGE IN REGISTRANT'S CERTIFYING ACCOUNTANT	131
ITEM 16.G. CORPORATE GOVERNANCE	131
ITEM 16.H. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURE	131
PART III.	131
ITEM 17. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	131
ITEM 18. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	132
ITEM 19. EXHIBITS	132

INTRODUCTION

In this annual report, except where the context otherwise requires and for purposes of this annual report only:

- a lesson is considered “booked” when it is taken or when the student to such lesson is confirmed absent;
- an “active student” for a specified period refers to a student who booked at least one paid lesson, and excluding those students who only attended paid live broadcasting lessons or trial lessons;
- “ADSs” refers to our American depositary shares, each representing 15 Class A ordinary shares;
- “China” or “PRC” refers to the People’s Republic of China, excluding, for the purpose of this annual report only, Taiwan, Hong Kong and Macau;
- “gross billings” for a specific period refer to the total amount of cash received for the sale of course packages and services in such period, net of the total amount of refunds in such period;
- “ordinary shares” refers to our Class A and Class B ordinary shares, par value US\$0.0001 per share;
- a “paying student” for a specified period refers to a student that purchased a course package during the period and excluding those students who only paid for live broadcasting lessons, and the total number of “paying students” for a specified period refers to the total number of paying students for such period minus the total number of students that obtained refunds during such period;
- “RMB” or “Renminbi” refers to the legal currency of China;
- “US\$,” “dollars” or “U.S. dollars” refers to the legal currency of the United States; and
- “we,” “us,” “our company,” “our,” and “COE” refer to China Online Education Group, a Cayman Islands company, and its subsidiaries, and, in the context of describing our operations and consolidated financial information, also include its consolidated variable interest entities.

Unless otherwise noted, all translations from Renminbi to U.S. dollars and from U.S. dollars to Renminbi in this annual report were made at a rate of RMB6.8755 to US\$1.00, the exchange rate on as of the end of December 2018 set forth in the H.10 statistical release of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. We make no representation that any Renminbi or U.S. dollar amounts could have been, or could be, converted into U.S. dollars or Renminbi, as the case may be, at any particular rate, or at all.

FORWARD-LOOKING INFORMATION

This annual report on Form 20-F contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. All statements other than statements of historical facts are forward-looking statements. This annual report contains forward-looking statements that reflect our current expectations and views of future events. The forward-looking statements are contained principally in the sections entitled “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors,” “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview” and “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects.” These forward looking statements are made under the “safe-harbor” provisions of the U.S. Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors, including those listed under “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors,” may cause our actual results, performance or achievements to be materially different from those expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements. These statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause our actual results, performance or achievements to be materially different from those expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements.

You can identify these forward-looking statements by words or phrases such as “may,” “will,” “expect,” “anticipate,” “aim,” “estimate,” “intend,” “plan,” “believe,” “likely to” or other similar expressions. We have based these forward-looking statements largely on our current expectations and projections about future events and financial trends that we believe may affect our financial condition, results of operations, business strategy and financial needs. These forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements about:

[Table of Contents](#)

- our goals and growth strategies;
- our expectations regarding demand for and market acceptance of our brand and platform;
- our ability to retain and increase our student enrollment;
- our ability to offer new courses;
- our ability to engage, train and retain new teachers;
- our future business development, results of operations and financial condition;
- our ability to maintain and improve infrastructure necessary to operate our education platform;
- competition in the online education industry in China;
- the expected growth of, and trends in, the markets for our course offerings in China;
- relevant government policies and regulations relating to our corporate structure, business and industry;
- general economic and business condition in China, the Philippines and elsewhere; and
- assumptions underlying or related to any of the foregoing.

These forward-looking statements involve various risks and uncertainties. Although we believe that our expectations expressed in these forward-looking statements are reasonable, our expectations may later be found to be incorrect. Our actual results could be materially different from our expectations. Other sections of this annual report include additional factors that could adversely impact our business and financial performance. Moreover, we operate in an evolving environment. New risk factors and uncertainties emerge from time to time and it is not possible for our management to predict all risk factors and uncertainties, nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements. You should read thoroughly this annual report and the documents that we refer to with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from, or worse than, what we expect. We qualify all of our forward-looking statements by these cautionary statements.

This annual report contains certain data and information that we obtained from various government and private publications. Statistical data in these publications also include projections based on a number of assumptions. The online education industry may not grow at the rate projected by market data, or at all. The failure of this market to grow at the projected rate may have a material adverse effect on our business and the market price of our ADSs. In addition, the rapidly changing nature of the online education industry results in significant uncertainties for any projections or estimates relating to the growth prospects or future condition of our market. Furthermore, if any one or more of the assumptions underlying the market data are later found to be incorrect, actual results may differ from the projections based on these assumptions. You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements made in this annual report relate only to events or information as of the date on which the statements are made in this annual report. Except as required by law, we undertake no obligation to update or revise publicly any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, after the date on which the statements are made or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events. You should read this annual report and the documents that we refer to in this annual report and exhibits to this annual report completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from what we expect.

PART I.

ITEM 1. IDENTITY OF DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND ADVISERS

Not Applicable.

ITEM 2. OFFER STATISTICS AND EXPECTED TIMETABLE

Not Applicable.

ITEM 3. KEY INFORMATION

A. Selected Financial Data

Selected Consolidated Financial Data

The following selected consolidated statements of comprehensive loss data (other than ADS data) for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018 and the selected consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included in this annual report beginning on page F-1. The following selected consolidated statements of comprehensive loss data (other than ADS data) for the year ended December 31, 2014 and 2015 and the selected consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2014 and 2015 has been derived from our consolidated financial statements which are not included in this annual report. Our historical results for any period are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected for any future period. The selected consolidated financial data should be read in conjunction with, and are qualified in their entirety by reference to, our audited consolidated financial statements and related notes and “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects” below. Our audited consolidated financial statements are prepared and presented in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, or U.S. GAAP.

	For the Year Ended December 31,					US\$ ⁽⁵⁾
	2014 RMB	2015 RMB	2016 RMB	2017 RMB	2018 RMB	
	(in thousands, except for share, per share and per ADS data)					
Selected Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss:						
Net revenues	52,210	154,675	418,281	847,993	1,145,517	166,609
Cost of revenues	(22,214)	(59,668)	(147,157)	(314,121)	(410,908)	(59,764)
Gross profit	29,996	95,007	271,124	533,872	734,609	106,845
Operating expenses ⁽¹⁾ :						
Sales and marketing	(81,269)	(297,337)	(464,890)	(657,065)	(731,233)	(106,353)
Product development	(10,781)	(54,597)	(152,709)	(223,202)	(185,000)	(26,907)
General and administrative	(31,553)	(64,903)	(165,657)	(224,395)	(223,057)	(32,443)
Total operating expenses	(123,603)	(416,837)	(783,256)	(1,104,662)	(1,139,290)	(165,703)
Loss from operations	(93,607)	(321,830)	(512,132)	(570,790)	(404,681)	(58,858)
Impairment loss	—	—	—	—	(7,364)	(1,071)
Interest income	410	730	4,430	6,863	9,167	1,333
Interest expenses and other expense, net	(1,623)	(1,083)	(5,460)	(12,542)	(9,936)	(1,445)
Loss before income tax expenses	(94,820)	(322,183)	(513,162)	(576,469)	(412,814)	(60,041)
Income tax expenses	(6,882)	(4,903)	(1,616)	(4,342)	(3,880)	(565)
Net loss	(101,702)	(327,086)	(514,778)	(580,811)	(416,694)	(60,606)
Accretions to preferred shares redemption value	(23,020)	(75,665)	(91,631)	—	—	—
Deemed dividends at re-designation of ordinary shares to preferred shares	(5,665)	—	—	—	—	—
Deemed contribution from preferred shares	—	—	2,618	—	—	—
Net loss attributable to ordinary shareholders	(130,387)	(402,751)	(603,791)	(580,811)	(416,694)	(60,606)
Net loss	(101,702)	(327,086)	(514,778)	(580,811)	(416,694)	(60,606)
Other comprehensive (loss)/income:						
Foreign currency translation adjustments	2,308	3,014	27,700	(24,662)	16,939	2,464
Total comprehensive loss	(99,394)	(324,072)	(487,078)	(605,473)	(399,755)	(58,142)
Weighted average number of ordinary shares used in computing basic and diluted loss per share ⁽²⁾	76,308,165	72,267,532	199,039,819	301,610,060	304,542,400	304,542,400
Net loss per share attributable to ordinary shareholders ⁽³⁾						
Basic	(1.71)	(5.57)	(3.03)	(1.93)	(1.37)	(0.20)
Diluted	(1.71)	(5.57)	(3.03)	(1.93)	(1.37)	(0.20)
Loss per ADS ⁽⁴⁾						
Basic	(25.65)	(83.55)	(45.50)	(28.95)	(20.55)	(3.00)
Diluted	(25.65)	(83.55)	(45.50)	(28.95)	(20.55)	(3.00)

[Table of Contents](#)

Notes:

- (1) Share-based compensation expenses were allocated in operating expenses as follows:

	For the Year Ended December 31					
	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	
	RMB	RMB	RMB	RMB	RMB	US\$ ⁽⁵⁾
	(in thousands)					
Sales and marketing expenses	—	—	(5,082)	(4,612)	(5,676)	(826)
Product development expenses	—	—	(16,202)	(9,039)	(7,396)	(1,076)
General and administrative expenses	—	—	(26,958)	(21,418)	(14,814)	(2,155)

- (2) The weighted average number of ordinary shares represents the sum of the weighted average number of Class A and Class B ordinary shares. See Note 15 in our audited consolidated financial statements included in this annual report for additional information regarding the computation of the per share amounts and the weighted average numbers of Class A and Class B ordinary shares.
- (3) Our ordinary shares are comprised of Class A ordinary shares and Class B ordinary shares. Each holder of Class A ordinary shares is entitled to one vote per share and each holder of Class B ordinary shares is entitled to ten votes per share on all matters submitted to them for a vote. Class B ordinary shares are convertible at any time by the holder thereof into Class A ordinary shares on a one-for-one basis. As holders of Class A and Class B ordinary shares have the same dividend right and the same participation right in our undistributed earnings, the basic and diluted income (loss) per Class A ordinary share and Class B ordinary share are the same for all the periods presented during which there were two classes of ordinary shares.
- (4) Each ADS represents fifteen Class A ordinary shares.
- (5) All translations from Renminbi to U.S. dollars and from U.S. dollars to Renminbi in this annual report are made at the rate as of the end of the applicable period, that is, RMB6.8755 to US\$1.00, the rate in effect as of December 31, 2018.

	As of December 31,					
	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	
	RMB	RMB	RMB	RMB	RMB	US\$ ⁽⁵⁾
	(in thousands)					
Selected Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:						
Cash and cash equivalents	209,774	46,873	274,873	320,039	413,143	60,089
Time deposits	—	167,078	372,150	202,659	162,688	23,662
Short term investment	—	—	—	100,722	136,304	19,825
Total assets	227,067	291,550	775,527	783,556	1,010,218	146,930
Deferred revenues	78,416	272,176	687,119	1,201,795	1,676,121	243,781
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	25,155	84,323	166,524	222,798	209,910	30,530
Total liabilities	115,813	377,867	874,710	1,451,947	1,972,867	286,940
Total mezzanine equity	277,723	478,962	—	—	—	—
Total shareholders' deficit	<u>(166,469)</u>	<u>(565,279)</u>	<u>(99,183)</u>	<u>(668,391)</u>	<u>(962,649)</u>	<u>(140,010)</u>

Notes:

- (1) All translations from Renminbi to U.S. dollars and from U.S. dollars to Renminbi in this annual report are made at the rate as of the end of the applicable period, that is, RMB6.8755 to US\$1.00, the rate in effect as of December 31, 2018.

[Table of Contents](#)

B. Capitalization and Indebtedness

Not Applicable.

C. Reasons for the Offer and Use of Proceeds

Not Applicable.

D. Risk Factors

Risks Related to Our Business and Industry

If we are not able to continue to attract students to purchase our course packages or to increase the spending of our students on our platform, our business and prospects will be materially and adversely affected.

Our ability to continue to attract students to purchase our course packages and to increase their spending on our education platform, are critical to the continued success and growth of our business. This in turn will depend on several factors, including our ability to effectively market our platform to a broader base of prospective students, continue to develop, adapt or enhance quality educational content and services to meet the evolving demands of our existing or prospective students and expand our geographic reach. We must also manage our growth while maintaining consistent and high teaching quality, and respond effectively to competitive pressures. If we are unable to continue to attract students to purchase our course packages or to increase the spending of our students on our platform, our gross billings and net revenues may decline, which may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our business depends on the market recognition of our brand, and if we are unable to maintain and enhance brand recognition, our business, financial conditions and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected.

We believe that the market recognition of our brand has significantly contributed to the success of our business and that maintaining and enhancing our brand recognition is critical to sustaining our competitive advantages. Our ability to maintain and enhance brand recognition and reputation depends primarily on the perceived effectiveness and quality of our curriculum and teachers, as well as the success of our branding efforts. In February 2019, we engaged Wang Junkai, a famous singer in China, as our new brand ambassador. In March 2018, we further refined our 51Talk brand to focus on K-12 one-on-one mass market program, while introducing our small class offering under the Hawo (哈沃) brand and our adult English courses under the WuYouYingYu (无忧英语) brand. Our branding efforts, however, may not be successful and we may incur significant branding costs. If we are unable to maintain and further enhance our brand recognition and reputation and promote awareness of our platform, we may not be able to maintain our current level of students, fees or engage qualified teachers, and our results of operations may be materially and adversely affected. Furthermore, any negative publicity relating to our company, our courses, teachers and platform or our brand ambassador, regardless of its veracity, could harm our brand image and in turn materially and adversely affect our business and results of operations.

If we are unable to conduct sales and marketing activities cost-effectively, our results of operations and financial condition may be materially and adversely affected.

We have incurred significant sales and marketing expenses. Our sales expenses include telemarketing sales and free trial lesson related expenses, and our marketing expenses include online and mobile marketing and branding expenses. The number of our sales and marketing staff increased from 2,769 as of December 31, 2016 to 3,637 as of December 31, 2017, and further to 4,662 (including 1,284 full-time employees and 3,378 outsourced personnel) as of December 31, 2018. We incurred RMB464.9 million, RMB657.1 million, and RMB 731.2 million (US\$106.4 million) in sales and marketing expenses in 2016, 2017, and 2018 respectively. In December 2015, we began outsourcing part of our marketing and sales functions to independent third party suppliers who provide management and business outsourcing services. As of December 31, 2016, 714 of our previous employees had terminated their employment with us and established employment relationships with the third party suppliers that provide outsourcing services to us. In 2017 and 2018, none of our full-time employees switched to an outsourcing contract.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our sales activities may not be well received by students and may not result in the levels of sales that we anticipate and our trial lessons may not be attractive to our prospective students. Furthermore, we may not be able to achieve the operational efficiency necessary to increase the revenues per sales and marketing staff. We also may not be able to retain or recruit experienced sales staff, or to efficiently train junior sales staff. Further, marketing and branding approaches and tools in the online education market in China are evolving, especially for mobile platforms. This further requires us to enhance our marketing and branding approaches and experiment with new methods to keep pace with industry developments and student preferences. Failure to refine our existing marketing and branding approaches or to introduce new marketing and branding approaches in a cost-effective manner may reduce our market share, cause our revenues to decline and negatively impact our profitability.

We have incurred, and in the future may continue to incur, net losses.

We have incurred net losses since our inception. We experienced net losses of RMB514.8 million, RMB 580.8 million, and RMB416.7 million (US\$60.6 million) in 2016, 2017, and 2018, respectively. We had accumulated deficit of RMB1,173.0 million, RMB1,753.8 million, and RMB2,094.5 million (US\$304.6 million) as of December 31, 2016, 2017, and 2018, respectively.

We cannot assure you that we will be able to generate net profits or positive cash flow from operating activities in the future. Our ability to achieve profitability will depend in large part on our ability to increase our operating margin, either by growing our revenues at a rate faster than our operating expenses increase, or by reducing our operating expenses, especially our sales and market expenses, as a percentage of our net revenues. Accordingly, we intend to continue to invest in our branding and marketing activities to attract new students, improve our online and mobile platforms and data analytics capabilities to enhance student experience. As a result of the foregoing, we believe that we may continue to incur net losses for a period of time in the future.

We face significant competition, and if we fail to compete effectively, we may lose our market share or fail to gain additional market share, which would adversely impact our business and financial conditions and operating results.

The English education market in China is fragmented, rapidly evolving and highly competitive. We face competition in general English proficiency education, as well as in K-12, test preparation and other specialized areas of English education, from existing online and offline education companies. In the future, we may also face competition from new entrants into the English education market.

Some of our competitors may be able to devote more resources than we can to the development and promotion of their education programs and respond more quickly than we can to changes in student demands, market trends or new technologies. In addition, some of our competitors may be able to respond more quickly to changes in student preferences or engage in price-cutting strategies. We cannot assure you that we will be able to compete successfully against current or future competitors. If we are unable to maintain our competitive position or otherwise respond to competitive pressure effectively, we may lose market share or be forced to reduce our fees for course packages, either of which would adversely impact our results of operations and financial condition.

If we are not able to continue to engage, train or retain qualified teachers, we may not be able to maintain consistent teaching quality on our platform, and our business, financial conditions and operating results may be materially and adversely affected.

Our teachers are critical to the learning experience of our students and our reputation. We seek to engage highly qualified teachers with strong English and teaching skills. We must provide competitive pay and other benefits, such as flexibility in lesson scheduling to attract and retain them. We must also provide ongoing training to our teachers to ensure that they stay abreast of changes in course materials, student demands and other changes and trends necessary to teach effectively. Furthermore, as we continue to develop new course contents and lesson formats, we may need to engage additional teachers with appropriate skill sets or backgrounds to deliver instructions effectively. We cannot guarantee that we will be able to effectively engage and train such teachers quickly, or at all. Further, given other potential more attractive opportunities for our quality teachers, over time some of them may choose to leave our platform. We have not experienced major difficulties in engaging, training or retaining qualified teachers in the past, however, we may not always be able to engage, train and retain enough qualified teachers to keep pace with our growth while maintaining consistent education quality. We may also face significant competition in engaging qualified teachers from our competitors or from other opportunities that are perceived as more desirable. A shortage of qualified teachers, a decrease in the quality of our teachers' performance, whether actual or perceived, or a significant increase in the cost to engage or retain qualified teachers would have a material adverse effect on our business and financial conditions and results of operations.

[Table of Contents](#)

If we fail to successfully execute our growth strategies, our business and prospects may be materially and adversely affected.

Our growth strategies include further enhancing our brand image to grow our student base and increase student enrollments, increasing our market penetration amongst K-12 students, expanding our course offerings, enhancing our teaching methods, improving the learning experience of our students, and advancing our technology. We may not succeed in executing these growth strategies due to a number of factors, including the following:

- we may fail to further promote our platforms;
- we may not be successful in effectively delivering or promoting our small class lessons and group lessons;
- we may fail to effectively promote our corporate packages;
- we may not be able to engage, train and retain a sufficient number of qualified teachers and other key personnel;
- we may not be able to continue to improve our personalized learning experience of our students or to enhance our existing courses or develop new courses, especially for K-12 students, that meet the changing demands for English learners;
- we may fail to maintain the technology necessary to deliver a smooth learning experience to our students; and
- we may not be able to identify suitable targets for acquisitions and partnership.

If we fail to successfully execute our growth strategies, we may not be able to maintain our growth rate and our business and prospects may be materially and adversely affected as a result.

If we fail to develop and introduce new courses that meet our existing and prospective students' expectations, or adopt new technologies important to our business, our competitive position and ability to generate revenues may be materially and adversely affected.

Historically, our core business centered on English education to adults with our *Classic English* course. We have since switched our focus to target K-12 students and expanded our course offerings to K-12 students as well as a broader range of situation-based English education targeting a wide range of student demographics. In addition to lessons with independently contracted Filipino teachers, we have also introduced lessons with independently contracted Western teachers and Chinese teachers to provide our students a broader selection of teachers and course formats. We intend to continue developing new courses. The timing of the introduction of new courses is subject to risks and uncertainties. Unexpected technical, operational, logistical or other problems could delay or prevent the introduction of one or more new courses. Moreover, we cannot assure you that any of these courses or programs will match the quality or popularity of those developed by our competitors, achieve widespread market acceptance or contribute the desired level of income.

The effectiveness of our program depends on the success of our personalized learning approach to English education, which in turn is determined by the efficiency of our data analytics know-how. We might not be able to continue to efficiently monitor and analyze relevant data important for us to provide a personalized learning experience for our students, or to continue to drive our teaching training, curriculum development and other operational aspects of our platform.

[Table of Contents](#)

Technology standards in internet and value-added telecommunications services and products in general, and in online education in particular, may change over time. If we fail to anticipate and adapt to technological changes, our market share and our business development could suffer, which in turn could have a material and adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. If we are unsuccessful in addressing any of the risks related to new courses, our reputation and business may be materially and adversely affected.

Unexpected network interruptions, security breaches or computer virus attacks and system failures could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our business depends on the performance and reliability of the internet infrastructure in China and the Philippines. In China, almost all access to the internet is maintained through state-controlled telecommunications operators. In many parts of China and the Philippines, the internet infrastructure is relatively underdeveloped, and internet connections are generally slower and less stable than in more developed countries. We cannot assure you that the internet infrastructure in China and the Philippines will remain sufficiently reliable for our needs or that either country will ever develop and make available more reliable internet access to our students and independently contracted teacher. Any failure to maintain the performance, reliability, security or availability of our network infrastructure may cause significant damage to our ability to attract and retain students and teachers. Major risks involving our network infrastructure include:

- breakdowns or system failures resulting in a prolonged shutdown of our servers;
- disruption or failure in the national backbone networks in China or the Philippines, which would make it impossible for students and independently contracted teachers to access our online and mobile platforms or to engage in live lessons;
- damage from natural disaster or other catastrophic event such as a typhoon, volcanic eruption, earthquake, flood, telecommunications failure, or other similar events in China or in the Philippines; and
- any infection by or spread of computer viruses.

Any network interruption or inadequacy that causes interruptions in the availability of our online and mobile platforms or deterioration in the quality of access to our online and mobile platforms could reduce student satisfaction and result in a reduction in the activity level of our students and the number of students purchasing our course packages. If sustained or repeated, these performance issues could reduce the attractiveness of our platform. Furthermore, increases in the volume of traffic on our online and mobile platforms could strain the capacity of our existing computer systems and bandwidth, which could lead to slower response times or system failures. The internet infrastructure in China and in the Philippines may not support the demands associated with continued growth in internet usage. This would cause a disruption or suspension in our lesson delivery, which could hurt our brand and reputation. We may need to incur additional costs to upgrade our technology infrastructure and computer systems in order to accommodate increased demand if we anticipate that our systems cannot handle higher volumes of traffic in the future.

All of our servers and routers, including backup servers, are currently hosted by third-party service providers in multiple cities in China. We do not maintain any backup servers outside of these cities. We also rely on major telecommunication companies to provide us with data communications capacity primarily through local telecommunications lines and internet data centers to host our servers. We may not have access to alternative services and we have no control over the costs of services. If the prices that we pay for telecommunications and internet services in China and the Philippines rise significantly, our gross profit and net income could be adversely affected. In addition, if internet access fees or other charges to internet users increase, our visitor traffic may decrease, which in turn may harm our revenues.

[Table of Contents](#)

Higher labor costs, inflation and implementation of stricter labor laws in the PRC, the Philippines and North America may adversely affect our business, financial conditions and results of operations.

Labor costs in China have increased with China's economic development, particularly in the large cities where our offices are based. Rising inflation in China is also putting pressure on wages and the average wage level for our employees has also increased in recent years. In addition, we are required by PRC laws and regulations to pay various statutory employee benefits, including pensions, housing funds, medical insurance, work-related injury insurance, unemployment insurance and maternity insurance to designated governmental agencies for the benefit of our employees. We expect that our labor costs, including wages and employee benefits, will continue to increase. Unless we are able to pass on these increased labor costs to our students by increasing prices for our courses or improving the utilization of our staff, our profitability and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected. Furthermore, the PRC government has promulgated new laws and regulations to enhance labor protection in recent years, such as the Labor Contract Law and the Social Insurance Law. As the interpretation and implementation of these new laws and regulations are still evolving, our employment practice may not at all times be deemed in compliance with the new laws and regulations. For instance, in December 2015, we began outsourcing part of our marketing and sales functions to independent third party suppliers who provide management and business outsourcing services to us. There remains a degree of uncertainty as to whether this service outsourcing arrangement will be deemed a labor dispatch arrangement under current PRC laws and regulations. If the authorities take the view that this outsourcing arrangement constitutes labor dispatch and thus violates relevant labor laws, we may be ordered to terminate this outsource arrangement and may even be fined or have our business license revoked. If we are subject to penalties or incur significant liabilities in connection with labor disputes or investigation, our business and profitability may be adversely affected.

In addition, our future success depends, to a significant extent, on our ability to engage, train and retain qualified personnel in the Philippines, particularly experienced independently contracted teachers with expertise in English education. Our experienced mid-level managers in the Philippines are instrumental in implementing our business strategies, executing our business plans and supporting our business operations and growth. We benefit from lower labor costs in the Philippines, but the Philippines is subject to relatively high degrees of political and social instability. Disruptions resulting from this instability could decrease our efficiency and increase our costs. Any political or economic instability in the Philippines could result in our having to replace or reduce these labor sources, which may increase our labor costs and have an adverse impact on our results of operations.

In the third quarter of 2015, we began offering one-on-one lessons with independently contracted Western teachers to complement our pool of independently contracted Filipino teachers. We expanded our pool of independently contracted North American independently contracted teachers since we launched the *American Academy* program in the second quarter of 2016. We engage our independently contracted teachers in the Philippines and North America as independent contractors, whose rights are different from those of employees. There are uncertainties to make a conclusive determination whether a service provider is an independent contractor or an employee. The level and extent of control exercised by the hiring entity, among other factors, would determine the employment status. Our labor costs will increase if we engage our independently contracted teachers in the Philippines or North America as full-time employees or if courts or relevant authorities in the Philippines or North America determine that our independently contracted teachers are deemed employees instead of independent contractors. In addition, we will need to apply for employment permit with the competent authorities in China if our independently contracted Filipino or North American teachers are deemed employees located in China.

We also rely on a third-party vendor in Hong Kong to handle the payment of the compensation of our teachers in the Philippines. Any failure of this vendor to provide these services may negatively impact our relationships with teachers in the Philippines, damage our reputation and cause us to lose teachers while making it difficult to find replacement teachers.

Some students may decide not to continue taking our courses for a number of reasons, including a perceived lack of improvement in their English proficiency or general dissatisfaction with our programs, which may adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and reputation.

The success of our business depends in large part on our ability to retain our students by delivering a satisfactory learning experience and improving their English proficiency. If students feel that we are not providing them the experience they are seeking, they may choose not to renew their existing packages. For example, our education programs may fail to significantly improve a student's English proficiency. There are no standard assessments or tests to measure the effectiveness of our lessons or teaching methods, and our ability to improve the English proficiency of our students is largely dependent upon the interests, efforts and time commitment of each student. Student satisfaction and, especially for K-12 students, parent satisfaction with our programs may decline for a number of reasons, many of which may not reflect the effectiveness of our lessons and teaching methods. A student's learning experience may also suffer if his or her relationship with our teachers does not meet expectations. If a significant number of students fail to significantly improve their English proficiency after taking our lessons or if their learning experiences with us are unsatisfactory, they may not purchase additional lessons from us or refer other students to us and our business, financial condition, results of operations and reputation would be adversely affected.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our failure to protect our intellectual property rights may undermine our competitive position, and litigation to protect our intellectual property rights or defend against third party allegations of infringement may be costly and ineffective.

We believe that our copyrights, trademarks and other intellectual property are essential to our success. We depend to a large extent on our ability to develop and maintain the intellectual property rights relating to our technology and course materials. We have devoted considerable time and energy to the development and improvement of our websites, mobile apps, our *Air Class* platform and our course materials.

We rely primarily on copyrights, trademarks, trade secrets and other contractual restrictions for the protection of the intellectual property used in our business. Nevertheless, these provide only limited protection and the actions we take to protect our intellectual property rights may not be adequate. Our trade secrets may become known or be independently discovered by our competitors. Third parties may in the future pirate our course materials and may infringe upon or misappropriate our other intellectual property. Infringement upon or the misappropriation of, our proprietary technologies or other intellectual property could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or operating results. Policing the unauthorized use of proprietary technology can be difficult and expensive. As of the date of this annual report, we have not been able to register one of our Chinese trade-names, the WuYouYingYu (无忧英语), as a trademark in the PRC for our business category of education or training.

Also, litigation may be necessary to enforce our intellectual property rights, protect our trade secrets or determine the validity and scope of the proprietary rights of others. Such litigation may be costly and divert management's attention away from our business. An adverse determination in any such litigation would impair our intellectual property rights and may harm our business, prospects and reputation. Enforcement of judgments in China is uncertain, and even if we are successful in litigation, it may not provide us with an effective remedy. In addition, we have no insurance coverage against litigation costs and would have to bear all costs arising from such litigation to the extent we are unable to recover them from other parties. The occurrence of any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We may encounter disputes from time to time relating to our use of intellectual property of third parties.

We cannot be certain that third parties will not claim that our business infringes upon or otherwise violates patents, copyrights or other intellectual property rights that they hold. We cannot assure you that third parties will not claim that our courses and marketing materials, online courses, products, and platform or other intellectual property developed or used by us infringe upon valid copyrights or other intellectual property rights that they hold. We may be subject to claims by educational institutions and organizations, content providers and publishers, competitors and others on the grounds of intellectual property rights infringement, defamation, negligence or other legal theories based on the content of the materials that we or our teachers distribute or use in our business operation. These types of claims have been brought, sometimes successfully, against print publications and educational institutions in the past. We may encounter disputes from time to time over rights and obligations concerning intellectual property, and we may not prevail in those disputes.

Any claims against us, with or without merit, could be time consuming and costly to defend or litigate, divert our management's attention and resources or result in the loss of goodwill associated with our brand. If a lawsuit against us is successful, we may be required to pay substantial damages and/or enter into royalty or license agreements that may not be based upon commercially reasonable terms, or we may be unable to enter into such agreements at all. We may also lose, or be limited in, the rights to offer some of our programs, parts of our platform and products or be required to make changes to our course materials or websites. As a result, the scope of our course materials could be reduced, which could adversely affect the effectiveness of our curriculum, limit our ability to attract new students, harm our reputation and have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial position.

[Table of Contents](#)

Failure to protect confidential information of our teachers and students against security breaches could damage our reputation and brand and substantially harm our business and results of operations.

A significant challenge to the online education industry is the secure storage of confidential information and its secure transmission over public networks. Other than purchases made by our corporate partners, purchases of our course packages are made through our website, our mobile apps, our WeChat public account and mini program, T-mall store, bank remittance, bank card, and third party platforms. In addition, online payments for our course packages are settled through third-party online payment services. Maintaining complete security for the storage and transmission of confidential information on our technology platform, such as student names, personal information and billing addresses, is essential to maintaining student confidence.

We have adopted security policies and measures to protect our proprietary data and student information. However, advances in technology, the expertise of hackers, new discoveries in the field of cryptography or other events or developments could result in a compromise or breach of the technology that we use to protect confidential information. We may not be able to prevent third parties, especially hackers or other individuals or entities engaging in similar activities, from illegally obtaining such confidential or private information we hold as a result of our students' visits to our website and use of our mobile apps. Such individuals or entities obtaining our students' confidential or private information may further engage in various other illegal activities using such information. Any negative publicity on our website's or mobile apps' safety or privacy protection mechanisms and policies, and any claims asserted against us or fines imposed upon us as a result of actual or perceived failures, could have a material and adverse effect on our public image, reputation, financial condition and results of operations.

Practices regarding the collection, use, storage, transmission and security of personal information by companies operating over the internet and mobile platforms have recently come under increased public scrutiny. Increased regulation by the PRC government of data privacy on the internet is likely and we may become subject to new laws and regulations applying to the solicitation, collection, processing or use of personal or consumer information that could affect how we store and process the data of our teachers and students. We generally comply with industry standards and are subject to the terms of our own privacy policies. Compliance with any additional laws could be expensive, and may place restrictions on the conduct of our business and the manner in which we interact with our students. Any failure to comply with applicable regulations could also result in regulatory enforcement actions against us.

Significant capital and other resources may be required to protect against information security breaches or to alleviate problems caused by such breaches or to comply with our privacy policies or privacy-related legal obligations. The resources required may increase over time as the methods used by hackers and others engaged in online criminal activities are increasingly sophisticated and constantly evolving. Any failure or perceived failure by us to prevent information security breaches or to comply with privacy policies or privacy-related legal obligations, or any compromise of security that results in the unauthorized release or transfer of personally identifiable information or other student data, could cause our students to lose trust in us and could expose us to legal claims. Any perception by the public that online transactions or the privacy of user information are becoming increasingly unsafe or vulnerable to attacks could inhibit the growth of online education services generally, which may negatively impact our business prospects.

Territorial disputes between China and the Philippines may disrupt the Philippine economy and business environment, which may negatively impact our business operations in the Philippines.

The Philippines, China and several Southeast Asian nations have been engaged in a series of long-standing territorial disputes over certain islands in the South China Sea, also known as the West Philippine Sea. The Philippines maintains that its claim over the disputed territories is supported by recognized principles of international law consistent with the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea. The Philippines brought the dispute to arbitration, of which the ruling was rejected by China.

In May 2014, Vietnamese ships collided with Chinese vessels in an area that both nations lay claim to, and where China is said to be setting up an oil rig. Also in May 2014, a Vietnamese fishing boat sank near the oil rig, and Vietnam released video footage showing a Chinese vessel gunning down the Vietnamese fishing boat. This incident has caused serious concerns for other Asian countries.

[Table of Contents](#)

Although the diplomatic relationship between the PRC and the Philippines has significantly improved and the dispute between the Philippines and the PRC has been thus assuaged since President Rodrigo Duterte and his government came into power in 2016, we cannot be sure that such territorial disputes will not escalate or new disputes will not arise in the future. Should these territorial disputes continue or escalate further, the Philippines and its economy may be disrupted and our operations could be adversely affected as a result. In particular, further disputes between the Philippines and China may lead both countries to impose trade restrictions on the other's imports. Any such impact from these disputes could adversely affect the Philippine economy, and materially and adversely affect our business, financial position and financial performance.

Furthermore, as most of our independently contracted teachers are from the Philippines, any significant deterioration in China's political relations with the Philippines could make it more difficult for us to attract independently contracted teachers or hire employees in the Philippines, and discourage some of our students from purchasing our course packages or our independently contracted teachers from offering lessons. Any prolonged intense diplomatic relations between China and the Philippines may adversely affect our business.

Our brand image, business and results of operations may be adversely impacted by students and independently contracted teachers' misconduct and misuse of our platform.

Our platforms allow independently contracted teachers and students to engage in real-time communication. Because we do not have full control over how and what our independently contracted teachers and students will use our platform to communicate, our platforms may from time to time be misused by individuals or groups of individuals to engage in immoral, disrespectful, fraudulent or illegal activities. Though there have not been any such incidents on our platform that have been covered by media reports or internet forums, any such coverage could generate negative publicity about our brand and platform. We have implemented control procedures, such as training and sample auditing, to require our independently contracted teachers not to distribute any illegal or inappropriate content and conduct any illegal or fraudulent activities on our platforms, but such procedures may not prevent all such content or activities from being posted or carried out. Moreover, as we have limited control over the real-time and offline behavior of our students and independently contracted teachers, to the extent such behavior is associated with our platforms, our ability to protect our brand image and reputation may be limited. Our business and the public perception of our brand may be materially and adversely affected by misuse of our platform. In addition, if any of our students or independently contracted teachers suffers or alleges to have suffered physical, financial or emotional harm following contact initiated on our platform, we may face civil lawsuits or other liabilities initiated by the affected student or independently contracted teacher, or governmental or regulatory actions against us. In response to allegations of illegal or inappropriate activities conducted on our platform or any negative media coverage about us, PRC governmental authorities may intervene and hold us liable for non-compliance with PRC laws and regulations concerning the dissemination of information on the internet and subject us to administrative penalties or other sanctions, such as requiring us to restrict or discontinue some of the features and services provided on our platform. As a result, our business may suffer and our brand image, student base, results of operations and financial condition may be materially and adversely affected.

Our employees may engage in misconduct or other improper activities or misuse our platform, which could harm our reputation.

We are exposed to the risk of employee fraud or other misconduct. Employee misconduct could include intentionally failing to comply government regulations, engaging in unauthorized activities and misrepresentation to our potential students during marketing activities, which could harm our reputation. Employee misconduct could also involve improper use of our students' and independently contracted teachers' sensitive or classified information, which could result in regulatory sanctions against us and serious harm to our reputation. Employee misconduct could also involve making payments to government officials or third parties that would expose us to being in violation of laws. It is not always possible to deter employee misconduct, and the precautions we take to prevent and detect this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses, which could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

[Table of Contents](#)

Allegations, harassment or other detrimental conduct by third parties, as well as the public dissemination of negative, inaccurate or misleading information about us, could harm our reputation and adversely affect the price of our ADSs.

We may be subject to allegations by third parties or purported current or former employees, negative internet postings and other negative, inaccurate or misleading publicity related to our business and operations. We may also become the target of harassment or other detrimental conduct by third parties or disgruntled former or current employees. Such conduct may include complaints, anonymous or otherwise, to our board, advisors, regulatory agencies, media or other organizations. Depending on their nature and significance, we may need to conduct internal investigations to appropriately review any such allegations. We may also be subject to government or regulatory inquiries or, investigations or other proceedings as a result of such third-party conduct and may be required to spend significant time and incur substantial costs to address such conduct, and there is no assurance that we will be able to conclusively refute each of the allegations within a reasonable period of time, or at all. Allegations may be posted on the internet, including social media platforms, by anyone anonymously. Any negative, inaccurate or misleading publicity about us or our management can be quickly and widely disseminated. Social media platforms and devices immediately publish the content of their subscribers' and participants' posts, often without filters or checks on the accuracy of the content posted. Information posted on the internet or otherwise publicly released, including by us or our employees, may be inaccurate or misleading, and the information or the inaccurate or misleading nature of the information, may harm our reputation, business or prospects. The harm may be immediate without affording us an opportunity for redress or correction. Our reputation may be negatively affected as a result of the public dissemination of negative, inaccurate, or misleading information about our business and operations, which in turn may cause us to lose market share or students, and adversely affect the price of our ADSs.

We may not be able to achieve the benefits we expect from recent and future acquisitions, and recent and future acquisitions may have an adverse effect on our ability to manage our business.

We have made and intend to continue to make acquisitions or equity investments in additional businesses that complement our existing business. We may not be able to successfully integrate acquired businesses and we may not have control over the businesses or operations of our minority equity investments, the value of which may decline over time. As a result, our business and operating results could be harmed. In addition, if the businesses we acquire or invest in do not subsequently generate the anticipated financial performance or if any goodwill impairment test triggering event occurs, we may need to revalue or write down the value of goodwill and other intangible assets in connection with such acquisitions or investments, which would harm our results of operations. In addition, we may be unable to identify appropriate acquisition or strategic investment targets when it is necessary or desirable to make such acquisition or investment to remain competitive or to expand our business. Even if we identify an appropriate acquisition or investment target, we may not be able to negotiate the terms of the acquisition or investment successfully, finance the proposed transaction or integrate the relevant businesses into our existing business and operations. Furthermore, as we often do not have control over the companies in which we only have minority stake, we cannot ensure that these companies will always comply with applicable laws and regulations in their business operations. Material non-compliance by our investees may cause substantial harms to our reputations and the value of our investment.

Our use of some unregistered business premise could be challenged by the relevant government authorities, which may cause interruptions to our business operations.

As of December 31, 2018, we leased thirty office facilities in China for our operations. A portion of our business premises have not been registered with the local counterpart of the State Administration for Market Regulation, or SAMR (established by merged State Administration of Industry and Commerce, or the SAIC, the General Administration of Quality Supervision, Inspection and Quarantine and the China Food and Drug Administration according to 2018 Institutional Reform Plan), pursuant to the relevant PRC laws and regulations. If the relevant PRC government authorities discover or determine that Beijing Dasheng Zhixing Technology Co., Ltd., or Dasheng Zhixing, conducts business at unregistered business premises, it may order Dasheng Zhixing to make correction within a given period or to cease the use of such unregistered business premises as its business premises, and may concurrently levy a fine up to RMB100,000 on Dasheng Zhixing. As of the date of this annual report, we are not aware of any claims or actions being contemplated or initiated by governmental authorities or any other third parties with respect to our use of unregistered business premises to conduct our business in PRC. However, we cannot assure you that our use of such unregistered business premises will not be challenged. In addition, all of our leasehold interests in leased properties have not been registered with the relevant PRC governmental authorities as required by PRC law, which may expose us to potential fines.

[Table of Contents](#)

Failure to renew our current leases or locate desirable alternatives for our facilities could materially and adversely affect our business.

We lease properties for our offices in China and the Philippines. We may not be able to successfully extend or renew such leases upon expiration of the current term on commercially reasonable terms or at all, and may therefore be forced to relocate our affected operations. This could disrupt our operations and result in significant relocation expenses, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, we compete with other businesses for premises at certain locations or of desirable sizes. As a result, even though we could extend or renew our leases, rental payments may significantly increase as a result of the high demand for the leased properties. In addition, we may not be able to locate desirable alternative sites for our facilities as our business continues to grow and failure in relocating our affected operations could adversely affect our business and operations.

The wide variety of payment methods that we accept subjects us to third-party payment processing-related risks.

We accept payments using a variety of methods, including bank transfers, online payments with credit cards and debit cards issued by major banks in China, and payment through third-party online payment platforms such as Alipay, WeChat Pay, 99Bill.com and UnionPay. For certain payment methods, including credit and debit cards, we pay interchange and other fees, which may increase over time and raise our operating costs and lower our profit margins. We may also be susceptible to fraud and other illegal activities in connection with the various payment methods we offer. We are also subject to various rules, regulations and requirements, regulatory or otherwise, governing electronic funds transfers which could change or be reinterpreted to make it difficult or impossible for us to comply. If we fail to comply with these rules or requirements, we may be subject to fines and higher transaction fees and become unable to accept credit and debit card payments from our students, process electronic funds transfers or facilitate other types of online payments, and our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

If our senior management is unable to work together effectively or efficiently or if we lose their services, our business may be severely disrupted.

Our success heavily depends upon the continued services of our management. In particular, we rely on the expertise and experience of Mr. Jack Jiajia Huang, our founder, chairman and chief executive officer, and Ms. Ting Shu, our co-founder, director and senior vice president, who are husband and wife. We also rely on the experience and services from other senior management, including Mr. Liming Zhang, our co-founder and chief operating officer, Mr. Min Xu, our chief financial officer. If they cannot work together effectively or efficiently, our business may be severely disrupted. If one or more of our senior management were unable or unwilling to continue in their present positions, we might not be able to replace them easily or at all, and our business, financial condition and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected. If any of our senior management joins a competitor or forms a competing business, we may lose students, teachers, and other key professionals and staff members. Our senior management has entered into employment agreements with us, including confidentiality and non-competition clauses. However, if any dispute arises between our officers and us, we may have to incur substantial costs and expenses in order to enforce such agreements in China or we may be unable to enforce them at all.

Currency fluctuations in the Philippine Peso, Hong Kong dollars or U.S. dollars relative to Renminbi could increase our expenses.

All of our revenues are denominated in Renminbi, and a significant portion of our costs are incurred in U.S. dollars and Philippine Pesos, including service fee payments to nearly all of our teachers. In the third quarter of 2015, we began offering one-on-one lessons with independently contracted Western teachers whose payments are made in U.S. dollars. The Philippines continues to experience inflation, currency declines and shortages of foreign exchange. In addition, from time to time, the Renminbi experiences fluctuation. The value of RMB against the U.S. dollar and other currencies may fluctuate and is affected by, among other things, changes in China's monetary or fiscal policies and political and economic conditions and supply and demand in local markets. For example, on July 21, 2005, the PRC government changed its decade-old policy of pegging the value of the RMB to the U.S. dollar. Under the new policy, the RMB is permitted to fluctuate within a managed band based on market supply and demand and by reference to a basket of certain foreign currencies. This change in policy has resulted in an approximate 21% appreciation of the Renminbi against the U.S. dollar between 2005 and 2008. From July 2008 to June 2010, the Renminbi traded within a narrow range against the U.S. dollar. In June 2010, the PRC government indicated that it would make the foreign exchange rate of the RMB more flexible, which increases the possibility of sharp fluctuations of the RMB's value in the near future and the unpredictability associated with the RMB's exchange rate. Since then, the Renminbi has fluctuated against the U.S. dollar, at times significantly and unpredictably. On November 30, 2015, the Executive Board of the International Monetary Fund (IMF) completed the regular five-year review of the basket of currencies that make up the Special Drawing Right, or the SDR, and decided that with effect from October 1, 2016, Renminbi would be included in the SDR basket as a fifth currency, along with the U.S. dollar, the Euro, the Japanese yen and the British pound. In the fourth quarter of 2016, the Renminbi has depreciated significantly in the backdrop of a surging U.S. dollar and persistent capital outflows of China. However, over the year of 2017, RMB had risen almost 7% against the U.S. dollar partly because of the weakened U.S. dollar but mainly due to Chinese government's policy to keep the currency stable in avoidance of capital flight outside of China. In 2018, the Renminbi had kept depreciating against the U.S. dollar significantly until bouncing back near the end of the year. With the development of the foreign exchange market and progress towards interest rate liberalization and Renminbi internationalization, the PRC government may in the future announce further changes to the exchange rate system, and we cannot assure you that the Renminbi will not appreciate or depreciate significantly in value against the U.S. dollar and other currencies in the future. We are exposed to the risk of cost increases due to inflation in the Philippines and the depreciation of Renminbi. These conditions could create economic instability that could harm our business operations. We are therefore exposed to the risk of an increase in the value of the Philippine Peso relative to Renminbi and U.S. dollars relative to Renminbi, which would increase our expenses. As we currently engage a third-party vendor to handle the payment of the service fees of our independently contracted teachers in the Philippines and in North America, and we settle the balance with them in Hong Kong dollars, we are also exposed to the risk of an increase in the value of the Hong Kong dollar relative to Renminbi. We do not currently engage in any transactions as a hedge against risk of loss due to foreign currency fluctuations.

We are subject to certain regional political and economic risks that may have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.

We engage independently contracted teachers and operate offices in the Philippines. Accordingly, our business, results of operations and financial condition may be materially and adversely affected by significant political, social and economic developments in the Philippines or changes in Philippine laws and regulations. In particular, our Philippine operations and our operating results may be adversely affected by:

- changes in policies of the government or changes in laws and regulations, or in the interpretation or enforcement of these laws and regulations;
- measures that may be introduced to control inflation, such as interest rate increases or bank account withdrawal controls; and
- changes in the tax laws and regulations.

The Philippines has historically experienced low growth in its gross domestic product, significant inflation and shortages of foreign exchange. We are exposed to the risk of rental and other cost increases due to inflation in the Philippines, which has historically been at a much higher rate than in the United States. These conditions could create political or economic instability that may harm our business and results of operations.

In addition, the Philippines has and may in the future experience political instability, including strikes, demonstrations, protests, marches, coups d'état, guerilla activity or other types of civil disorder. These instabilities and any adverse changes in the political environment in the Philippines could increase our costs, increase our exposure to legal and business risks, disrupt our office operations in the Philippines or affect our ability to engage independently contracted teachers.

Our results of operations are subject to seasonal fluctuations.

Our industry generally experiences seasonality, reflecting a combination of traditional education industry patterns and new patterns associated with the online platform in particular. Seasonal fluctuations have affected, and are likely to continue to affect, our business. In general, our industry experiences lower growth of gross billings and new revenues in the first quarter due to the Chinese New Year holiday, and our industry enjoys higher growth during the summer months. We also noticed that K-12 students tend to take more lessons in the third quarter due to summer holidays and less in the fourth quarter during the fall semester as school workload is heavier, which affect our revenue recognitions for those quarters. Overall, the historical seasonality of our business has been relatively mild due to our rapid growth. As the percentage of K-12 students among our paying students and active students has been increasing during the past year, the seasonality may become more prominent, especially in the third quarter. Due to our limited operating history, the seasonal trends that we have experienced in the past may not be indicative of our future operating results. Our financial condition and results of operations for future periods may continue to fluctuate. As a result, the trading price of our ADSs may fluctuate from time to time due to seasonality.

We have granted options and restricted share units, and may continue to grant options, restricted share units and other types of awards under our share incentive plans, which may result in increased share-based compensation expenses.

We adopted share incentive plans in September 2013, or the 2013 Plan, and in December 2014, or the 2014 Plan. The 2014 Plan was amended in February 2016. Under the 2013 Plan and the 2014 Plan, we are authorized to grant options or share purchase rights to purchase up to an aggregate of 36,229,922 Class A ordinary shares as of the date of this annual report. In May 2016, we adopted the 2016 share incentive plan, or the 2016 Plan, pursuant to which a maximum of 4,600,000 Class A ordinary shares may be issued pursuant to all awards granted thereunder. Beginning in 2017, the number of shares reserved for future issuances under the 2016 Plan will be increased by a number equal to 1.5% of the total number of outstanding shares on the last day of the immediately preceding calendar year, or such lesser number of Class A ordinary shares as determined by our board of directors, during the term of the 2016 Plan. As of January 1, 2019, the maximum aggregate number of Class A ordinary shares may be issued pursuant to all awards granted under the 2016 Plan was increased to 18,241,972. As of February 28, 2019, options to purchase a total of 27,718,640 Class A ordinary shares were issued and outstanding, and 515,625 restricted share units were outstanding under the 2013 Plan and the 2014 Plan. As of February 28, 2019, 7,489,139 restricted share units were outstanding under the 2016 Plan. As a result of grants and potential future grants under the 2013 Plan, the 2014 Plan and the 2016 Plan, we have incurred and will continue to incur share-based compensation expenses. We have recognized share-based compensation expense in the amount of RMB27.9 million (US\$4.1 million) in 2018. We believe the granting of share-based compensation is of significant importance to our ability to attract and retain key personnel and employees, and we will continue to grant share-based compensation to employees in the future. As a result, our expenses associated with share-based compensation may increase, which may have an adverse effect on our results of operations.

We have limited insurance coverage for our operations in China and the Philippines, which could expose us to significant costs and business disruption.

We do not maintain any liability insurance or property insurance policies covering students, equipment and facilities for injuries, death or losses due to fire, earthquake, flood or any other disaster. Consistent with customary industry practice in China, we do not maintain business interruption insurance, nor do we maintain key-man life insurance. We maintain commercial medical insurance for our management in China and provide government-mandated medical insurance to all of our employees in the Philippines and China, with supplementary medical insurance to certain of our employees in the Philippines and China. However, as the insurance industry in China is still in an early stage of development, insurance companies in China currently offer limited business-related insurance products. We also have limited experience dealing with the insurance industry in the Philippines. We do not maintain business interruption insurance, nor do we maintain key-man life insurance. We cannot assure you that our insurance coverage is sufficient to prevent us from any loss or that we will be able to successfully claim our losses under our current insurance policy on a timely basis, or at all. If we incur any loss that is not covered by our insurance policies, or the compensated amount is significantly less than our actual loss, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

[Table of Contents](#)

If we fail to implement and maintain an effective system of internal controls, we may be unable to accurately or timely report our results of operations or prevent fraud, and investor confidence and the market price of our ADSs may be materially and adversely affected.

Our independent registered public accounting firm has not conducted an audit of our internal control over financial reporting. However, in connection with the audit of our consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2016, 2017, and 2018, we and our independent registered public accounting firm identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting and other control deficiencies as of December 31, 2016, 2017, and 2018. As defined in standards established by the United States Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, or the PCAOB, a “material weakness” is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the company’s annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. The material weakness identified is related to the lack of sufficient financial reporting and accounting personnel with appropriate knowledge and experience to establish and implement key controls over period end closing and financial reporting and to properly prepare and review financial statements and related disclosures in accordance with U.S. GAAP and SEC reporting requirements. Following the identification of the material weakness and other control deficiencies, we have taken measures and plan to continue to take measures to remedy these deficiencies. For details of these remedies, see “Item 15. Control and Procedures”. However, the implementation of these measures may not fully address the material weakness and deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting, and we cannot conclude that they have been fully remedied. Our failure to correct the material weakness and control deficiencies or our failure to discover and address any other material weakness or control deficiencies could result in inaccuracies in our financial statements and could also impair our ability to comply with applicable financial reporting requirements and related regulatory filings on a timely basis. As a result, our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects, as well as the trading price of our ADSs, may be materially and adversely affected. Moreover, ineffective internal control over financial reporting significantly hinders our ability to prevent fraud.

Furthermore, it is possible that, had our independent registered public accounting firm conducted an audit of our internal control over financial reporting, such firm might have identified additional material weaknesses and deficiencies. Since our initial public offering, we are subject to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or Section 404, which requires that we include a report of management on our internal control over financial reporting in our annual report on Form 20-F beginning with our annual report for the year ending December 31, 2018. In addition, once we cease to be an “emerging growth company” as such term is defined in the JOBS Act, our independent registered public accounting firm may be required to report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. Our management may conclude that our internal control over financial reporting is not effective. Moreover, even if our management concludes that our internal control over financial reporting is effective, our independent registered public accounting firm, after conducting its own independent testing, may issue a report that is qualified if it is not satisfied with our internal controls or the level at which our controls are documented, designed, operated or reviewed, or if it interprets the relevant requirements differently from us. In addition, as a public company, our reporting obligations may place a significant strain on our management, operational and financial resources and systems for the foreseeable future. We may be unable to timely complete our evaluation testing and any required remediation.

During the course of documenting and testing our internal control procedures, in order to satisfy the requirements of Section 404, we may identify other weaknesses and deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting. In addition, if we fail to maintain the adequacy of our internal control over financial reporting, as these standards are modified, supplemented or amended from time to time, we may not be able to conclude on an ongoing basis that we have effective internal control over financial reporting in accordance with Section 404. If we fail to achieve and maintain an effective internal control environment, we could suffer material misstatements in our financial statements and fail to meet our reporting obligations, which would likely cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information. This could in turn limit our access to capital markets, harm our results of operations, and lead to a decline in the trading price of our ADSs. Additionally, ineffective internal control over financial reporting could expose us to increased risk of fraud or misuse of corporate assets and subject us to potential delisting from the stock exchange on which we list, regulatory investigations and civil or criminal sanctions. We may also be required to restate our financial statements from prior periods.

The audit report included in this annual report is prepared by auditors who are not inspected by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, and, as such, you are deprived of the benefits of such inspection.

Our auditor, the independent registered public accounting firm that issued the audit reports included elsewhere in this annual report, as an auditor of companies that are traded publicly in the United States and a firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), or PCAOB, is subject to the laws in the United States pursuant to which the PCAOB conducts regular inspections to assess its compliance applicable professional standards. Our auditors are located in, and organized under the laws of, the PRC, which is a jurisdiction where the PCAOB has been unable to conduct inspections without the approval of the Chinese authorities, our auditors are not currently inspected by the PCAOB. In May 2013, PCAOB announced that it had entered into a Memorandum of Understanding on Enforcement Cooperation with the CSRC and the PRC Ministry of Finance, which establishes a cooperative framework between the parties for the production and exchange of audit documents relevant to investigations undertaken by PCAOB, the CSRC or the PRC Ministry of Finance in the United States and the PRC, respectively. PCAOB continues to be in discussions with the CSRC and the PRC Ministry of Finance to permit joint inspections in the PRC of audit firms that are registered with PCAOB and audit Chinese companies that trade on U.S. exchanges.

On December 7, 2018, the SEC and the PCAOB issued a joint statement highlighting continued challenges faced by the U.S. regulators in their oversight of financial statement audits of U.S.-listed companies with significant operations in China. However, it remains unclear what further actions, if any, the SEC and PCAOB will take to address the problem.

This lack of PCAOB inspections in China prevents the PCAOB from fully evaluating audits and quality control procedures of our independent registered public accounting firm. As a result, we and investors in our ordinary shares are deprived of the benefits of such PCAOB inspections. The inability of the PCAOB to conduct inspections of auditors in China makes it more difficult to evaluate the effectiveness of our independent registered public accounting firm's audit procedures or quality control procedures as compared to auditors outside of China that are subject to PCAOB inspections, which could cause investors and potential investors in our stock to lose confidence in our audit procedures and reported financial information and the quality of our financial statements.

Proceedings instituted by the SEC against certain PRC-based accounting firms, including our independent registered public accounting firm, could result in financial statements being determined to not be in compliance with the requirements of the Exchange Act.

In December 2012, the SEC instituted administrative proceedings against the Big Four PRC-based accounting firms, including our independent registered public accounting firm, alleging that these firms had violated U.S. securities laws and the SEC's rules and regulations thereunder by failing to provide to the SEC the firms' audit work papers with respect to certain PRC-based companies that are publicly traded in the United States. On January 22, 2014, the administrative law judge, or the ALJ, presiding over the matter rendered an initial decision that each of the firms had violated the SEC's rules of practice by failing to produce audit work papers to the SEC. The initial decision censured each of the firms and barred them from practicing before the SEC for a period of six months. On February 6, 2015, the four China-based accounting firms each agreed to a censure and to pay a fine to the SEC to settle the dispute and avoid suspension of their ability to practice before the SEC and audit U.S.-listed companies. The settlement required the firms to follow detailed procedures and to seek to provide the SEC with access to Chinese firms' audit documents via the CSRC.

Under the terms of the settlement, the underlying proceeding against the four China-based accounting firms was deemed dismissed with prejudice four years after entry of the settlement. The four-year mark occurred on February 6, 2019. While we cannot predict if the SEC will further challenge the four China-based accounting firms' compliance with U.S. law in connection with U.S. regulatory requests for audit work papers or if the results of such a challenge would result in the SEC imposing penalties such as suspensions, if the accounting firms are subject to additional remedial measures, our ability to file our financial statements in compliance with SEC requirements could be impacted. A determination that we have not timely filed financial statements in compliance with SEC requirements could ultimately lead to the delisting of our ADSs from the NYSE or the termination of the registration of our ADSs under the Exchange Act, or both, which would substantially reduce or effectively terminate the trading of our ADSs in the United States.

[Table of Contents](#)

We face risks related to natural and other disasters, including severe weather conditions or outbreaks of health epidemics, and other extraordinary events, which could significantly disrupt our operations.

Our business could be adversely affected by natural disasters or the outbreak of Zika, Ebola, avian influenza, severe acute respiratory syndrome, or SARS, the influenza A (H1N1), H7N9 or other epidemic. Any of such occurrences could cause severe disruption to our daily operations, and may even require a temporary closure of our facilities. Such closures may disrupt our business operations and adversely affect our results of operations. Our operation could also be disrupted if our students, teachers or business partners were affected by such natural disasters or health epidemics.

Risks Related to Our Corporate Structure

If the PRC government finds that the contractual arrangements that establish the structure for holding our ICP license do not comply with applicable PRC laws and regulations, we could be subject to severe penalties or be forced to relinquish our interests in those operations.

Foreign ownership in entities that provide value-added telecommunication services, is subject to restrictions under current PRC laws and regulations. For example, in accordance with the Negative List, and other applicable laws and regulations, foreign investors are not allowed to own more than 50% of the equity interests in a value-added telecommunication service provider (except for e-commerce) and any such foreign investor must have experience in providing value-added telecommunications services overseas and maintain a good track record.

We are a Cayman Islands company and our PRC subsidiaries, Beijing Dasheng Online Technology Co., Ltd., or Dasheng Online, and Beijing Helloworld Online Technology Co., Ltd, or Helloworld Online, are considered foreign-invested enterprises. To comply with PRC laws and regulations, we operate our *www.51talk.com* website through our PRC consolidated VIE, Dasheng Zhixing. Dasheng Zhixing holds our ICP License for *www.51talk.com*. Dasheng Zhixing is 61.25% owned by Mr. Jiajia Huang, 26.25% owned by Ms. Ting Shu, and 12.50% owned by an affiliate of an angel investor. We operate our Hawo (哈沃) brand through our PRC consolidated VIE, Beijing Dasheng Helloworld Technology Co., Ltd, or Dasheng Helloworld, which plans to apply for an ICP License when it fulfills the statutory application requirements. Dasheng Helloworld is 100% owned by Mr. Jiajia Huang. All shareholders of Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Helloworld are PRC citizens. We entered into a series of contractual arrangements with Dasheng Zhixing, Dasheng Helloworld, and their respective shareholders, which enable us to:

- exercise effective control over Dasheng Zhixing, and Dasheng Helloworld;
- receive substantially all of the economic benefits; and
- have an exclusive option to purchase all or part of the equity interests in Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Helloworld when and to the extent permitted by PRC law.

Because of these contractual arrangements, we are the primary beneficiaries of Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Helloworld and treat them as our PRC consolidated VIEs under U.S. GAAP. We consolidate the financial results of Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Helloworld in our consolidated financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP. For a detailed discussion of these contractual arrangements, see “Corporate History and Structure.”

Han Kun Law Offices, our PRC legal counsel, is of the opinion that (i) the ownership structures of Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Online, and of Helloworld Online and Dasheng Helloworld as of the date of this annual report will not result in any violation of PRC laws or regulations currently in effect; and (ii) the contractual arrangements among Dasheng Online, Dasheng Zhixing and its shareholders, and among Helloworld Online, Dasheng Helloworld and its shareholders governed by PRC law as of the date of this annual report are valid, binding and enforceable, and will not result in any violation of PRC laws or regulations currently in effect. There are, however, substantial uncertainties regarding the interpretation and application of current or future PRC laws and regulations concerning foreign investment in the PRC, and their application to and effect on the legality, binding effect and enforceability of the contractual arrangements. In particular, we cannot rule out the possibility that PRC regulatory authorities, courts or arbitral tribunals may in the future adopt a different or contrary interpretation or take a view that is inconsistent with the opinion of our PRC legal counsel.

[Table of Contents](#)

It is uncertain whether any new PRC laws, rules or regulations relating to VIE structures will be adopted or if adopted, what affect they may have on our corporate structure. See “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Corporate Structure—Our business may be significantly affected by the newly enacted Foreign Investment Law of the PRC.”

If, as a result of our contractual arrangements, we or Dasheng Zhixing, or Dasheng Helloworld is found to be in violation of any existing or future PRC laws or regulations, or such contractual arrangement is determined as illegal and invalid by the PRC court, arbitral tribunal or regulatory authorities, or we fail to obtain, maintain or renew any of the required permits or approvals, the relevant PRC regulatory authorities would have broad discretion to take action in dealing with such violations or failures, including:

- revoking the business licenses and/or operating licenses of Dasheng Online and/or Dasheng Zhixing, or of Helloworld Online and/or Dasheng Helloworld;
- discontinuing or restricting the conduct of any transactions between Dasheng Online and Dasheng Zhixing, or between Helloworld Online and Dasheng Helloworld;
- limiting our business expansion in China by way of entering into contractual arrangements;
- imposing fines, confiscating the income from Dasheng Zhixing, or Dasheng Helloworld, or imposing other requirements with which we or Dasheng Zhixing, or Dasheng Helloworld may not be able to comply with;
- shutting down our servers or blocking our websites;
- requiring us to restructure our ownership structure or operations, including terminating the contractual arrangements with Dasheng Zhixing, or Dasheng Helloworld and deregistering the equity pledges of Dasheng Zhixing, or Dasheng Helloworld;
- restricting or prohibiting our use of the proceeds of our equity offerings to finance our business and operations in China;
- imposing additional conditions or requirements with which we may not be able to comply with; or
- take other regulatory or enforcement actions against us that could be harmful to our business.

The imposition of any of these penalties could result in a material and adverse effect on our ability to conduct our business and on our results of operations. If any of these penalties results in our inability to direct the activities of Dasheng Zhixing, or Dasheng Helloworld that most significantly impact its economic performance, and/or our failure to receive the economic benefits from Dasheng Zhixing, or Dasheng Helloworld, we may not be able to consolidate Dasheng Zhixing, or Dasheng Helloworld in our consolidated financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

We rely on contractual arrangements with Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Helloworld and their respective shareholders for a portion of our business operations, which may not be as effective as direct ownership in providing operational control.

We have relied and expect to continue to rely on contractual arrangements with Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Helloworld, as well as their respective shareholders, to operate our *businesses under the* WuYouYingYu (无忧英语) brand and the Hawo(哈沃) brand. For a description of these contractual arrangements, see “Item 4. Information on the Company — C. Organization Structure.” These contractual arrangements may not be as effective as direct ownership in providing us with control over Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Helloworld. For example, Dasheng Zhixing, Dasheng Helloworld and their respective shareholders could breach their contractual arrangements with us by, among other things, failing to conduct their operations, including maintaining our website and using the domain names and trademarks, in an acceptable manner or taking other actions that are detrimental to our interests.

If we had direct ownership of Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Helloworld, we would be able to exercise our rights as a shareholder to effect changes in the board of directors of Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Helloworld, which in turn could effect changes, subject to any applicable fiduciary obligations, at the management level. However, under the current contractual arrangements, we rely on the performance by Dasheng Zhixing, Dasheng Helloworld and their respective shareholders of their obligations under the contracts to exercise control over Dasheng Zhixing. However, the shareholders of Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Helloworld may not act in the best interests of our company or may not perform their obligations under these contracts. Such risks exist throughout the period in which we intend to operate our business through the contractual arrangements with Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Helloworld. We may replace the shareholders of Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Helloworld at any time pursuant to our contractual arrangements with it and its shareholders. However, if any dispute relating to these contracts remains unresolved, we will have to enforce our rights under these contracts through the operations of PRC law and therefore will be subject to uncertainties in the PRC legal system. See “—Any failure by Dasheng Zhixing, Dasheng Helloworld, Philippines Co I, Philippines Co II, Philippines Co III or their respective shareholders to perform their obligations under our contractual arrangements with them would have a material and adverse effect on our business.” Therefore, our contractual arrangements with Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Helloworld may not be as effective in ensuring our control over the relevant portion of our business operations as direct ownership would be.

Our business may be significantly affected by the newly enacted Foreign Investment Law of the PRC.

On March 15, 2019, the National People’s Congress adopted the Foreign Investment Law of the PRC, which will become effective on January 1, 2020 and replace three existing laws regulating foreign investment in China, namely, the Wholly Foreign-Invested Enterprise Law of the PRC, the Sino-Foreign Cooperative Joint Venture Enterprise Law of the PRC and the Sino-Foreign Equity Joint Venture Enterprise Law of the PRC, together with their implementation rules and ancillary regulations. The Foreign Investment Law of the PRC embodies an expected PRC regulatory trend to rationalize its foreign investment regulatory regime in line with prevailing international practice and the legislative efforts to unify the corporate legal requirements for both foreign and domestic investments. However, since it is relatively new, uncertainties still exist in relation to its interpretation and implementation. For example, the Foreign Investment Law of the PRC adds a catch-all clause to the definition of “foreign investment” so that foreign investment, by its definition, includes “investments made by foreign investors in China through other means defined by other laws or administrative regulations or provisions promulgated by the State Council” without further elaboration on the meaning of “other means.” It leaves leeway for the future legislations promulgated by the State Council to provide for contractual arrangements as a form of foreign investment. It is therefore uncertain whether our corporate structure will be seen as violating the foreign investment rules as we are currently leverage the contractual arrangement to operate certain businesses in which foreign investors are prohibited from or restricted to investing. Furthermore, if future legislations prescribed by the State Council mandate further actions to be taken by companies with respect to existing contractual arrangement, we may face substantial uncertainties as to whether we can complete such actions in a timely manner, or at all. If we fail to take appropriate and timely measures to comply with any of these or similar regulatory compliance requirements, our current corporate structure, corporate governance and business operations could be materially and adversely affected.

[Table of Contents](#)

Any failure by Dasheng Zhixing, Dasheng Helloworld, Philippines Co I, Philippines Co II, Philippines Co III or their respective shareholders to perform their obligations under our contractual arrangements with them would have a material and adverse effect on our business.

If Dasheng Zhixing, Dasheng Helloworld, Philippines Co I, Philippines Co II, Philippines Co III or their respective shareholders fail to perform their obligations under the contractual arrangements, we may have to incur substantial costs and expend additional resources to enforce such arrangements. We may also have to rely on legal remedies under PRC law or Philippine law, including seeking specific performance or injunctive relief, and claiming damages, which we cannot assure you will be effective. For example, if the shareholders of Dasheng Zhixing, Dasheng Helloworld, Philippines Co I, Philippines Co II or Philippines Co III were to refuse to transfer their equity interest in Dasheng Zhixing, Dasheng Helloworld, Philippines Co I, Philippines Co II or Philippines Co III to us or our designee if we exercise the purchase option pursuant to these contractual arrangements, or if they were otherwise to act in bad faith toward us, then we may have to take legal actions to compel them to perform their contractual obligations.

All the agreements under our contractual arrangements with Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Helloworld are governed by PRC law and provide for the resolution of disputes through arbitration in China. Accordingly, these contracts would be interpreted in accordance with PRC law and any disputes would be resolved in accordance with PRC legal procedures. The legal system in the PRC is not as developed as in some other jurisdictions, such as the United States. As a result, uncertainties in the PRC legal system could limit our ability to enforce these contractual arrangements. Under PRC law, if the losing parties fail to carry out the arbitration awards within a prescribed time limit, the prevailing parties may only enforce the arbitration awards in PRC courts through arbitration award recognition proceedings, which would require additional expenses and delay. In the event we are unable to enforce these contractual arrangements, we may not be able to exert effective control over Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Helloworld, and our ability to conduct our business may be negatively affected.

If the custodians or authorized users of our controlling non-tangible assets, including chops and seals, fail to fulfill their responsibilities, or misappropriate or misuse these assets, our business and operations could be materially and adversely affected.

Under PRC law, legal documents for corporate transactions, including agreements and contracts such as the leases and sales contracts that our business relies on, are executed using the chop or seal of the signing entity or with the signature of a legal representative whose designation is registered and filed with the relevant local counterpart of the SAMR. We generally execute legal documents by affixing chops or seals, rather than having the designated legal representatives sign the documents.

We have three major types of chops—corporate chops, contract chops and finance chops. We use corporate chops generally for documents to be submitted to government agencies, such as applications for changing business scope, directors or company name, and for legal letters. We use contract chops for executing leases and commercial contracts. We use finance chops generally for making and collecting payments, including, but not limited to issuing invoices. Use of corporate chops and contract chops must be approved by our legal department and administrative department, and use of finance chops must be approved by our finance department. The chops of our PRC subsidiaries and our PRC consolidated VIEs are generally held by the relevant entities so that documents can be executed locally. Although we usually utilize chops to execute contracts, the registered legal representatives of our PRC subsidiaries and our PRC consolidated VIEs have the apparent authority to enter into contracts on behalf of such entities without chops, unless such contracts set forth otherwise. All designated legal representatives of our PRC subsidiaries and our PRC consolidated VIEs have signed employment agreements with us under which they agree to abide by duties they owe to us.

In order to maintain the physical security of our chops, we generally have them stored in secured locations accessible only to the department heads of the legal, administrative or finance departments. Our designated legal representatives generally do not have access to the chops. Although we monitor our employees, including the designated legal representatives of our PRC subsidiaries and our consolidated VIEs, the procedures may not be sufficient to prevent all instances of abuse or negligence. There is a risk that our employees or designated legal representatives could abuse their authority, for example, by binding the relevant subsidiaries or consolidated VIEs with contracts against our interests, as we would be obligated to honor these contracts if the other contracting party acts in good faith in reliance on the apparent authority of our chops or signatures of our legal representatives. If any designated legal representative obtains control of the chop in an effort to obtain control over the relevant entity, we would need to have a shareholder or board resolution to designate a new legal representative and to take legal action to seek the return of the chop, apply for a new chop with the relevant authorities, or otherwise seek legal remedies for the legal representative's misconduct. If any of the designated legal representatives obtains and misuses or misappropriates our chops and seals or other controlling intangible assets for whatever reason, we could experience disruption to our normal business operations. We may have to take corporate or legal action, which could involve significant time and resources to resolve while distracting management from our operations.

The shareholders of Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Helloworld may have potential conflicts of interest with us, which may materially and adversely affect our business and financial condition.

We have designated individuals who are PRC nationals to be the shareholders of Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Helloworld. Dasheng Zhixing is owned by Mr. Jiajia Huang, Ms. Ting Shu and Ms. Ling Chen. Dasheng Helloworld is 100% owned by Mr. Jiajia Huang. The interests of these individuals as the shareholders of Dasheng Zhixing or Dasheng Helloworld may differ from the interests of our company as a whole. These shareholders may breach, or cause our PRC consolidated VIEs to breach, or refuse to renew, the existing contractual arrangements we have with them and Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Helloworld, which would have a material and adverse effect on our ability to effectively control Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Helloworld. We cannot assure you that when conflicts of interest arise, any or all of these shareholders will act in the best interests of our company or such conflicts will be resolved in our favor.

Currently, we do not have any arrangements to address potential conflicts of interest between these shareholders and our company, except that we could exercise our purchase option under the purchase option agreements with these shareholders to request them to transfer all of their equity ownership in Dasheng Zhixing to Dasheng Online or one or more individuals designated by us, or transfer all of the equity ownership in Dasheng Helloworld to Helloworld Online or one or more individuals designated by us. We rely on Mr. Jack Jiajia Huang and Ms. Ting Shu, both of which are our directors, and Ms. Ling Chen to abide by PRC law, which provides that directors owe a fiduciary duty to the company. Such fiduciary duty requires directors to act in good faith and in the best interests of the company and not to use their positions for personal gains. If we cannot resolve any conflict of interest or dispute between us and the shareholders of Dasheng Zhixing or Dasheng Helloworld, we would have to rely on legal proceedings, which could result in disruption of our business and subject us to substantial uncertainty as to the outcome of any such legal proceedings.

We may rely on dividends and other distributions on equity paid by our PRC subsidiaries to fund any cash and financing requirements we may have, and any limitation on the ability of our PRC subsidiaries to make payments to us could have a material and adverse effect on our ability to conduct our business.

We are a holding company, and we may rely on dividends and other distributions on equity paid by our PRC subsidiaries, Dasheng Online and Helloworld Online, for our cash and financing requirements, including the funds necessary to pay dividends and other cash distributions to our shareholders and service any debt we may incur. If our PRC subsidiaries incur debt on its own behalf in the future, the instruments governing the debt may restrict its ability to pay dividends or make other distributions to us. In addition, the PRC tax authorities may require Dasheng Online or Helloworld Online to adjust its taxable income under the contractual arrangements it currently has in place with our PRC consolidated VIEs in a manner that would materially and adversely affect its ability to pay dividends and other distributions to us. See “Our contractual arrangements may be subject to scrutiny by the PRC tax authorities, and a finding that we owe additional taxes could substantially reduce our consolidated net income and the value of your investment.”

Under PRC laws and regulations, our PRC subsidiaries, which are a wholly foreign-owned enterprise may pay dividends only out of its respective accumulated profits as determined in accordance with PRC accounting standards and regulations. In addition, a wholly foreign-owned enterprise is required to set aside at least 10% of its accumulated after-tax profits each year, if any, to fund a certain statutory reserve fund, until the aggregate amount of such fund reaches 50% of its registered capital. At its discretion, a wholly foreign-owned enterprise may allocate a portion of its after-tax profits based on PRC accounting standards to an enterprise expansion fund, or a staff welfare and bonus fund. The statutory reserve funds, enterprise expansion funds and staff welfare and bonus funds are not distributable as cash dividends.

[Table of Contents](#)

Any limitation on the ability of our PRC subsidiaries to pay dividends or make other distributions to us could materially and adversely limit our ability to grow, make investments or acquisitions that could be beneficial to our business, pay dividends, or otherwise fund and conduct our business. See also “—Risks Related to Doing Business in China—Under the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law, we may be classified as a PRC “resident enterprise” for PRC enterprise income tax purposes. Such classification would likely result in unfavorable tax consequences to us and our non-PRC shareholders and has a material adverse effect on our results of operations and the value of your investment.”

Our contractual arrangements may be subject to scrutiny by the PRC tax authorities, and a finding that we owe additional taxes could substantially reduce our consolidated net income and the value of your investment.

Under PRC laws and regulations, arrangements and transactions among related parties may be subject to audit or challenge by the PRC tax authorities. We could face material and adverse tax consequences if the PRC tax authorities determine that the contractual arrangements among our PRC subsidiaries, and our PRC consolidated VIEs do not represent an arm’s-length price and adjust our PRC consolidated VIEs’ income in the form of a transfer pricing adjustment. A transfer pricing adjustment could, among other things, result in a reduction, for PRC tax purposes, of expense deductions recorded by our PRC consolidated VIEs, which could in turn increase their tax liabilities. In addition, the PRC tax authorities may impose late payment fees and other penalties to our PRC consolidated VIEs for under-paid taxes. Our consolidated net income may be materially and adversely affected if our tax liabilities increase or if we are found to be subject to late payment fees or other penalties.

If Dasheng Zhixing, or Dasheng Helloworld becomes the subject of a bankruptcy or liquidation proceeding, we may lose the ability to use and enjoy its assets, which could reduce the size of our operations and materially and adversely affect our business, ability to generate revenues and the market price of our ADSs.

To comply with PRC laws and regulations relating to foreign ownership restrictions in the online value-added telecommunications business, we entered into contractual arrangements with Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Helloworld, our PRC consolidated VIEs, as well as their respective shareholders. As part of these arrangements, Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Helloworld hold assets that are important to the operation of our business.

We do not have priority pledges and liens against assets of Dasheng Zhixing or Dasheng Helloworld. As a contractual and property right matter, this lack of priority pledges and liens has remote risks. If Dasheng Zhixing or Dasheng Helloworld undergoes an involuntary liquidation proceeding, third-party creditors may claim rights to some or all of its assets and we may not have priority against such third-party creditors on assets of Dasheng Zhixing or Dasheng Helloworld. If Dasheng Zhixing or Dasheng Helloworld liquidates, we may take part in the liquidation procedures as a general creditor under the PRC Enterprise Bankruptcy Law and recover any outstanding liabilities owed by Dasheng Zhixing to Dasheng Online, or owed by Dasheng Helloworld to Helloworld Online under the applicable service agreements. To ameliorate the risks of an involuntary liquidation proceeding initiated by a third-party creditor, we closely monitor the operations and finances of Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Helloworld through carefully designed budgetary and internal controls to ensure that Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Helloworld are well capitalized and are highly unlikely to trigger any third-party monetary claims in excess of its assets and cash resources. Furthermore, Dasheng Online and Helloworld Online have the ability, if necessary, to provide finance support to Dasheng Zhixing to prevent such an involuntary liquidation.

If the shareholders of Dasheng Zhixing or Dasheng Helloworld were to attempt to voluntarily liquidate Dasheng Zhixing or Dasheng Helloworld without obtaining our prior consent, we could effectively prevent such unauthorized voluntary liquidation by exercising our right to request Dasheng Zhixing’s or Dasheng Helloworld’s shareholders to transfer all of their equity ownership interest to Dasheng Online or Helloworld Online or one or more individuals designated by us in accordance with the option agreements with the shareholders of Dasheng Zhixing or Dasheng Helloworld. In the event that the shareholders of Dasheng Zhixing or Dasheng Helloworld initiates a voluntary liquidation proceeding without our authorization or attempts to distribute the retained earnings or assets of Dasheng Zhixing or Dasheng Helloworld without our prior consent, we may need to resort to legal proceedings to enforce the terms of the contractual agreements. Any such litigation may be costly and may divert our management’s time and attention away from the operation of our business, and the outcome of such litigation would be uncertain.

[Table of Contents](#)

Risks Related to Doing Business in China

Uncertainties in the interpretation and enforcement of PRC laws and regulations could limit the legal protections available to you and us.

The PRC legal system is based on written statutes. Unlike common law systems, it is a system in which legal cases have limited value as precedents. In the late 1970s, the PRC government began to promulgate a comprehensive system of laws and regulations governing economic matters in general. The overall effect of legislation over the past three decades has significantly increased the protections afforded to various forms of foreign or private-sector investment in China. Our PRC subsidiaries are subject to various PRC laws and regulations generally applicable to companies in China. However, since these laws and regulations are relatively new and the PRC legal system continues to rapidly evolve, the interpretations of many laws, regulations and rules are not always uniform and enforcement of these laws, regulations and rules involve uncertainties.

From time to time, we may have to resort to administrative and court proceedings to enforce our legal rights. However, since PRC administrative and court authorities have significant discretion in interpreting and implementing statutory and contractual terms, it may be more difficult to evaluate the outcome of administrative and court proceedings and the level of legal protection we enjoy than in more developed legal systems. Furthermore, the PRC legal system is based in part on government policies and internal rules (some of which are not published in a timely manner or at all) that may have retroactive effect. As a result, we may not be aware of our violation of these policies and rules until sometime after the violation. Such uncertainties, including uncertainty over the scope and effect of our contractual, property (including intellectual property) and procedural rights, and any failure to respond to changes in the regulatory environment in China could materially and adversely affect our business and impede our ability to continue our operations.

We may be adversely affected by the complexity, uncertainties and changes in PRC regulation on Online Education

It is unclear under the current PRC laws and regulations whether an online education institution like us is required to obtain a school operating permit. On 10 August 2018, the Ministry of Justice (the “MOJ”) published the draft submitted for approval for the amendment to the Regulations on the Implementation of the Private Education Promotion Law of the PRC (the “MOJ Draft for Approval”), for public comments. The MOJ Draft for Approval stipulates that the establishment of private training and educational organizations enrolling students of kindergarten, primary school, middle and high school age and implementing activities relating to cultural and educational courses at school, or examination-related and further education-related tutoring and other cultural and educational activities, would be subject to the review and approval of the administrative departments for education of the governments at or above the county level in accordance with the Article 12 of the Private Education Promotion Law of the PRC. The establishment of private training and educational organizations that implement activities aiming at quality promotion, personality development in the areas of linguistic competence, arts, physical activities, technology, and activities targeting at cultural education for adults and non-degree continuing education, can apply to register as the legal person directly. However, such private training and/or educational organization must not carry out the cultural and educational activities mentioned above, which requires the review and approval of the administrative departments for education. Further, such private training and/or educational organizations which provide online training and/or educational services through internet technology are required to obtain corresponding internet operation permits.

Pursuant to the MOJ Draft for Approval, a private training and educational organization like us would not be required to apply for a school operating permit. However, it is unclear what the corresponding internet operation permits refer to. As of the date of this annual report, the MOJ Draft for Approval was still pending for final approval and was not in effect, and we cannot ensure that we will not be required to apply for school operating permits in the future, or we can always obtain and maintain necessary licenses and permits for our online education business.

We may be adversely affected by the complexity, uncertainties and changes in PRC regulation of internet-related business and companies.

The PRC government extensively regulates the internet industry, including foreign ownership of, and the licensing and permit requirements pertaining to, companies in the internet industry. These internet-related laws and regulations are relatively new and evolving, and their interpretation and enforcement involves significant uncertainties. As a result, in certain circumstances it may be difficult to determine what actions or omissions may be deemed to be in violation of applicable laws and regulations. Issues, risks and uncertainties relating to PRC governmental regulation of the internet industry include, but are not limited to, the following.

We only have control over our website through contractual arrangements. We do not own the website in China due to the restriction of foreign investment in businesses providing value-added telecommunication services in China, including internet information provision services. This may significantly disrupt our business, subject us to sanctions, compromise enforceability of related contractual arrangements, or have other harmful effects on us.

The evolving PRC regulatory system for the internet industry may lead to the establishment of new regulatory agencies. For example, in May 2011, the State Council announced the establishment of a new department, the State Internet Information Office (with the involvement of the State Council Information Office, the Ministry of Industry and Information Technology, or the MIIT, and the Ministry of Public Security). The primary role of this new agency is to facilitate the policy-making and legislative development in this field, to direct and coordinate with the relevant departments in connection with online content administration and to deal with cross-ministry regulatory matters in relation to the internet industry.

We are required to obtain and maintain various licenses and permits and fulfill registration and filing requirements in order to conduct and operate our business. If these new laws and regulations are promulgated, additional licenses may be required for our operations. If our operations do not comply with these new regulations at the time they become effective, or if we fail to obtain any licenses required under these new laws and regulations, we could be subject to penalties.

The Circular on Strengthening the Administration of Foreign Investment in an Operation of Value-added Telecommunications Business, issued by the MIIT in July 2006, prohibits domestic telecommunication service providers from leasing, transferring or selling telecommunications business operating licenses to any foreign investor in any form, or providing any resources, sites or facilities to any foreign investor for their illegal operation of a telecommunications business in China. According to this circular, either the holder of a value-added telecommunication services operation permit or its shareholders must directly own the domain names and trademarks used by such license holders in their provision of value-added telecommunication services. The circular also requires each license holder to have the necessary facilities, including servers, for its approved business operations and to maintain such facilities in the regions covered by its license. If an ICP license holder fails to comply with the requirements and also fails to remediate such non-compliance within a specified period of time, the MIIT or its local counterparts have the discretion to take administrative measures against such license holder, including revoking its ICP license. Currently, Dasheng Zhixing, our PRC consolidated VIE, holds an ICP license and operates our website. Dasheng Zhixing owns the relevant domain names and registered trademarks and has the necessary personnel to operate such website.

[Table of Contents](#)

The interpretation and application of existing PRC law, regulations and policies and possible new laws, regulations or policies relating to the internet industry have created substantial uncertainties regarding the legality of existing and future foreign investments in, and the businesses and activities of, internet businesses in China, including our business. We cannot assure you that we have obtained all the permits or licenses required for conducting our business in China or will be able to maintain our existing licenses or obtain new ones.

We may be adversely affected by the complexity, uncertainties and changes in PRC regulation on After-School Tutoring

On February 13, 2018, the MOE and three other government authorities jointly promulgated the Circular on Special Enforcement Campaign concerning After-school Tutoring Institutions to Alleviate Extracurricular Burden on Students of Elementary Schools and Middle Schools, or Circular 3. Pursuant to Circular 3, the government authorities seek to alleviate after-school burden on elementary and secondary school students by carrying out a series of inspections on after-school training institutions and order those identified with potential or actual material safety risks to suspend business for self-inspection and rectification, and those without proper establishment licenses or school operating permits to apply for relevant qualifications and certificates under the guidance of competent government authorities if those after-school training institutions meet the required application conditions of the proper establishment licenses or school operating permits. If the after-school training institutions, which does not hold the establishment licenses nor school operating permits, does not meet the required application conditions for the aforesaid licenses and permits, they will be ordered to cease the operation. If the after-school training institutions, which does not hold the school operating permits but does hold the establishment licenses, does not meet the required application conditions for the school operating permits, they will be ordered to cease to provide after-school training. For detail, see “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Government Regulations—PRC Regulations—Regulations Relating to After-School Tutoring”.

On August 22, 2018, the State Council issued the Opinion on Supervising After-school Tutoring Institutions, or State Council Circular 80, with a position to encourage primary and secondary school students’ training in interests, hobbies, innovation and practice ability, and to standardize the subject-matter of traditional disciplines such that the level and degree of content taught by after-school tutoring providers in these traditional disciplines are aligned and consistent with the content being taught to the same students at school. One operating standard set out by State Council Circular 80 is that no in-service primary and secondary school teachers may be employed in an after-school tutoring institution and any teachers engaged in knowledge training of disciplines such as Chinese, mathematics, English, physics, chemistry and biology shall have corresponding teacher qualifications. Only after obtaining a school operating permit and a business license (or the certificate of public institution as legal person or the registration certificate of a non-governmental non-enterprise entity) upon registration can an after-school tutoring institution provide training service.

On 20 November 2018, the General Office of the MOE, the General Office of the State Administration for Market Regulation of the PRC and the General Office of the Ministry of Emergency Management of the PRC jointly issued the Notice on Improving the Specific Governance and Rectification Mechanisms of After-school Education Institutions (“Circular 10”), which provides that the online after-school education institutions shall file the information of their courses, such as names, contents, target students, syllabi and schedules with the provincial education departments and shall publish the name, photo, class schedule and certificate number of the teacher qualification of each teacher on their websites.

Currently none of the existing PRC Laws provides clear guidance, interpretation or implementation rules on how online education institutions should comply with the requirements contained in the abovementioned Circulars, and we cannot determine whether any further interpretations, new regulations or policies, will require online training institutions to take the same self-inspection and rectification procedures required in the Circular 3 to comply with the requirements under State Council Circular 80 for providing online after-school training services, or to file or publish required information pursuant to Circular 10, or what additional expenses may arise as a result of the implementation of such directions. For detail, see “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Government Regulations—PRC Regulations—Regulations Relating to After-School Tutoring”.

Failure to make adequate contributions to various employee benefit plans as required by PRC regulations may subject us to penalties.

Companies operating in China are required to participate in various government sponsored employee benefit plans, including certain social insurance, housing funds and other welfare-oriented payment obligations, and contribute to the plans in amounts equal to certain percentages of salaries, including bonuses and allowances, of employees up to a maximum amount specified by the local government from time to time at locations where they operate their businesses. The requirement of employee benefit plans has not been implemented consistently by the local governments in China given the different levels of economic development in different locations. Dasheng Zhixing, our PRC operating entity and Dasheng Online, our PRC subsidiaries, have not made adequate employee benefit payments and we have recorded accruals for estimated underpaid amounts of RMB62.9 million, RMB50.7 million, and RMB29.6 million (US\$4.3 million) as of December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively, in our financial statements. Our failure in making contributions to various employee benefit plans and in complying with applicable PRC labor-related laws may subject us to late payment penalties. We may be required to make up the contributions for these plans as well as to pay late fees and fines. If we are subject to late fees or fines in relation to the underpaid employee benefits, our financial condition and results of operations may be adversely affected.

The enforcement of the PRC Labor Contract Law and other labor-related regulations in the PRC may adversely affect our business and our results of operations.

The PRC Labor Contract Law was issued on June 29, 2007, and was later amended on December 28, 2012. It has reinforced the protection of employees who, under the PRC Labor Contract Law, have the right, among others, to have written labor contracts, to enter into labor contracts with no fixed terms under certain circumstances, to receive overtime wages and to terminate or alter terms in labor contracts. According to the PRC Social Insurance Law, which became effective on July 1, 2011 and was amended on December 29, 2018, and the Administrative Regulations on the Housing Funds, Companies operating in China are required to participate in pension insurance, work-related injury insurance, medical insurance, unemployment insurance, maternity insurance and housing funds plans, and the employers must pay all or a portion of the social insurance premiums and housing funds for their employees.

As a result of these laws and regulations designed to enhance labor protection, we expect our labor costs will continue to increase. In addition, as the interpretation and implementation of these laws and regulations are still evolving, our employment practice may not at all times be deemed in compliance with the new laws and regulations. If we are subject to severe penalties or incur significant liabilities in connection with labor disputes or investigations, our business and results of operations may be adversely affected.

Regulation and censorship of information disseminated over the internet in China may adversely affect our business and reputation and subject us to liability for information displayed on our website.

The PRC government has adopted regulations governing internet access and the distribution of news and other information over the internet. Under these regulations, internet content providers and internet publishers are prohibited from posting or displaying over the internet content that, among other things, violates PRC laws and regulations, impairs the national dignity of China, or is reactionary, obscene, superstitious, fraudulent or defamatory. Failure to comply with these requirements may result in the revocation of licenses to provide internet content and other licenses, and the closure of the concerned websites. The website operator may also be held liable for such censored information displayed on or linked to the websites. If our website is found to be in violation of any such requirements, we may be penalized by relevant authorities, and our operations or reputation could be adversely affected.

The operation of Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Helloworld may be deemed by relevant PRC government authority to be beyond its authorized business scope. If the relevant PRC government authorities take actions against Dasheng Zhixing or Dasheng Helloworld, our business and operations could be materially and adversely affected.

The principal regulations governing private education in China consist of the Education Law of the PRC, the Law for Promoting Private Education, or Private Education Law, and the Implementation Rules for the Law for Promoting Private Education. Under these currently effective PRC laws and regulations, private education is deemed a public welfare undertaking in China. According to the Private Education Law, establishment of private schools for academic education, pre-school education, self-taught examination support and other cultural education shall be subject to approval by the authorities in charge of education, while establishment of private schools for vocational qualification training and vocational skill training shall be subject to approvals from the authorities in charge of labor and social welfare. A duly approved private school will be granted a private school operating permit, and shall be registered as a legal person at the competent registration authorities. Sponsors of private schools may set up, at their sole discretion, non-profit or commercial private schools. Nonetheless, sponsors may not establish commercial private schools providing compulsory education. Pursuant to the Implementation Rules for the Classification Registration of Private Schools jointly issued by the Ministry of Education, or the MOE, and several other government authorities on December 30, 2016, a commercial private school shall first obtain a private school operating permit prior to its registration with the SAMR or its local counterparts. Pursuant to the Implementation Rules for the Supervision and Administration of Commercial Private Schools jointly issued by the MOE, the SAIC and Ministry of Human Resources and Social Security on December 30, 2016, commercial private training institutions shall also be treated by reference to the requirements applicable to commercial private schools.

We operate an online platform that provides online tutoring programs to students through the internet, and all of our PRC subsidiaries and our PRC consolidated VIEs are registered with Beijing AIC as commercial enterprises. On December 29, 2017, the People's Government of Shanghai promulgated the Administration Measures of Shanghai Municipality on the Commercial Private Training Institutions, pursuant to which establishment of commercial private schools for cultural education or vocational skills training are required to obtain a private school operating permit, while the administration measures applicable to the institutions offering training service only via internet shall be formulated separately. However no specific administration measures regarding the institutions offering training service only via internet have been promulgated by Shanghai government as of the date of this annual report. On January 2, 2018, Beijing Municipal Education Commission promulgated Several Opinions on Strengthening the Administration of Private Non-degree Education Institutions in Beijing, where Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Helloworld are incorporated, providing that private training institutions carrying out non-academic qualifications education without obtaining required school operating permit shall be handled in accordance with the Private Education Law. The local government of Wuhan, where Houdezaiwu Online is incorporated, promulgated the Interim Measures of Wuhan for the Administration Private Training Institutions on February 6, 2018, which stipulates that the approval from the comprehensive administrative authority shall be obtained before the establishment of the private training institutions for cultural and educational training. On May 23, 2018, Tianjin Municipal Education Commission promulgated Provisions on the Administration of Private Educational and Training Institutions in Tianjin, where Tianjin Zhixing is incorporated, providing that private education training institutions shall obtain private school operating permits. However no specific administration measures regarding the institutions offering training service only via internet have been promulgated by the above-mentioned local government in Beijing, Wuhan and Tianjin as of this annual report. As of the date of this annual report, we have not received any notice of warning or been subject to penalties or other disciplinary action from the relevant governmental authorities regarding the conducting of our business beyond authorized business scope or without any approvals and permits. However, we cannot assure you that we will not be subject to any penalties in the future. If the relevant PRC government authorities discover or determine that Dasheng Zhixing or Dasheng Helloworld operates beyond its authorized business scope, Dasheng Zhixing or Dasheng Helloworld may be ordered to complete the registration for change of business scope within a given period, failing which Dasheng Zhixing or Dasheng Helloworld is subject to a one-time fine of RMB10,000 to RMB100,000, or may be ordered to cease its operation if the relevant authorities determine that Dasheng Zhixing or Dasheng Helloworld is operating without any approval or permit required. If we fail to obtain a private school operating permit after the local rules or guidelines on registration of pure online commercial training institutions have been promulgated in provinces or cities where our PRC Entities is incorporated, we may be prohibited from continuing operating our current business until we obtain the required permit.

We face risks and uncertainties with respect to the licensing requirement for Internet audio-video programs.

On December 20, 2007, the State Administration of Press Publication Radio Film and Television, or SAPPRFT, and the MIIT, jointly promulgated the Administrative Measures Regarding Internet Audio-Video Program Services, or the Internet Audio-Video Program Measures, which became effective on January 31, 2008 and were amended on August 28, 2015. Among other things, the Internet Audio-Video Program Measures stipulate that no entities or individuals may provide Internet audio-video program services without a License for Online Transmission of Audio-Visual Programs issued by SAPPRFT or its local bureaus or completing the relevant registration with SAPPRFT or its local bureaus, and only state-owned or state-controlled entities are eligible to apply for a License for Online Transmission of Audio-Visual Programs. In a press conference jointly held by the SAPPRFT and MIIT in February 2008 to answer questions relating to the Internet Audio-Video Program Measures, the SAPPRFT and MIIT clarified that those providers of internet audio-visual program services who engaged in such services prior to the promulgation of the Internet Audio-Video Program Measure may re-register and continue their operation of internet audio-visual program services so long as those providers did not violate the relevant laws and regulations in the past, regardless whether they are state-owned or state-controlled entities or not, but any other entities intend to provide internet audio-visual program services shall comply with all requirements specified in the Internet Audio-Video Program Measures. The Tentative Categories of Internet Audio-Visual Program Services, or the Categories, promulgated by SAPPRFT promulgated on April 1, 2010 and amended on March 10, 2017 clarified the scope of Internet audio-video programs services. According to the Categories, there are four categories of Internet audio-visual program services which are further divided into seventeen sub-categories. The third sub-category to the second category covers the making and editing of certain specialized audio-video programs concerning, among other things, educational content, and broadcasting such content to the general public online. However, there are still significant uncertainties relating to the interpretation and implementation of the Internet Audio-Video Program Measures, in particular, the scope of “internet audio-video programs.” We do not offer recorded audio-video lectures to either general public or our enrolled students. In the course of delivering the lessons, the foreign teachers and enrolled students communicate and interact live with each other, by utilizing our *Air Class* platform. The audio and video data are transmitted through the relevant platform between the specific recipients instantly without any further redaction. We believe the limited scope of our audience and the nature of the raw data we transmit distinguishes us from general providers of internet audio-visual program services, such as the operator of online video websites, and the provision of the Audio-Visual Program Provisions are not applicable with regard to our offering of the lessons. However, we cannot assure you that the competent PRC government authorities will not ultimately take a view contrary to our opinion. In addition, as supplementary course materials, we offer certain audio-video contents on our websites and mobile apps for the review of all registered members. If the governmental authorities determine that our relevant activities fall within the definition of “internet audio-video program service” under the Audio-Visual Program Provisions, we may be required to obtain the License for Disseminating Audio-Video Programs through Information Network. If this occurs, we may not be able to obtain such license and we may become subject to penalties, fines, legal sanctions or an order to suspend our use of audio-video content. On March 7, 2016, Dasheng Zhixing received a Decision on Administrative Penalty issued by the Beijing Cultural Market Administrative Law Enforcement Agency, according to which Dasheng Zhixing has been given a warning and a penalty of RMB 5,000 for posting video clips on our website without required licenses. We have taken various corrective measures as required by the authorities, such as deleting the video clips in question, blocking video upload function in our online forum, and engaging a qualified third party to host certain of the video clips we use on our websites. However, we cannot assure you the corrective measures we have taken will be deemed adequate by the authorities and we will not be subject to any other penalties or legal sanctions in the future for our use of audio or video contents on our websites.

We are required to obtain various operating licenses and permits and to make registrations and filings for our business operations in China; failure to comply with these requirements may materially adversely affect our business and results of operations.

The internet industry in China is highly regulated by the PRC government. See “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Government Regulations—PRC Regulations.” We are required to obtain and maintain various licenses and permits and fulfill registration and filing requirements in order to conduct and operate our business currently carried out, and we may be required to obtain additional licenses or permits for our operations as the interpretation and implementation of current PRC laws and regulations are still evolving, and new laws and regulations may also be promulgated. We currently, through our PRC variable interest entity, Dasheng Zhixing, hold an ICP license for our four websites, which is valid through August 19, 2021 and is subject to annual review. Dasheng Helloworld plans to apply for an ICP License when it fulfills the statutory application requirements. We, however, may be required to obtain additional licenses or expand the authorized business scope covered under the licenses it currently holds. For example, the contents we use on our websites or mobile apps, including the course materials and video-audio contents we licensed from third parties, may be deemed “Internet cultural products”, and our use of those contents may be regarded as “Internet cultural activities”, thus we may be required to obtain an Internet Culture Business Operating License for provision of those contents through our online platform as currently there is no further official or publicly-available interpretation of those definitions. We currently hold an Internet Culture Business Operating License that is valid until May 11, 2019 and such license allows us to operate animation products through the internet. We may be required to expand the scope of our license if the authorities take the view that the contents on our websites constitute other categories of “internet cultural products.” We currently hold a Publication Business Operating License that is valid until April 30, 2022 and such license allows us to sell books, newspapers, periodicals, audio-video products, and electronic publications, both offline and online. In addition, our providing content through our online platform may be regarded as “online publishing” and may thus subject us to the requirement of obtaining an Online Publishing License. If we fail to obtain or maintain any of the required licenses or approvals, its continued business operations in the Internet industry may subject it to various penalties, such as confiscation of illegal revenues, fines and the discontinuation or restriction of its operations. Any such disruption in the business operations of our affiliated entities will materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

[Table of Contents](#)

Changes in China's economic, political or social conditions or government policies could have a material adverse effect on our business and operations.

A significant portion of our business operations is conducted in China and all of our sales are made in China. Accordingly, our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may be influenced to a significant degree by political, economic and social conditions in China generally and by continued economic growth in China as a whole.

China's economy differs from the economies of most developed countries in many respects, including the level of government involvement, level of development, growth rate, control of foreign exchange and allocation of resources. Although the PRC government has implemented measures since the late 1970s emphasizing the utilization of market forces for economic reform, the reduction of state ownership of productive assets, and the establishment of improved corporate governance in business enterprises, a substantial portion of productive assets in China is still owned by the PRC government. In addition, the PRC government continues to play a significant role in regulating industry development by imposing industrial policies. The PRC government also exercises significant control over the PRC economic growth through allocating resources, controlling payment of foreign currency-denominated obligations, setting monetary policy, and providing preferential treatment to particular industries or companies.

While China's economy has experienced significant growth over the past decades, growth has been uneven, both geographically and among various sectors of the economy, and the rate of growth has been slowing. Some of the governmental measures may benefit the overall Chinese economy, but may have a negative effect on us. For example, our financial condition and results of operations may be adversely affected by government control over capital investments or changes in tax regulations. Any stimulus measures designed to boost the Chinese economy may contribute to higher inflation, which could adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition. For example, certain operating costs and expenses, such as employee compensation and office operating expenses, may increase as a result of higher inflation.

A severe or prolonged downturn in the global or PRC economy could materially and adversely affect our business and our financial condition.

The global financial markets experienced significant disruptions in 2008 and the United States, Europe and other economies went into recession. The recovery from the lows of 2008 and 2009 was uneven and it is facing new challenges, including the escalation of the European sovereign debt crisis since 2011 and the slowdown of the PRC economy since 2012. There is considerable uncertainty over the long-term effects of the expansionary monetary and fiscal policies that have been adopted by the central banks and financial authorities of some of the world's leading economies. There have also been concerns over unrest in Ukraine, the Middle East and Africa, which have resulted in volatility in oil and other markets. In addition, there have been concerns about the territorial disputes involving China in Asia and the economic effects of such disputes. Economic conditions in China are sensitive to global economic conditions. Although the PRC economy has grown significantly from time to time, that growth may not continue, as evidenced by the slowing of the growth of the PRC economy since 2012 to 2018. Any severe or prolonged slowdown in the PRC economy may materially and adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition. In addition, continued turbulence in the international markets may adversely affect our ability to access capital markets to meet liquidity needs.

[Table of Contents](#)

PRC regulations relating to foreign exchange registration of overseas investment by PRC residents may subject our PRC resident beneficial owners or our PRC subsidiaries to liability or penalties, limit our ability to inject capital into these subsidiaries, limit PRC subsidiaries' ability to increase their registered capital or distribute profits to us, or may otherwise adversely affect us.

On July 4, 2014, the State Administration of Foreign Exchange, or SAFE, promulgated the Circular on Relevant Issues Relating to Domestic Resident's Investment and Financing and Roundtrip Investment through Special Purpose Vehicles, or SAFE Circular 37, which replaced the former Notice on Relevant Issues Concerning Foreign Exchange Administration for PRC Residents to Engage in Financing and Inbound Investment via Overseas Special Purpose Vehicles (generally known as SAFE Circular 75) promulgated by SAFE on October 21, 2005. On February 13, 2015, SAFE further promulgated the Circular on Further Simplifying and Improving the Administration of the Foreign Exchange Concerning Direct Investment, or SAFE Circular 13, which took effect on June 1, 2015. This SAFE Circular 13 has amended SAFE Circular 37 by requiring PRC residents or entities to register with qualified banks rather than SAFE or its local branch in connection with their establishment or control of an offshore entity established for the purpose of overseas investment or financing.

These circulars require PRC residents to register with qualified banks in connection with their direct establishment or indirect control of an offshore entity, for the purpose of overseas investment and financing, with such PRC residents' legally owned assets or equity interests in domestic enterprises or offshore assets or interests, which is referred to in SAFE Circular 37 as a "special purpose vehicle." These circulars further require amendment to the registration in the event of any significant changes with respect to the special purpose vehicle, such as an increase or decrease of capital contributed by PRC residents, share transfer or exchange, merger, division or other material events. In the event that a PRC resident holding interests in a special purpose vehicle fails to complete the required SAFE registration, the PRC subsidiaries of that special purpose vehicle may be prohibited from making profit distributions to the offshore parent and from carrying out subsequent cross-border foreign exchange activities, and the special purpose vehicle may be restricted in its ability to contribute additional capital into its PRC subsidiaries. Furthermore, failure to comply with the various SAFE registration requirements described above could result in liability under PRC law for evasion of foreign exchange controls.

We cannot assure you that all of our shareholders or beneficial owners who are PRC residents will at all times comply with, or in the future make or obtain any applicable registrations or approvals required by all relevant foreign exchange regulations. Mr. Jack Jiajia Huang and Ms. Ting Shu, who directly or indirectly hold shares in our Cayman Islands holding company and who are known to us as being PRC residents have completed the initial foreign exchange registrations, amended their registrations to reflect our corporate restructuring in November 2014, but have not updated their registrations required in connection with our recent corporate restructuring. In addition, we may not at all times be fully aware or informed of the identities of all our shareholders or beneficial owners that are required to make such registrations, and we may not be able to compel them to comply with all relevant foreign exchange regulations. The failure or inability of such individuals to comply with the registration procedures set forth in these regulations may subject us to fines or legal sanctions, restrictions on our cross-border investment activities or our PRC subsidiaries' ability to distribute dividends to, or obtain foreign-exchange-dominated loans from, our company, or prevent us from making distributions or paying dividends. As a result, our business operations and our ability to make distributions to you could be materially and adversely affected.

Furthermore, as these foreign exchange regulations are still relatively new and their interpretation and implementation has been constantly evolving, it is unclear how these regulations, and any future regulation concerning offshore or cross-border transactions, will be interpreted, amended and implemented by the relevant government authorities. We cannot predict how these regulations will affect our business operations or future strategy. In addition, if we decide to acquire a PRC domestic company, we cannot assure you that we or the owners of such company, as the case may be, will be able to obtain the necessary approvals or complete the necessary filings and registrations required by the foreign exchange regulations. This may restrict our ability to implement our acquisition strategy and could adversely affect our business and prospects.

PRC regulation on loans to, and direct investment in, PRC entities by offshore holding companies and governmental control in currency conversion may delay or prevent us from using the proceeds of our equity offerings to make loans to our PRC subsidiaries and PRC consolidated VIEs or make additional capital contributions to our PRC subsidiaries, which could materially and adversely affect our liquidity and our ability to fund and expand our business.

We are an offshore holding company conducting our operations in China through our PRC subsidiaries, Dasheng Online and Helloworld Online. We may make loans to our PRC subsidiaries and PRC consolidated VIEs subject to the approval from governmental authorities and limitation of amount, or we may make additional capital contributions to our PRC subsidiaries.

Any loans to our PRC subsidiaries, which are treated as a foreign-invested enterprise under PRC law, are subject to PRC regulations and foreign exchange loan registrations. For example, loans by us to our PRC subsidiaries to finance their activities cannot exceed statutory limits and must be registered with the local branch of the SAFE. The statutory limit for the total amount of foreign debts of a foreign-invested company is the difference between the amount of total investment as approved by or filed with, as the case may be, the MOFCOM or its local counterpart and the amount of registered capital of such foreign-invested company. See “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Government Regulations—PRC Regulations—Regulations Relating to Foreign Investment.” There is no difference between the total amount of investment and the registered capital for Dasheng Online. The difference between the total amount of investment and the registered capital for Helloworld Online is approximately USD 15 million. We may also decide to finance our PRC subsidiaries by means of capital contributions. Our capital contributions to our PRC subsidiaries Dasheng Online and Helloworld Online, Foreign-Invested Enterprises, or FIEs that we believe do not fall within the scope of special administration measures for foreign investment admission, must be filed with the MOFCOM or its local counterpart. See “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Government Regulations—PRC Regulations—Regulations Relating to Foreign Investment.” We cannot assure you that we will be able to complete the necessary registration on a timely basis, or at all. If we fail to complete the necessary registration, our ability to make loans or equity contributions to our PRC subsidiaries may be negatively affected, which could adversely affect our PRC subsidiaries’ liquidity and its ability to fund its working capital and expansion projects and meet its obligations and commitments.

On August 29, 2008, SAFE promulgated the Circular on the Relevant Operating Issues Concerning the Improvement of the Administration of the Payment and Settlement of Foreign Currency Capital of Foreign-Invested Enterprises, or SAFE Circular 142, regulating the conversion by a foreign-invested enterprise of foreign currency registered capital into RMB by restricting how the converted RMB may be used. SAFE Circular 142 provides that the RMB capital converted from foreign currency registered capital of a foreign-invested enterprise may only be used for purposes within the business scope approved by the applicable governmental authority and may not be used for equity investments within the PRC unless otherwise provided by law. In addition, SAFE strengthened its oversight of the flow and use of the RMB capital converted from foreign currency registered capital of a foreign-invested company. The use of such RMB capital may not be altered without SAFE approval, and such RMB capital may not in any case be used to repay RMB loans if the proceeds of such loans have not been used. Violations of SAFE Circular 142 could result in severe monetary or other penalties. On July 4, 2014, SAFE issued the Circular of the SAFE on Relevant Issues Concerning the Pilot Reform in Certain Areas of the Administrative Method of the Conversion of Foreign Exchange Funds by Foreign-Invested Enterprises, or SAFE Circular 36, which launched the pilot reform of administration regarding conversion of foreign currency registered capitals of foreign-invested enterprises in 16 pilot areas. According to SAFE Circular 36, some of the restrictions under SAFE Circular 142 will not apply to the settlement of the foreign exchange capitals of an ordinary foreign-invested enterprise in the pilot areas, and such foreign-invested enterprise is permitted to use Renminbi converted from its foreign-currency registered capital to make equity investments in the PRC within and in accordance with the authorized business scope of such foreign-invested enterprises, subject to certain registration and settlement procedure as set forth in SAFE Circular 36. On March 30, 2015, SAFE promulgated Circular on Reforming the Management Approach regarding the Settlement of Foreign Exchange Capital of Foreign-Invested Enterprises, or SAFE Circular 19, to expand the reform nationwide. SAFE Circular 19 came into force and replaced both SAFE Circular 142 and SAFE Circular 36 on June 1, 2015. However, SAFE Circular 19 continues to prohibit a foreign-invested enterprise from, among other things, using RMB funds converted from its foreign exchange capitals for expenditure beyond its authorized business scope, providing entrusted loans or repaying loans between non-financial enterprises. On June 9, 2016, SAFE promulgated Circular on Reforming and Regulating the Management Policy regarding the Settlement of Foreign Exchange Capital of Capital Accounts, or SAFE Circular 16, which took effect on the same date. Compared to SAFE Circular 19, SAFE Circular 16 not only provides that, in addition to foreign exchange capital, foreign debt funds and proceeds remitted from foreign listings should also be subject to the discretionary foreign exchange settlement, but also lifted the restriction, that foreign exchange capital under the capital accounts and the corresponding Renminbi capital obtained from foreign exchange settlement should not be used for repaying the inter-enterprise borrowings (including advances by the third party) or repaying the bank loans in Renminbi that have been sub-lent to the third party. The provisions prohibiting against a foreign-invested enterprise using RMB funds converted from its foreign exchange capitals for expenditure beyond its authorized business scope, however, survive SAFE Circular 16. Violations of these circulars could result in severe monetary or other penalties. These circulars may significantly limit our ability to use RMB converted from the net proceeds of our equity offerings to fund the establishment of new entities in China by our PRC subsidiaries, to invest in or acquire any other PRC companies through our PRC subsidiaries, or to establish new consolidated VIEs in the PRC.

[Table of Contents](#)

In light of the various requirements imposed by PRC regulations on loans to, and direct investment in, PRC entities by offshore holding companies, we cannot assure you that we will be able to complete the necessary government registrations or obtain the necessary government approvals on a timely basis, if at all, with respect to future loans by us to our PRC subsidiaries or PRC consolidated VIEs or with respect to future capital contributions by us to our PRC subsidiaries. If we fail to complete such registrations or obtain such approvals, our ability to use the proceeds from our equity offerings and to capitalize or otherwise fund our PRC operations may be negatively affected, which could materially and adversely affect our liquidity and our ability to fund and expand our business.

Under the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law, we may be classified as a PRC “resident enterprise” for PRC enterprise income tax purposes. Such classification would likely result in unfavorable tax consequences to us and our non-PRC shareholders and has a material adverse effect on our results of operations and the value of your investment.

Under the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law, or the EIT Law, that became effective in January, 2008 and was amended on February 24, 2017 and December 29, 2018, an enterprise established outside the PRC with “de facto management bodies” within the PRC is considered a “resident enterprise” for PRC enterprise income tax purposes and is generally subject to a uniform 25% enterprise income tax rate on its worldwide income. Under the implementation rules to the EIT Law, a “de facto management body” is defined as a body that has material and overall management and control over the manufacturing and business operations, personnel and human resources, finances and properties of an enterprise. In addition, a circular, known as SAT Circular 82, issued in April 2009 by the State Administration of Taxation, or the SAT, specifies that certain offshore incorporated enterprises controlled by PRC enterprises or PRC enterprise groups will be classified as PRC resident enterprises if the following are located or resident in the PRC: senior management personnel and departments that are responsible for daily production, operation and management; financial and personnel decision making bodies; key properties, accounting books, company seal, and minutes of board meetings and shareholders’ meetings; and half or more of the senior management or directors having voting rights. Further to SAT Circular 82, the SAT issued a bulletin, known as SAT Bulletin 45, which took effect in September 2011, to provide more guidance on the implementation of SAT Circular 82 and clarify the reporting and filing obligations of such “Chinese-controlled offshore incorporated resident enterprises.” SAT Bulletin 45 provides procedures and administrative details for the determination of resident status and administration on post-determination matters. Although both SAT Circular 82 and SAT Bulletin 45 only apply to offshore enterprises controlled by PRC enterprises or PRC enterprise groups, not those controlled by PRC individuals or foreign individuals, the determining criteria set forth in SAT Circular 82 and SAT Bulletin 45 may reflect the SAT’s general position on how the “de facto management body” test should be applied in determining the tax resident status of offshore enterprises, regardless of whether they are controlled by PRC enterprises, PRC enterprise groups or by PRC or foreign individuals.

We do not believe that COE meets all of the conditions above thus we do not believe that COE is a PRC resident enterprise, though a substantial majority of the members of our management team as well as the management team of our offshore holding company are located in China. However, if the PRC tax authorities determine that COE is a PRC resident enterprise for PRC enterprise income tax purposes, a number of unfavorable PRC tax consequences could follow. First, we will be subject to the uniform 25% enterprise income tax on our world-wide income, which could materially reduce our net income. In addition, we will also be subject to PRC enterprise income tax reporting obligations.

[Table of Contents](#)

Finally, dividends payable by us to our investors and gains on the sale of our shares may become subject to PRC withholding tax, at a rate of 10% in the case of non-PRC enterprises or 20% in the case of non-PRC individuals (in each case, subject to the provisions of any applicable tax treaty), if such gains are deemed to be from PRC sources. It is unclear whether non-PRC shareholders of our company would be able to claim the benefits of any tax treaties between their country of tax residence and the PRC in the event that we are treated as a PRC resident enterprise. Any such tax may reduce the returns on your investment in the ADSs.

Enhanced scrutiny over acquisition transactions by the PRC tax authorities may have a negative impact on potential acquisitions we may pursue in the future.

On February 3, 2015, the SAT issued the Announcement of the State Administration of Taxation on Several Issues Concerning the Enterprise Income Tax on Indirect Property Transfer by Non-Resident Enterprises, or SAT Bulletin 7. Pursuant to SAT Bulletin 7, where a non-resident enterprise indirectly transfers properties such as equity in PRC resident enterprises without any justifiable business purposes and aiming to avoid the payment of enterprise income tax, such indirect transfer must be reclassified as a direct transfer of equity in PRC resident enterprise. To assess whether an indirect transfer of PRC taxable properties has reasonable commercial purposes, all arrangements related to the indirect transfer must be considered comprehensively and factors set forth in SAT Bulletin 7 must be comprehensively analyzed in light of the actual circumstances. SAT Bulletin 7 also provides that, where a non-PRC resident enterprise transfers its equity interests in a resident enterprise to its related parties at a price lower than the fair market value, the competent tax authority has the power to make a reasonable adjustment to the taxable income of the transaction.

There is little practical experience regarding the application of SAT Bulletin 7 because it was newly issued in February 2015. However, the PRC tax authorities have already looked through some intermediary holding companies, and consequently the non-PRC resident investors were deemed to have transferred the equity interests in PRC subsidiaries and PRC corporate taxes were assessed accordingly. It is possible that we or our non-PRC resident investors may become at risk of being taxed under SAT Bulletin 7 and may be required to expend valuable resources to comply with SAT Bulletin 7 or to establish that we or our non-PRC resident investors should not be taxed under SAT Bulletin 7, which may have an adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations or such non-PRC resident investors' investment in us.

Failure to comply with PRC regulations regarding the registration requirements for employee share ownership plans or share option plans may subject the PRC plan participants or us to fines and other legal or administrative sanctions.

In February 2012, SAFE promulgated the Notices on Issues Concerning the Foreign Exchange Administration for Domestic Individuals Participating in Stock Incentive Plans of Overseas Publicly-Listed Companies, or SAFE Circular 7, replacing the previous rules issued by SAFE in March 2007. Under the SAFE Circular 7 and other relevant rules and regulations, PRC residents who participate in a stock incentive plan in an overseas publicly-listed company are required to register with SAFE or its local branches and complete certain other procedures. Participants of a stock incentive plan who are PRC residents must retain a qualified PRC agent, which could be a PRC subsidiaries of the overseas publicly listed company or another qualified institution selected by the PRC subsidiaries, to conduct the SAFE registration and other procedures with respect to the stock incentive plan on behalf of its participants. The participants must also retain an overseas entrusted institution to handle matters in connection with their exercise of stock options, the purchase and sale of corresponding stocks or interests and fund transfers. In addition, the PRC agent is required to amend the SAFE registration with respect to the stock incentive plan if there is any material change to the stock incentive plan, the PRC agent or the overseas entrusted institution or other material changes. See "Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Government Regulations—PRC Regulations—Regulations on Stock Incentive Plans." We and our PRC employees who have been granted share options and restricted shares are currently subject to these regulations. Failure of our PRC share option holders or restricted shareholders to complete their SAFE registrations may subject these PRC residents to fines and legal sanctions and may also limit our ability to contribute additional capital into our PRC subsidiaries, limit our PRC subsidiaries' ability to distribute dividends to us, or otherwise materially adversely affect our business.

Our PRC subsidiaries are subject to restrictions on paying dividends or making other payments to us, which may restrict our ability to satisfy our liquidity requirements.

We are a holding company incorporated in the Cayman Islands. We may need dividends and other distributions on equity from our PRC subsidiaries to satisfy our liquidity requirements. Current PRC regulations permit our PRC subsidiaries to pay dividends to us only out of their accumulated profits, if any, determined in accordance with PRC accounting standards and regulations. In addition, our PRC subsidiaries are required to set aside at least 10% of their respective accumulated profits each year, if any, to fund certain reserve funds until the total amount set aside reaches 50% of their respective registered capital. Our PRC subsidiaries may also allocate a portion of its after-tax profits based on PRC accounting standards to employee welfare and bonus funds at their discretion. These reserves are not distributable as cash dividends. Furthermore, if our PRC subsidiaries incur debt on their own behalf in the future, the instruments governing the debt may restrict their ability to pay dividends or make other payments to us. In addition, the PRC tax authorities may require us to adjust our taxable income under the contractual arrangements we currently have in place in a manner that would materially and adversely affect our PRC subsidiaries' ability to pay dividends and other distributions to us. Any limitation on the ability of our subsidiaries to distribute dividends to us or on the ability of our PRC consolidated VIE to make payments to us may restrict our ability to satisfy our liquidity requirements.

In addition, the EIT Law, and its implementation rules provide that a withholding tax rate of up to 10% will be applicable to dividends payable by Chinese companies to non-PRC-resident enterprises unless otherwise exempted or reduced according to treaties or arrangements between the PRC central government and governments of other countries or regions where the non-PRC-resident enterprises are incorporated.

Governmental control of currency conversion may affect the value of your investment.

The PRC government imposes controls on the convertibility of the RMB into foreign currencies and, in certain cases, the remittance of currency out of China. We receive substantially all of our revenues in RMB. Under our current corporate structure, our company in the Cayman Islands may rely on dividend payments from our PRC subsidiaries to fund any cash and financing requirements we may have. Under existing PRC foreign exchange regulations, payments of current account items, such as profit distributions and trade and service-related foreign exchange transactions, can be made in foreign currencies without prior approval from SAFE by complying with certain procedural requirements. Therefore, our PRC subsidiaries in China are able to pay dividends in foreign currencies to us without prior approval from SAFE, subject to the condition that the remittance of such dividends outside of the PRC complies with certain procedures under PRC foreign exchange regulation, such as the overseas investment registrations by our shareholders or the ultimate shareholders of our corporate shareholders who are PRC residents. But approval from or registration with appropriate government authorities is required where RMB is to be converted into foreign currency and remitted out of China to pay capital expenses such as the repayment of loans denominated in foreign currencies. The PRC government may also at its discretion restrict access in the future to foreign currencies for current account transactions. If the foreign exchange control system prevents us from obtaining sufficient foreign currencies to satisfy our foreign currency demands, we may not be able to pay dividends in foreign currencies to our shareholders, including holders of our ADSs.

The M&A Rules and certain other PRC regulations establish complex procedures for some acquisitions of Chinese companies by foreign investors, which could make it more difficult for us to pursue growth through acquisitions in China.

The Regulations on Mergers and Acquisitions of Domestic Companies by Foreign Investors, or the M&A Rules, adopted by six PRC regulatory agencies in 2006 and amended in 2009, requires an overseas special purpose vehicle formed for listing purposes through acquisitions of PRC domestic companies and controlled by PRC companies or individuals to obtain the approval of the China Securities Regulatory Commission, or the CSRC, prior to the listing and trading of such special purpose vehicle's securities on an overseas stock exchange. In September 2006, the CSRC published a notice on its official website specifying documents and materials required to be submitted to it by a special purpose vehicle seeking CSRC approval of its overseas listings. The application of the M&A Rules remains unclear. Currently, there is no consensus among leading PRC law firms regarding the scope and applicability of the CSRC approval requirement.

The M&A Rules discussed in the preceding paragraph and recently adopted regulations and rules concerning mergers and acquisitions established additional procedures and requirements that could make merger and acquisition activities by foreign investors more time consuming and complex. For example, the M&A Rules require that the MOFCOM be notified in advance of any change-of-control transaction in which a foreign investor takes control of a PRC domestic enterprise, if (i) any important industry is concerned, (ii) such transaction involves factors that have or may have impact on the national economic security, or (iii) such transaction will lead to a change in control of a domestic enterprise which holds a famous trademark or PRC time-honored brand. Mergers, acquisitions or contractual arrangements that allow one market player to take control of or to exert decisive impact on another market player must also be notified in advance to the MOFCOM when the threshold under the Provisions on Thresholds for Prior Notification of Concentrations of Undertakings, or the Prior Notification Rules, issued by the State Council in August 2008 is triggered. In addition, the security review rules issued by the MOFCOM that became effective in September 2011 specify that mergers and acquisitions by foreign investors that raise “national defense and security” concerns and mergers and acquisitions through which foreign investors may acquire de facto control over domestic enterprises that raise “national security” concerns are subject to strict review by the MOFCOM, and the rules prohibit any activities attempting to bypass a security review, including by structuring the transaction through a proxy or contractual control arrangement. In the future, we may grow our business by acquiring complementary businesses. Complying with the requirements of the above-mentioned regulations and other relevant rules to complete such transactions could be time consuming, and any required approval processes, including obtaining approval from the MOFCOM or its local counterparts may delay or inhibit our ability to complete such transactions. It is unclear whether our business would be deemed to be in an industry that raises “national defense and security” or “national security” concerns. However, the MOFCOM or other government agencies may publish explanations in the future determining that our business is in an industry subject to the security review, in which case our future acquisitions in the PRC, including those by way of entering into contractual control arrangements with target entities, may be closely scrutinized or prohibited. Our ability to expand our business or maintain or expand our market share through future acquisitions would as such be materially and adversely affected.

Fluctuations in exchange rates could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and the value of your investment.

The value of the Renminbi against the U.S. dollar and other currencies is affected by, among other things, changes in China’s political and economic conditions and China’s foreign exchange policies. The PRC government changed its decade-old policy of pegging the value of the RMB to the U.S. dollar in 2005, and the Renminbi appreciated more than 20% against the U.S. dollar over the following three years. However, the People’s Bank of China regularly intervenes in the foreign exchange market to limit fluctuations in Renminbi exchange rates and achieve policy goals. During the period between July 2008 and June 2010, the exchange rate between the RMB and the U.S. dollar had been stable and traded within a narrow range. However, the Renminbi fluctuated significantly during that period against other freely traded currencies, in tandem with the U.S. dollar. In June 2010, the PRC government indicated that it would make the foreign exchange rate of the RMB more flexible. Thus, since June 2010, the RMB has fluctuated against the U.S. dollar, at times significantly and unpredictably. In August 2015, the People’s Bank of China changed the way it calculates the mid-point price of Renminbi against the U.S. dollar, requiring the market-makers who submit for reference rates to consider the previous day’s closing spot rate, foreign-exchange demand and supply as well as changes in major currency rates. And on November 30, 2015, the Executive Board of the International Monetary Fund (IMF) completed the regular five-year review of the basket of currencies that make up the Special Drawing Right, or the SDR, and decided that with effect from October 1, 2016, Renminbi would be included in the SDR basket as a fifth currency, along with the U.S. dollar, the Euro, the Japanese yen and the British pound. . In the fourth quarter of 2016, the Renminbi has depreciated significantly in the backdrop of a surging U.S. dollar and persistent capital outflows of China. However, over the year of 2017, RMB had risen almost 7% against the U.S. dollar partly because of the weakened U.S. dollar but mainly due to Chinese government’s policy to keep the currency stable in avoidance of capital flight outside of China. In 2018, the Renminbi had kept depreciating against the U.S. dollar significantly until bouncing back near the end of the year. It is difficult to predict how market forces or PRC or U.S. government policy may impact the exchange rate between the RMB and the U.S. dollar in the future.

Significant revaluation of the RMB may have a material and adverse effect on your investment. For example, to the extent that we need to convert U.S. dollars into RMB for capital expenditures and working capital and other business purposes, appreciation of the RMB against the U.S. dollar would have an adverse effect on the RMB amount we would receive from the conversion. Conversely, if we decide to convert our RMB into U.S. dollars for the purpose of making payments for dividends on our ordinary shares or ADSs or for other business purposes, appreciation of the U.S. dollar against the RMB would have a negative effect on the U.S. dollar amount available to us. In addition, appreciation or depreciation in the value of the RMB relative to U.S. dollars would affect the U.S. dollar equivalent of our earnings, regardless of any underlying change in our business or results of operations.

[Table of Contents](#)

Very limited hedging options are available in China to reduce our exposure to exchange rate fluctuations. To date, we have not entered into any hedging transactions in an effort to reduce our exposure to foreign currency exchange risk. While we may decide to enter into hedging transactions in the future, the availability and effectiveness of these hedges may be limited and we may not be able to adequately hedge our exposure or at all. In addition, our currency exchange losses may be magnified by PRC exchange control regulations that restrict our ability to convert Renminbi into foreign currency. As a result, fluctuations in exchange rates may have a material adverse effect on your investment.

Risks Related to Our ADSs

The trading prices of our ADSs have fluctuated and may be volatile, which could result in substantial losses to investors.

The trading prices of our ADSs have fluctuated since we first listed our ADSs. In 2018, the trading price of our ADSs has ranged from US\$5.15 to US\$13.73 per ADS. The trading prices of our ADSs may continue to fluctuate and be volatile due to factors beyond our control. This may happen because of broad market and industry factors, like the performance and fluctuation of the market prices of other companies with business operations located mainly in China that have listed their securities in the United States. In recent months, the widespread negative publicity of alleged fraudulent accounting practices and poor corporate governance of certain U.S. public companies with operations in China were believed to have negatively affected investors' perception and sentiment towards companies with connection with China, which significantly and negatively affected the trading prices of some companies' securities listed in the U.S. Once we become a public company, any similar negative publicity or sentiment may affect the performances of our ADSs. A number of PRC companies have listed or are in the process of listing their securities on U.S. stock markets. The securities of some of these companies have experienced significant volatility, including price declines in connection with their initial public offerings. The trading performances of these PRC companies' securities after their offerings may affect the attitudes of investors toward PRC companies listed in the United States in general and consequently may impact the trading performance of our ADSs, regardless of our actual operating performance.

In addition to market and industry factors, the price and trading volume for our ADSs may be highly volatile for factors specific to our own operations, including the following:

- the financial projections that we may choose to provide to the public, any changes in those projections or our failure for any reason to meet those projections;
- variations in our net revenues, net loss/income and cash flow;
- changes in the economic performance or market valuation of other education companies;
- announcements of new investments, acquisitions by us or our competitors, strategic partnerships, joint ventures or capital commitments;
- announcements of new services and expansions by us or our competitors;
- detrimental negative publicity about us, our competitors or our industry;
- changes in financial estimates by securities analysts;
- additions or departures of key personnel;

[Table of Contents](#)

- release of lock-up or other transfer restrictions on our outstanding equity securities or sales of additional equity securities;
- potential litigation or regulatory investigations;
- substantial sales or perception of sales of our ADSs in the public market;
- fluctuations in market prices for our products; and
- general economic, regulatory or political conditions in China and the U.S.

Any of these factors may result in large and sudden changes in the volume and price at which our ADSs will trade. In addition, the stock market in general, and the market prices for companies with operations in China in particular, have experienced volatility that often has been unrelated to the operating performance of such companies. The securities of some PRC companies that have listed their securities in the United States have experienced significant volatility since their initial public offerings, including, in some cases, substantial price declines in the trading prices of their securities. The trading performances of these PRC companies' securities after their offerings may affect the attitudes of investors toward PRC companies listed in the United States, which consequently may impact the trading performance of our ADSs, regardless of our actual operating performance. In addition, any negative news or perceptions about inadequate corporate governance practices or fraudulent accounting, corporate structure or other matters of other PRC companies may also negatively affect the attitudes of investors towards PRC-based companies in general, including us, regardless of whether we have conducted any inappropriate activities. Further, the global financial crisis and the ensuing economic recessions in many countries have contributed and may continue to contribute to extreme volatility in the global stock markets. Moreover, the stock market in general has experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of companies like us. These broad market and industry fluctuations may adversely affect operating performance. Volatility or a lack of positive performance in our ADS price may also adversely affect our ability to retain key employees, some of whom have been granted restricted share units under our share incentive plan.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our business, or if they adversely change their recommendations regarding our ADSs, the market price for our ADSs and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our ADSs will be influenced by research reports and ratings that industry or securities analysts or ratings agencies publish about us, our business and the online education market in China in general. We do not have any control over these analysts or agencies. If one or more analysts or agencies who cover us downgrade our ADSs, or publish unfavorable research about us, the market price for our ADSs would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease to cover us or fail to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which, in turn, could cause the market price or trading volume for our ADSs to decline.

Our dual class share structure with different voting rights will limit your ability to influence corporate matters and could discourage others from pursuing any change of control transactions that holders of our Class A ordinary shares and ADSs may view as beneficial.

Our ordinary shares are divided into Class A ordinary shares and Class B ordinary shares. Holders of Class A ordinary shares are entitled to one vote per share, while holders of Class B ordinary shares are entitled to ten votes per share, with Class A and Class B ordinary shares voting together as one class on all matters subject to a shareholders' vote. As of February 28, 2019, our Class B ordinary shares represent 72.9% of our total outstanding ordinary shares on an as-converted basis and entitle their holders to 96.4% of our total voting power.

As a result of the dual class share structure and the concentration of ownership, holders of our Class B ordinary shares have substantial influence over our business, including decisions regarding mergers, consolidations and the sale of all or substantially all of our assets, election of directors and other significant corporate actions. They may take actions that are not in the best interest of us or our other shareholders. This concentration of ownership may discourage, delay or prevent a change in control of our company, which could deprive our shareholders of an opportunity to receive a premium for their shares as part of a sale of our company and may reduce the price of our ADSs. This concentrated control will limit your ability to influence corporate matters and could discourage others from pursuing any potential merger, takeover or other change of control transactions that holders of Class A ordinary shares and ADSs may view as beneficial. For more information regarding our principal shareholders and their affiliated entities, see "Item 7. Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions."

The sale or availability for sale of substantial amounts of our ADSs could adversely affect their market price.

Sales of substantial amounts of our ADSs in the public market, or the perception that these sales could occur, could adversely affect the market price of our ADSs and could materially impair our ability to raise capital through equity offerings in the future. We cannot predict what effect, if any, market sales of securities held by our significant shareholders or any other shareholder or the availability of these securities for future sale will have on the market price of our ADSs. In addition, certain holders of our existing shares are entitled to certain registration rights, including demand registration rights, piggyback registration rights, and Form F-3 or Form S-3 registration rights. Registration of these shares under the Securities Act would result in these shares becoming freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act immediately upon the effectiveness of the registration. Sales of these registered shares in the public market, or the perception that such sales could occur, could cause the price of our ADSs to decline.

There can be no assurance that we will not be a passive foreign investment company, or PFIC, for United States federal income tax purposes for any taxable year, which could subject United States investors in our ADSs or ordinary shares to significant adverse United States income tax consequences.

A non-United States corporation, such as our company, will be classified as a “passive foreign investment company,” or PFIC, for U.S. federal income tax purposes for any taxable year, if either (i) 75% or more of its gross income for such year consists of certain types of “passive” income or (ii) 50% or more of the value of its assets (determined on the basis of a quarterly average) during such year is attributable to assets that produce or are held for the production of passive income (the “asset test”). Although the law in this regard is not clear, we treat our consolidated VIEs as being owned by us for U.S. federal income tax purposes because we exercise effective control over the consolidated VIEs and are entitled to substantially all of their economic benefits. As a result, we consolidate their results of operations in our consolidated U.S. GAAP financial statements. Assuming that we are the owner of our consolidated VIEs for U.S. federal income tax purposes, and based upon our income and assets (taking into account goodwill and other unbooked intangibles) and the market price of our ADSs, we do not believe that we were a PFIC for the taxable year ended December 31, 2018 and do not anticipate becoming a PFIC in the foreseeable future.

While we do not expect to be or become a PFIC in the current or foreseeable taxable years, the determination of whether we will be or become a PFIC will depend, in part, upon the value of our goodwill and other unbooked intangibles (which will depend upon the market value of our ADSs from time to time, which may be volatile). Furthermore, the determination of whether we will be or become a PFIC will depend, in part, on the composition of our income and assets. Fluctuations in the market price of our ADSs or ordinary shares may cause us to become a PFIC for the current or subsequent taxable years. The composition of our income and assets may also be affected by how, and how quickly, we use our liquid assets. In addition, because there are uncertainties in the application of the relevant rules, it is possible that the Internal Revenue Service may challenge our classification of certain income and assets as non-passive or our valuation of our tangible and intangible assets.

Because determination of PFIC status is a fact-intensive inquiry made on an annual basis that depends upon the composition of our assets and income, no assurance can be given that we are not or will not become classified as a PFIC. If we were to be or become classified as a PFIC in any taxable year, a U.S. Holder (as defined in “Taxation—United States Federal Income Taxation”) may incur significantly increased U.S. federal income tax on gain recognized on the sale or other disposition of our ADSs or ordinary shares and on the receipt of distributions on the ADSs or ordinary shares to the extent such gain or distributions is treated as an “excess distribution” under the U.S. federal income tax rules. Further, if we are classified as a PFIC for any year during which a U.S. Holder holds our ADSs or ordinary shares, we generally will continue to be treated as a PFIC for all succeeding years during which such U.S. Holder holds our ADSs or ordinary shares. You are urged to consult your tax advisor concerning the United States federal income tax consequences of acquiring, holding, and disposing of ADSs if we are or become classified as a PFIC. For more information, see “Item 10. Additional Information—E. Taxation—United States Federal Income Tax Considerations—Passive Foreign Investment Company Considerations.”

[Table of Contents](#)

You may face difficulties in protecting your interests, and your ability to protect your rights through U.S. courts may be limited, because we are incorporated under Cayman Islands law.

We are an exempted company incorporated under the laws of the Cayman Islands. Our corporate affairs are governed by our memorandum and articles of association, the Companies Law of the Cayman Islands (2018 Revision) and the common law of the Cayman Islands. The rights of shareholders to take action against the directors, actions by minority shareholders and the fiduciary responsibilities of our directors to us under Cayman Islands law are to a large extent governed by the common law of the Cayman Islands. The common law of the Cayman Islands is derived in part from comparatively limited judicial precedent in the Cayman Islands as well as from the common law of England, the decisions of whose courts are of persuasive authority, but are not binding, on a court in the Cayman Islands. The rights of our shareholders and the fiduciary responsibilities of our directors under Cayman Islands law are not as clearly established as they would be under statutes or judicial precedent in some jurisdictions in the United States. In particular, the Cayman Islands has a less developed body of securities laws than the United States. Some U.S. states, such as Delaware, have more fully developed and judicially interpreted bodies of corporate law than the Cayman Islands. In addition, Cayman Islands companies may not have standing to initiate a shareholder derivative action in a federal court of the United States.

The Cayman Islands courts are also unlikely:

- to recognize or enforce against us judgments of courts of the United States based on certain civil liability provisions of U.S. securities laws; and
- to impose liabilities against us, in original actions brought in the Cayman Islands, based on certain civil liability provisions of U.S. securities laws that are penal in nature.

There is no statutory recognition in the Cayman Islands of judgments obtained in the United States, although the courts of the Cayman Islands will in certain circumstances recognize and enforce a non-penal judgment of a foreign court of competent jurisdiction without retrial on the merits.

As a result of all of the above, public shareholders may have more difficulty in protecting their interests in the face of actions taken by management, members of the board of directors or controlling shareholders than they would as public shareholders of a company incorporated in the United States.

Judgments obtained against us by our shareholders may not be enforceable.

We are a Cayman Islands company and all of our assets are located outside of the United States. The majority of our current operations are conducted in the China. In addition, a majority of our current directors and officers are nationals and residents of countries other than the United States. Substantially all of the assets of these persons are located outside the United States. As a result, it may be difficult or impossible for you to bring an action against us or against these individuals in the United States in the event that you believe that your rights have been infringed under the United States federal securities laws or otherwise. Even if you are successful in bringing an action of this kind, the laws of the Cayman Islands and of China may render you unable to enforce a judgment against our assets or the assets of our directors and officers.

The voting rights of holders of ADSs are limited by the terms of the deposit agreement, and you may not be able to exercise your right to vote your Class A ordinary shares.

As a holder of our ADSs, you will only be able to exercise the voting rights with respect to the underlying Class A ordinary shares in accordance with the provisions of the deposit agreement. Under the deposit agreement, you must vote by giving voting instructions to the depository. Upon receipt of your voting instructions, the depository will vote the underlying Class A ordinary shares in accordance with these instructions. You will not be able to directly exercise your right to vote with respect to the underlying shares unless you withdraw the shares. Under our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association, the minimum notice period required for convening a general meeting is ten clear days. When a general meeting is convened, you may not receive sufficient advance notice to withdraw the shares underlying your ADSs to allow you to vote with respect to any specific matter. If we ask for your instructions, the depository will notify you of the upcoming vote and will arrange to deliver our voting materials to you. We cannot assure you that you will receive the voting materials in time to ensure that you can instruct the depository to vote your shares. In addition, the depository and its agents are not responsible for failing to carry out voting instructions or for their manner of carrying out your voting instructions. This means that you may not be able to exercise your right to vote and you may have no legal remedy if the shares underlying your ADSs are not voted as you requested.

[Table of Contents](#)

We are an emerging growth company within the meaning of the Securities Act and may take advantage of certain reduced reporting requirements.

We are an “emerging growth company,” as defined in the JOBS Act, and we may take advantage of certain exemptions from various requirements applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies including, most significantly, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 for so long as we are an emerging growth company. As a result, if we elect not to comply with such auditor attestation requirements, our investors may not have access to certain information they may deem important.

We are a foreign private issuer within the meaning of the rules under the Exchange Act, and as such we are exempt from certain provisions applicable to United States domestic public companies.

Because we qualify as a foreign private issuer under the Exchange Act, we are exempt from certain provisions of the securities rules and regulations in the United States that are applicable to U.S. domestic issuers, including:

- the rules under the Exchange Act requiring the filing with the SEC of quarterly reports on Form 10-Q or current reports on Form 8-K;
- the sections of the Exchange Act regulating the solicitation of proxies, consents, or authorizations in respect of a security registered under the Exchange Act;
- the sections of the Exchange Act requiring insiders to file public reports of their share ownership and trading activities and liability for insiders who profit from trades made in a short period of time; and
- the selective disclosure rules by issuers of material nonpublic information under Regulation FD.

We are required to file an annual report on Form 20-F within four months of the end of each fiscal year. In addition, we publish our results on a quarterly basis as press releases, distributed pursuant to the rules and regulations of the NYSE. Press releases relating to financial results and material events are also be furnished to the SEC on Form 6-K. However, the information we are required to file with or furnish to the SEC are less extensive and less timely as compared to that required to be filed with the SEC by United States domestic issuers.

Furthermore, as a Cayman Islands company listed on the NYSE, we are permitted to elect to rely, and have relied, on the home country exemptions afforded to foreign private issuers under NYSE corporate governance rules, including:

- an exemption from having a board of directors that is composed of a majority of independent directors;
- an exemption from having an audit committee comprised of at least three members;
- an exemption from having a compensation committee that is composed entirely of independent directors; and
- an exemption from having a nominating and governance committee that is composed entirely of independent directors.

As a result, you may not be afforded the same protections or information, which would be made available to you, were you investing in a United States domestic issuer.

[Table of Contents](#)

You may not receive dividends or other distributions on our Class A ordinary shares and you may not receive any value for them, if it is illegal or impractical to make them available to you.

The depository of our ADSs has agreed to pay to you the cash dividends or other distributions it or the custodian receives on Class A ordinary shares or other deposited securities underlying our ADSs, after deducting its fees and expenses. You will receive these distributions in proportion to the number of Class A ordinary shares your ADSs represent. However, the depository is not responsible if it decides that it is unlawful or impractical to make a distribution available to any holders of ADSs. For example, it would be unlawful to make a distribution to a holder of ADSs if it consists of securities that require registration under the Securities Act but that are not properly registered or distributed under an applicable exemption from registration. The depository may also determine that it is not feasible to distribute certain property through the mail. Additionally, the value of certain distributions may be less than the cost of mailing them. In these cases, the depository may determine not to distribute such property. We have no obligation to register under U.S. securities laws any ADSs, ordinary shares, rights or other securities received through such distributions. We also have no obligation to take any other action to permit the distribution of ADSs, ordinary shares, rights or anything else to holders of ADSs. This means that you may not receive distributions we make on our ordinary shares or any value for them if it is illegal or impractical for us to make them available to you. These restrictions may cause a material decline in the value of our ADSs.

You may not be able to participate in rights offerings and may experience dilution of your holdings.

We may, from time to time, distribute rights to our shareholders, including rights to acquire securities. Under the deposit agreement, the depository will not distribute rights to holders of ADSs unless the distribution and sale of rights and the securities to which these rights relate are either exempt from registration under the Securities Act with respect to all holders of ADSs, or are registered under the provisions of the Securities Act. The depository may, but is not required to, attempt to sell these undistributed rights to third parties, and may allow the rights to lapse. We may be unable to establish an exemption from registration under the Securities Act, and we are under no obligation to file a registration statement with respect to these rights or underlying securities or to endeavor to have a registration statement declared effective. Accordingly, holders of ADSs may be unable to participate in our rights offerings and may experience dilution of their holdings as a result.

You may be subject to limitations on transfer of your ADSs.

Your ADSs are transferable on the books of the depository. However, the depository may close its books at any time or from time to time when it deems expedient in connection with the performance of its duties. The depository may close its books from time to time for a number of reasons, including in connection with corporate events such as a rights offering, during which time the depository needs to maintain an exact number of ADS holders on its books for a specified period. The depository may also close its books in emergencies, and on weekends and public holidays. The depository may refuse to deliver, transfer or register transfers of our ADSs generally when our share register or the books of the depository are closed, or at any time if we or the depository thinks it is advisable to do so because of any requirement of law or of any government or governmental body, or under any provision of the deposit agreement, or for any other reason.

We incur increased costs as a result of being a public company, and we cannot predict or estimate the amount of additional future costs we may incur or the timing of such costs.

As a public company, we incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company, including additional costs associated with our public company reporting obligations. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as well as rules subsequently implemented by the SEC and the NYSE, impose various requirements on the corporate governance practices of public companies. As a company with less than US\$1.07 billion in revenues for our last fiscal year, we qualify as an “emerging growth company” pursuant to the JOBS Act. An emerging growth company may take advantage of specified reduced reporting and other requirements that are otherwise applicable generally to public companies. These provisions include exemption from the auditor attestation requirement under Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 in the assessment of the emerging growth company’s internal control over financial reporting.

We expect these rules and regulations to increase our legal and financial compliance costs and to make some corporate activities more time-consuming and costly. After we are no longer an “emerging growth company”, we expect to incur significant expenses and devote substantial management effort toward ensuring compliance with the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the other rules and regulations of the SEC. We are currently evaluating and monitoring developments with respect to these rules and regulations, and we cannot predict or estimate with reasonable certainty the amount of additional costs we may incur or the timing of such costs.

[Table of Contents](#)

In the past, shareholders of a public company often brought securities class action suits against the company following periods of instability in the market price of that company's securities. If we were involved in a class action suit, it could divert a significant amount of our management's attention and other resources from our business and operations, which could harm our results of operations and require us to incur significant expenses to defend the suit. Any such class action suit, whether or not successful, could harm our reputation and restrict our ability to raise capital in the future. In addition, if a claim is successfully made against us, we may be required to pay significant damages, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

ITEM 4. INFORMATION ON THE COMPANY

A. History and Development of the Company

We began our operations in July 2011 through Beijing Dasheng Zhixing Technology Co., Ltd., or Dasheng Zhixing, a PRC domestic company, which has become our consolidated VIE through a series of contractual arrangements. 51Talk English Philippines Corporation, or Philippines Co I, was incorporated in August 2012 to conduct our business operations in the Philippines, including teacher sourcing, teacher engagement, teacher training, teacher quality control, course content development and free trial lessons.

In order to facilitate international capital raising of our company, we incorporated China Online Education Group, or COE, to become our offshore holding company under the laws of the Cayman Islands in November 2012. In January 2013, China Online Education (HK) Limited, or COE HK Co I, was incorporated in Hong Kong as a wholly owned subsidiary of COE. Beijing Dasheng Online Technology Co., Ltd., or Dasheng Online, was set up in June 2013 as a wholly owned subsidiary of COE HK Co I in the PRC.

In October 2014, we undertook an internal reorganization, pursuant to which we established two new subsidiaries, namely 51Talk English International Limited, or COE HK Co II, in Hong Kong and China Online Innovations Inc., or Philippines Co II, in the Philippines. Since the reorganization, foreign teachers delivering paid lessons on our platform no longer entered into service agreements with Philippines Co I, but rather entered into service agreements with COE HK Co II. Furthermore, we transferred the bulk of our Philippine business operations from Philippines Co I to Philippines Co II, and we began to enter into employment agreements with new full-time employees in the Philippines via Philippines Co II. In January 2016, we established a new subsidiary in the Philippines, On Demand English Innovations Inc., or Philippines Co III. In April 2016, we transferred all business operations and most of the assets of Philippines Co I to Philippines Co III. After these internal reorganizations, Philippines Co III conducts our business operations relating to the free trial lessons delivered by our free trial teachers based in Baguio City, Philippines and Philippines Co II conducts the remainder of our business operations in the Philippines, including teacher sourcing, teacher recommendation, teacher training, teacher quality control, course content development and free trial lessons offered by our free trial teachers based in Manila, Philippines.

Philippines Co I currently does not have any material business operation, and we intend to gradually liquidate Philippines Co I.

Under the Philippine Corporation Code, the business, assets and affairs of a corporation are handled and managed by a board of directors, which is composed of the number of individuals mandated under the corporation's articles of incorporation. Philippine law further requires that each director own at least one share of stock in his or her name in the books of the corporation. In order to comply with the foregoing, there are seven individual shareholders of Philippines Co II and five individual shareholders of Philippines Co III, holding an aggregate of 0.00014% and 0.004% of the equity interest of Philippines Co II and Philippines Co III, respectively. COE entered into contractual arrangements with each of (i) Philippines Co II and its seven individual shareholders and (ii) Philippines Co III and its five individual shareholders. These contractual arrangements provide us with an exclusive option to purchase all of the equity interests in Philippines Co II and Philippines Co III held by individual shareholders and the power to exercise their respective shareholder rights.

[Table of Contents](#)

In January 2015, we acquired and consolidated the business operations and assets of 91 Waijiao, a provider of English education programs in China that focused on offering live lessons by foreign teachers online. The following operating metrics of our company exclude the corresponding data of 91 Waijiao for all periods presented in this annual report, all of which have been immaterial to our overall business operation since our acquisition of the business operations and assets of 91 Waijiao: (i) the number of paid lessons booked, (ii) the number of active students, (iii) the number of paying students and (iv) the number of teachers available.

On June 10, 2016, our ADSs began trading on the NYSE under the ticker symbol “COE.” We sold a total of 2,760,000 ADSs (reflecting the full exercise of the over-allotment option by the underwriters to purchase an additional 360,000 ADSs), representing 41,400,000 Class A ordinary shares, at an initial offering price of US\$19.00 per ADS. Concurrently with our initial public offering, we also issued 11,842,105 and 3,947,368 Class A ordinary shares at a price of US\$19.00 per share to DCM (through two affiliated entities) and Sequoia (through SCC Growth I Holdco A, Ltd.), respectively, through private placements.

In December 2016, we incorporated Shanghai Zhishi Education Training Co., Ltd., or Zhishi Training, as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Dasheng Zhixing to conduct our business operations in Shanghai. In January 2017, Wuhan Houdezaiwu Online Technology Co., Ltd., or Houdezaiwu Online, was incorporated as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Dasheng Zhixing to conduct our business operations in Wuhan. In October 2017, Tianjin Dasheng Zhixing Technology Co., Ltd., was incorporated as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Dasheng Zhixing to conduct our business operations in Tianjin.

In July 2018, we incorporated Helloworld Online Education Group, Helloworld Online Cayman, under the laws of the Cayman Islands as a wholly owned subsidiary of COE. In August 2018, Helloworld Online Education Group (HK) Limited, was incorporated in Hong Kong as a wholly owned subsidiary of Helloworld Online Cayman. Beijing Helloworld Online Technology Co., Ltd., was set up in September 2018 as a wholly owned subsidiary of Helloworld Online Education Group (HK) Limited in the PRC. Beijing Dasheng Helloworld Technology Co., Ltd. was set up in July 2018 as an operating entity of the business of small-class lessons. Through a series of contractual arrangements, we obtained control over Beijing Dasheng Helloworld Technology Co., Ltd, and treat it as a consolidated VIE.

Our principal executive offices are located at 6th Floor, Deshi Building North, Shangdi Street, Haidian District, Beijing 100085, PRC. Our telephone number at this address is +86-10-5692-8909. Our registered office in the Cayman Islands is located at the offices of International Corporation Services Ltd., Harbour Place 2nd Floor, 103 South Church Street, P.O. Box 472, George Town, Grand Cayman KY1-1106, Cayman Islands. Our agent for service of process in the United States is Law Debenture Corporate Services Inc., located at 400 Madison Avenue 4th Floor, New York, New York 10017.

B. Business Overview

We are a leading online education platform in China, with core expertise in English education. Our mission is to make quality education accessible and affordable. Recognizing the strong demand for improving English proficiency and the lack of effective and affordable solutions in China, our founders started with English education as the first step of our journey.

English education in China traditionally focuses on test preparation instead of improving English proficiency, especially improving English communication skills. To address this unmet need, we have developed proprietary online and mobile education platforms that enable students across China to take live interactive English lessons with overseas foreign teachers, on demand, fostering the development of all aspects of English proficiency. We employ student and teacher feedback and data analytics to deliver a personalized learning experience. Our lessons are highly affordable, with each 25-minute one-on-one lesson delivered by independently contracted Filipino teachers, on average costing approximately RMB35.5 (US\$5.2), in the last quarter of 2018.

We connect our students with a large pool of highly qualified foreign teachers that we have assembled using a shared economy approach. Once our teachers have gone through our rigorous selection and training process, we give them the flexibility to deliver lessons based on their own scheduling availability, at appropriate locations of their choice, and get paid based on the number of lessons taught. This shared economy approach has allowed us to quickly build a large pool of teachers in a cost-effective manner. Our platform analyzes teachers’ teaching aptitudes, feedback and rating from students as well as background, and recommends suitable teachers to students according to their respective characteristics and learning objectives. The large pool of teachers not only allows us to provide live lessons to students on demand by giving them scheduling flexibility, but also ensures that we are able to accommodate and address students’ individual learning behaviors and needs.

[Table of Contents](#)

We develop and tailor our proprietary curriculum specifically to our interactive lesson format and our goal of building an interactive and immersive English learning environment. Our flagship courses, *Classic English Junior* and *Classic English*, place specific emphasis on the development of English communication skills. We complement our flagship offerings with *American Academy* and *Small Class* courses, as well as a number of specialty courses aimed at situation-based English education needs, such as our *51 Talk New Concept English* course, as well as Business English and IELTS Speaking.

We have designed a holistic learning solution that enhances effective learning through the integration of live lessons, practice, assessment and mentoring. Our live lessons allow for frequent interactions between students and teachers, which is a key factor in improving English communication skills. Prior to taking lessons, students preview course materials using exercises and illustrations, supported by a pronunciation recognition and rating system. Assessment includes post-lesson quizzes and level advancement exams, both of which help students better assess their learning outcome and identify areas for improvement.

Our proprietary online and mobile education platforms, particularly our *Air Class* platform, are critical to students' learning experience. The *Air Class* platform integrates a number of features that allows us to closely simulate, and in some ways surpass, a traditional classroom experience. Our 51Talk mobile app, which serves as an integral part of our students' overall learning experience, allows students to book and manage lessons, access pre-lesson preparation and review materials, and take lessons at locations of their choice. Approximately 97.2% of our active students utilized our mobile app in the three months ended December 31, 2018.

Our gross billings increased from RMB868.7 million in 2016 to RMB1,426.9 million in 2017, and further to RMB1,703.0 million (US\$247.7 million) in 2018. We define gross billings for a specific period as the total amount of cash received for the sale of course packages and services in such period, net of the total amount of refunds in such period. We have experienced significant growth in net revenues, which increased from RMB418.3 million in 2016 to RMB848.0 million in 2017, and to RMB1,145.5 million (US\$166.6 million) in 2018. We incurred a net loss of RMB514.8 million, RMB580.8 million and RMB416.7 million (US\$60.6 million) in 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

We have experienced significant growth in the K-12 online English education market, which has since become our main focus. In 2015, we released our *Classic English Junior* course which is customized to the learning objectives and patterns of K-12 students. We have also implemented a series of targeted initiatives to better engage K-12 students and their parents. As a result, K-12 students' contribution to our overall gross billings reached 89.1% in the last quarter of 2018, compared to 80.3% in the last quarter of 2017. In March 2016, we launched our *51Talk New Concept English* course, which is a test preparation course tailored for K-12 students, and in May 2016, we introduced *American Academy* course package with teachers from North America mainly catering to children five to 12 years old. In June 2017, we launched our small class program for K-12 students, which offers students a motivating learning environment with fixed classmates and fixed teachers.

The following table sets forth our key operating data for the periods indicated:

	For the Year Ended December 31		
	2016	2017	2018
Summary of Operating Data			
Gross billings ⁽¹⁾ (in RMB millions)	868.7	1,426.9	1,703.0
Gross billings contributed by K-12 students (in RMB millions)	480.9	1,064.4	1,466.6
Active students ⁽²⁾ (in thousands)	163.2	249.7	310.0
Paying students ⁽³⁾ (in thousands)	130.5	172.5	169.6
Average spending per paying student (in RMB thousands)	6.6	8.2	10.1

Notes:

- (1) "Gross billings" for a specific period refer to the total amount of cash received for the sale of course packages and services in such period, net of the total amount of refunds in such period.

[Table of Contents](#)

- (2) An “active student” for a specified period refers to a student who booked at least one paid lesson, and excluding those students who only attended paid live broadcasting lessons or trial lessons. A lesson is considered “booked” when it is taken or when the student to such lesson is confirmed absent.
- (3) A “paying student” for a specified period refers to a student that purchased a course package during the period and excluding those students who only paid for live broadcasting lessons or trial lessons, and the total number of “paying students” for a specified period refers to the total number of paying students for such period minus the total number of students that obtained refunds during such period.

Learning Process

Our holistic learning process consists of four aspects: live lessons, effective practice, assessment and mentoring from Chinese teachers.

In order to recommend the proper course level that a new student should take, we first assess the student’s English proficiency, using a 10-level scale for K-12 students and a 16-level scale for adult students. New students of one-on-one class will undergo an assessment typically carried out by our foreign teachers in one-on-one settings. New students who plan to take a small class can answer a few questions online to assess their levels of proficiency in English.

Once a student is enrolled, he or she first picks the courses based on our recommendation. For one-on-one class, the student can select the timing for each lesson according to the individual preferences and scheduling needs of each student. Lessons can be scheduled as late as one hour or as early as two weeks in advance, and are available between 6:00 a.m. to 11:30 p.m. each day. For our small-class program, at the time of enrollment, students will select a class with a fixed weekly schedule consisting of two foreign-teacher lessons and one Chinese English teacher lesson each week. Once a lesson is scheduled, the student has access to pre-lesson study materials. After each lesson, the student is encouraged to assess their learning outcome by taking the post-lesson quizzes.

Live lessons

One-on-one lessons with foreign teachers

A substantial majority of our students take live one-on-one lessons with our Filipino teachers. We believe lessons that enable interaction between the student and the teacher as well as individual attention to the students are key to an effective English learning experience. Each student has access to a large pool of qualified teachers. Students have the flexibility to select teachers based on a wide range of attributes, including their rating and feedback from other students, as well as teaching aptitudes and characteristics. We also cross reference students’ English proficiency, learning progression, age group, profession, gender and platform engagement against certain traits of our teacher base to provide each student an individualized shortlist of most suitable teachers.

Lessons are typically 25 minutes long. Teachers and students interact using real-time audio and visual streaming technology. Our proprietary *Air Class* platform allows students to see the teacher and view the interactive white boards and course materials, on their desktop, laptop or mobile device. This makes the instructional process more efficient and the learning experience more interactive.

Our teachers provide instructions using our standardized curriculum. Within the framework of our standardized course materials, our one-on-one lesson format allows our teachers to adjust the pace of each lesson according to student performance and reaction, thus accommodating students across all learning curves.

In order to give students a consistent and seamless learning experience from different teachers, after each lesson teachers record the strengths of the students, summaries of knowledge points and areas that need improvement and other information that would be helpful to teachers of future lessons. These memos are available to future teachers that the student might schedule lessons with, allowing subsequent teachers to be briefed on the student’s learning background and to continue to provide the student an adaptive and effective learning experience. Furthermore, these memos are also made available to students as a study tool.

In the third quarter of 2015, we began offering one-on-one lessons with Western teachers to complement our pool of Filipino teachers. Each such lesson also lasts for 25 minutes, and is offered at a price higher than the price of one-on-one lessons with Filipino teachers.

[Table of Contents](#)

In the second quarter of 2016, we launched the *American Academy* program, which includes North American teachers and mainly caters to children from five to twelve years old. Each one-on-one lesson with North American teachers lasts for 25 minutes, and is offered at a higher price higher than the price of one-on-one lessons with Filipino teachers.

Small-class lessons

Leveraging our experience in group lesson format, in June 2017, we launched our small-class program to give students more options that cater to their needs to learn with peers, with fixed schedule, fixed classmates and fixed teachers.

Students opting in for small-class lessons will choose a class with a fixed teacher designated for the class and a fixed weekly schedule for a period of approximately two months to one year. Each week, students will have three lessons in total, each lasting for 45 minutes, two of them taught by the foreign teacher and one by the Chinese English teacher. Each small class taught by a foreign teacher is composed of up to four students, while the small class taught by the Chinese English teacher is composed of up to twelve students. The small class lesson format encourages students to interact with the teachers and classmates and help engage students in the in-class environment through learning with the same groups of classmates and teachers every time.

For our small-class lesson, we offer both Filipino teacher and North American teacher options for students, with the latter offered at a higher price.

Group lessons

We offer group lessons offered by foreign teachers that last for 50 minutes and can accommodate up to six students. Our group lessons taught by foreign teachers cover a wide range of interest-based topics, and are designed to foster lively group discussions among students. Since January 26th, 2019, we no longer offer such group lessons to our new students.

In addition, we have been offering group lessons taught by Chinese tutors since the fourth quarter of 2015. The purpose of such group lessons is to build a basic level of English proficiency and to serve as a transition for students to eventually become comfortable taking lessons with foreign teachers. Since December 2017, we no longer offer such group lessons to our new students.

The course materials for group lessons include a combination of phonetics training and beginner level *Classic English Junior* or *Classic English* course content, with the *Classic English Junior* or *Classic English* course content revised by adding more situation-based examples. Each group lesson for K-12 students lasts for 50 minutes, and can accommodate up to five students. Each group lesson for adults can accommodate up to seven students, and lasts for 50 minutes.

In our *American Academy* program, we offer 25-minute group reading lessons taught by North American teachers to complement the one-on-one lessons. The course materials for such group lessons are primarily English picture storybooks.

In 2018, our students booked a total of 23.3 million paid lessons, including one-on-one, small-class and group lessons, compared with 18.2 million paid lessons in 2017. In the last three months of 2018, our students booked a total of 6.3 million paid lessons. When calculating the number of paid lessons for our small-class and group lessons, we use the number of lessons that teachers gave instead of the number of lessons that students booked, to avoid double counting of paid lessons when multiple students took the same class.

Other Live Broadcasting lessons

In addition to the above three types of lesson formats, we also offer live broadcasting lessons taught by Chinese or foreign teachers to meet various needs of students and to reach a more diversified student base. The lessons cover interest-based topics. Some live broadcasting lessons are free of charge.

[Table of Contents](#)

Effective Practice

Students are encouraged to preview course materials through the *Air Class* platform. Pre-lesson learning is particularly important, as such process allows students to engage in more productive interactions with teachers or other students during live lessons.

Our pre-lesson studying system contains key vocabulary and grammar learning points, illustrated by explanations and examples. Our system is also interactive, featuring audio functions that allow students to hear the correct pronunciation of key vocabulary words and model sentences. Students can record their pronunciation of individual words to be graded by our system. To build a more instinctive understanding of the English language for our students, our pre-lesson studying system relies on graphic illustrations to explain the meaning of vocabulary and phrases, rather than simply presenting the Chinese translation.

Assessment

To assess learning outcomes and to reinforce memories on course materials, students may access our post-lesson review system through the *Air Class* platform and our mobile app. Our post-lesson review system includes quizzes that are designed to capture the key takeaways from each lesson. In order to advance to a higher level of *Classic English Junior* or *Classic English* course, a student is encouraged to take a level advancement exam designed to test the student's grasp of the key knowledge points from the previous course level.

Teaching and Mentoring from Chinese Teachers

We maintain a pool of Chinese English teachers for our K-12 students. Our Chinese teachers host weekly preview and review lessons as part of the small class program. They also assign and grade homework, as well as provide timely responses to students and parent's inquiries through managing WeChat study groups. To ensure that our Chinese teachers are suitably qualified to support our students, we have established stringent selection criteria and make hiring decisions based on English proficiency, academic qualifications and teaching experience. We require our Chinese teacher to possess, at a minimum, a college degree. We had 329 (including 25 full-time employees and 304 outsourced personnel) Chinese teachers as of December 31, 2018.

Foreign Teachers

Our teaching staff is critical to the quality of our programs and to promoting our brand and reputation. We have assembled a large pool of teachers in the Philippines as well as in North America who deliver paid lessons based on their individual availability, at appropriate locations of their choice, and are paid according to the number of lessons they teach. Teachers who deliver paid lessons are generally engaged by us as independent contractors. We enter into service agreements with our teachers for an initial term of one year which automatically renews at the end of each term. We monitor the aggregate number of hours our teachers teach each day and the rate at which our students take lessons in order to provide both an optimal number of teachers for our large and growing student base and sufficient teaching opportunities for our teachers. As of December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, we had approximately 7.7 thousand, 15.0 thousand and 21.0 thousand available teachers who have been qualified to deliver lessons on our platform, respectively. In addition, teachers who give free trial lessons, all of whom are our full-time employees, may also deliver paid lessons to fully utilize their office hours.

Teacher engagement

Our teachers from the Philippines have high English proficiency through education and training, and many of them have had extensive exposure to English-speaking work environments and experience in service industries, such as in call centers for Western multi-national enterprises. The individual skill sets and backgrounds of prospective teachers, combined with our rigorous selection and training program, have enabled us to build a team of passionate and patient teachers who are highly qualified to assist students in meeting their learning objectives. The majority of our teachers are university graduates in the Philippines, including many from reputable universities, medical and nursing schools, as well as experienced teachers. For our *American Academy* program, we mainly engage teachers from North America with primary school and kindergarten teaching experience. We also engage qualified Chinese tutors and Western teachers to establish a diversified and comprehensive teacher base to accommodate the different preferences of our students.

[Table of Contents](#)

We attract applicants through various online social media platforms and career websites and regularly participate in job fairs in the Philippines. We have established official partnerships with leading universities in the Philippines, through which we promote our job offerings to and accept applications from their students. We also reach out to prospective North American teachers, Chinese teachers and Western teachers through major job posting portals. Our teachers are attracted to our platform as it grants them the flexibility of scheduling and location, allows them to utilize their English skills to receive competitive service fees, and gives them the opportunity to interact with students. In addition, we have a strong brand presence in the Philippines and a significant percentage of our teachers are referred to us from our existing teachers, which drives cost efficiency of our teacher engagement. Teachers engaged through internal referrals have historically demonstrated higher instructional quality and retention rates.

To ensure the quality of our teachers, we seek teachers capable of, and preferably experienced in, delivering effective instruction. Given the interactive nature of our live lessons, we seek to engage teachers who have a strong command of the English language and good communication skills. Prospective candidates must go through a resume screening, phone interview screening, pre-service orientation, new teacher training and demonstration in order to be qualified to deliver live lessons to our students. In each of 2016 and 2017, we qualified only approximately 2.2% of the total applicants in the Philippines each year. We qualified only approximately 4.5% of the total applicants in the Philippines in 2018.

Teacher training and development

Through the ongoing enhancement and refinement of our teaching methods and teacher training, our teachers are able to develop the skills necessary to more effectively communicate key learning points from our self-developed curriculum to our students. We believe that empowering our teachers with these skills is essential to maintaining our leading position as online and mobile education platforms and improving student experience and ensuring that our students receive quality education.

Our newly-engaged teachers are generally required to undergo standard training programs that focus on our curriculum and teaching skills in a live lesson setting, as well as the specific learning behavior and objectives to a typical Chinese student. Our trainers also provide customized training based on a new teacher's educational background and previous professional experience. New teachers also learn how to use our proprietary *Air Class* platform and how it can improve their teaching effectiveness. After completing our new teacher training program, the candidates will be assessed by our team of experienced evaluators before they are allowed to offer lessons on our platform.

To ensure our teachers continue to improve, we offer standardized training modules based on their progress and experience level on our platform. Our teachers are ranked according to a six-star scale and most of them begin their careers as one-star teachers. In order to advance through our system, teachers must accumulate the required amount of teaching hours, maintain high student ratings and complete the training modules. Our training program is updated and customized based on changes to our curriculum and feedback from our quality assurance team and students. We also operate a quality assurance team to monitor teacher performance, review recordings of lessons based on random samplings and handle student complaints.

We plan to maintain this level of commitment to our teachers as we expand our platform and develop our teachers' capabilities through partnerships with training and certification bodies in the future.

Teacher evaluation and promotion

We collect student feedback on our teachers on a regular basis. Each teacher's rating and student reviews are publicly available to students. Teachers with higher ratings and more favorable reviews tend to earn higher incomes as their teaching slots are filled by students more quickly.

We offer our teachers career advancement prospects with competitive service fees. The service fees of our teachers are based on student reviews, number of lessons taught and the completion of on-going training. Each advancement along the six-star system results in a pay raise for each lesson taught. We also offer our teachers discretionary merit-based incentive bonuses, as well as opportunities for teachers who aspire to further their career in teacher training or course development based on their performance and capability.

Course Offerings

In addition to building general proficiency in listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, our proprietary course materials have a special emphasis on developing English communication skills. Each of our courses for one-on-one lessons is broken down into 25-minute sessions, and for small-class lessons into 45-minute sessions, both highly interactive and with clear learning objectives. The materials for our courses are designed for teaching settings that are conducted in live audio-visual lesson format and delivered by foreign teachers completely in English.

We currently offer two flagship courses, namely *Classic English Junior* and *Classic English*, both of which were developed under the guidance of the *Common European Framework of Reference for Languages: Learning, Teaching, Assessment*, or the CEFR. We launched our *Classic English Junior* course in 2015, our *5ITalk New Concept English* course in March 2016, our *American Academy* course package in May 2016 and our *Small Class* course package as part of our efforts to expand further into the K-12 English education market. In addition, we offer a number of specialty English courses aimed at situation-based English education, such as in business settings.

Classic English Junior and Classic English

Classic English Junior and *Classic English* are our flagship courses and are taken by the substantial majority of our students, with the former targeting K-12 students and the latter catering to adult students. Our proprietary *Classic English* curriculum and course materials were developed under the guidance of the CEFR and are grouped into six general stages of English proficiency, splitting across a total of 16 levels. In addition to being guided by the CEFR, our proprietary *Classic English Junior* curriculum and course materials are developed under the further guidelines of the Content and Language Integrated Learning teaching method, and are split across 10 levels (from L0 to L9) in aggregate. As a curriculum for K-12 students, our *Classic English Junior* course materials are adapted in particular to the learning patterns of children and teenagers, with a strong emphasis on teaching the subject matters in addition to English language skills.

The different levels of our *Classic English Junior* and *Classic English* course materials correspond to the English proficiency levels of new students as determined by our initial assessment process and also correspond to the six levels of language proficiency as described under the CEFR. Students are recommended to begin on our platform with the level of *Classic English Junior* or *Classic English* that corresponds to their individual English proficiency. In order to advance to a higher level of *Classic English Junior* or *Classic English* course, a student is encouraged to take a level advancement test designed to test the student's grasp of the key knowledge points from the previous course level. Such exams also serve as a studying tool for students to hone what they had previously learned during the course by requiring students to review their notes and study materials from earlier lessons.

We continue to expand our K-12 student course offerings and employ targeted marketing strategies to capture K-12 student market opportunities. In March 2016, we launched a new course, *5ITalk New Concept English*, which is an advanced course tailored for K-12 students. In May 2016, we introduced a new course package, *American Academy*, which mainly includes North American teachers with primary school and kindergarten teaching experience and caters to children five to twelve years old. The *American Academy* curriculum and course materials are developed under the guidelines of the *Common Core State Standards*, and are split across eight levels.

In June 2017, we introduced our small class program. The *Small Class* curriculum and course materials are developed under the guidelines of the CEFR, and are split across six levels. The course materials are integrated with features of interactions and gamifications to enhance student collaboration and positive competition in a peer learning environment.

Specialty courses

In addition to our flagship courses, we currently offer various specialty English courses aimed at situation-based English education. Our most popular specialty courses include Business English, IELTS Speaking, Free-talk, Interview English, Travel English and Daily English.

Course Content Development

Team

We have dedicated course content development teams based in Beijing and Manila, employing a total of 101 professionals as of December 31, 2018. Our content development team members focus exclusively on developing, updating and improving our curriculum and course materials. We leverage the familiarity of our professionals in Beijing with the learning patterns of Chinese students, as well as the high English proficiency of our professionals in the Philippines to produce customized and high quality course material for our students.

Process

Our *Classic English Junior*, *Classic English*, *American Academy* and *Small Class* course materials and content for substantially all of our popular specialty courses are developed in-house.

We regularly and systematically update our existing curriculum to make them more effective and appealing to our students, and to adopt the latest English teaching methods. We also regularly engage in new course development in order to capture the demands created by evolving needs for English education. The feedback and market information we gather provide us with a wealth of resources for updating our existing course materials and developing new courses. For major updates to our flagship courses, we first pilot test the new versions for several months to assess student and teacher satisfaction. We then broadly release such new versions on our platform after we have incorporated the relevant feedback.

We regularly release updates to our course materials. For our *Classic English Junior* course materials, we generally release a major update every year. We will continue to launch new courses in the future, especially in the area of K-12 English education, in order to meet the varied interests and English learning needs of young students across China and to realize greater cross-selling opportunities.

Online Education Platform

Proprietary Air Class platform

We developed our proprietary *Air Class* platform, which includes innovative features that simulate, and in some ways surpass, a classroom learning experience, such as the interactive white board that allows teachers to highlight in real-time specific text phrases or important points to students. Our *Air Class* platform integrates high quality video and audio streaming features to create an interactive learning experience for our students. Each aspect of our holistic learning solution is available through our *Air Class* platform. The *Air Class* platform is available online and through our mobile app.

Mobile app

Our mobile platform is an integral part of our students' overall learning experience. Through our mobile app, we enhance the learning experiences of our students with better flexibility and higher frequency of engagement. It allows students to book and manage lessons, access pre-lesson preparation and review materials and take lessons over their mobile devices. It also supports live lessons with features specifically designed for mobile devices. We continually upgrade and optimize our mobile app to improve our student experience. Approximately 97.2% of our active students accessed our mobile platform at least once during the three months ended December 31, 2018. We offer our mobile app on both iOS and Android.

Students

In 2016, 2017 and 2018, we had 163.2 thousand, 249.7 thousand and 310.0 thousand active students, respectively. An "active student" for a specified period refers to a student who booked at least one paid lesson, excluding those students who only attended paid live broadcasting lessons or trial lessons. A lesson is considered "booked" when it is taken or when the student to such lesson is confirmed absent.

[Table of Contents](#)

Profile

In the fourth quarter of 2018, 83.7% of our active students were K-12 students, compared to 74.0% in the fourth quarter of 2017, and 16.3% were working adults. The percentage of K-12 students has risen in the past year as we expanded our targeted marketing efforts and launched the flagship *Classic English Junior* course, *51Talk New Concept English* course, and *American Academy* program and *Small Class* program to cater to K-12 English education needs.

In the fourth quarter of 2018, 40.3% of our active students resided in tier-one cities in China. We plan to increase penetration in our existing geographic markets in China and further expand into new ones with great growth potential.

Student Services

We employ a service-oriented approach and devote significant resources to developing course-related support and services for our students.

Our technology support personnel are available during lesson hours to monitor and provide real-time support services to students encountering technical difficulties.

In addition to the student services described above, our general student service representatives counsel potential and existing students on our courses, assist in course-package purchases, handle student complaints and provide other support services. They are available online and by phone between 9:00 a.m. and 10:00 p.m., seven days a week. Our dedicated general student service team had 136 individuals (including eight full-time employees and 128 outsourced personnel) as of December 31, 2018. We engage student service personnel from candidates with good communication skills and student service ethics and provide on-the-job training for our new staffs. We conduct ongoing evaluations of our student service staff and provide periodic training to improve their skills.

Sales and Marketing

We market our platform through a combination of online and offline channels, and we also generate sales leads through referrals and by offering corporate packages to businesses. Our tele-marketing teams follow-up on sales leads by providing additional information and support and trying to convince prospective students to enroll in our free trial lessons. Our course consultants then follow up with prospective students who have taken our free trial lessons and promote course packages most suited to each student's background, proficiency and learning objectives. In addition, we engage in various branding activities to promote brand awareness among prospective students.

Branding

We are focused on promoting our 51Talk brand and to increase the overall effectiveness of our sales and marketing efforts. In August 2017, we engaged Jia Nailiang, a well-known actor in China, as our ambassador. In February 2019, we engaged Wang Junkai, a famous singer in China, as our new ambassador. Since 2017, we held annual national English language competition in China to improve brand awareness and instill a sense of competitive learning among prospective K-12 students. In March 2018, we announced that our 51Talk brand will represent our K-12 one-on-one mass market program, and we further positioned our small class offering under the Hawo (哈沃) brand, our adult English courses under the WuYouYingYu (无忧英语) brand, and our North American teacher one-on-one offering under the American Academy brand.

Channels

Online channels

We place online and mobile advertisements mainly on search engines and conduct marketing on leading social media platforms and web portals in China. We also place banner advertisements on popular internet education platforms and apps, as well as mobile news apps. We purchase pre-roll advertising slots during western TV shows streaming on leading internet television platforms in China. As part of our efforts to increase K-12 enrollment, we also place advertisements on online parenting community portals in order to reach a broader audience of parents of prospective students.

[Table of Contents](#)

Referrals

We have historically generated a significant percentage of our sales leads through word-of-mouth referrals by our students and parents. New enrollments through word-of-mouth referrals has benefited from the rapid growth in our student base, as well as our reputation, brand and the proven learning results of our students. We integrated social network functionalities into our mobile app and utilize social network platforms such as WeChat to encourage students to share their learning experience with their friends. For the fourth quarter of 2018, the K-12 referral rate was 69.9%. We define the referral rate of K-12 students for a certain period as the percentage of new paying K-12 students in such period who indicated to us that they were referred by other people to our platform.

We believe the rapid growth of our K-12 student base, greater brand awareness and the success of our K-12 students in achieving their English learning objectives lead to more word-of-mouth referrals.

Offline channels

We place outdoor display advertisements in public transportation terminals and residential complexes in selected large Chinese cities, such as subway stations, as well as select national television and national radio stations.

We also experimented physical experience centers to showcases our lessons to prospective students. Sales representatives in our experience centers assist prospective students with course enrollment. As of December 31, 2018, we had two experience centers open in Guangzhou, China.

Corporate packages for businesses

Many employers in China, including foreign-invested enterprises, branch offices of multinational corporations, as well as domestic enterprises involved in international business transactions or the tourism industry, require their employees to have a certain level of English proficiency. We provide attractive packages to corporate employers in China for group purchases, and our dedicated corporate sales force regularly communicates with our corporate clients on their English education needs.

In addition, since March 2016, we began to work with public schools in China to offer free online group lessons taught by foreign teachers to their students. We currently utilize this channel mainly to acquire students for our small class program. As of December 31, 2018, students from over 4,700 public schools had attended the free group lessons. Students may pay nominal fees to obtain certain privileges in class, such as priority to interact with teachers. We also introduced our free WuYouKeTang (无忧课堂) app on iOS and Android in September 2016 for students attending such lessons. We had approximately 2.2 million cumulative activations as of December 31, 2018, as well as approximately 366 thousand monthly active users for the month of December 2018. A monthly active student of WuYouKeTang for a specific month refers to a WuYouKeTang user who launched the WuYouKeTang mobile app at least once during such month. Cumulative activations as of a given date refers to the total number of students who registered as our users since March 2016.

Sales Process

The sales leads generated by our various marketing channels are initially handled by our tele-marketing teams. The primary function of our tele-marketing personnel is to encourage prospective students who have registered their information on our online and mobile platforms to sign-up for free trial lessons and to assist with the sign-up process.

We offer free trial lessons to prospective one-on-one lesson program students. In addition to giving prospective students a preview of our interactive learning experience, we also use free trial lessons to assess the English proficiency of prospective students. A majority of our free trial lessons are delivered by our free trial teachers, who are our full-time employees. We have a highly selective process for free trial teachers. Free trial teachers must also participate in regular training programs. A significant portion of the training programs for free trial teachers concern salesmanship and client communication. As of December 31, 2018, we had 952 free trial teachers (All of them are full-time employees).

[Table of Contents](#)

Once prospective students have completed their trial lessons, our dedicated course consultants will offer feedback on the results of their English proficiency assessment, as well as introduce our holistic learning solution to prospective students. Based on this assessment and the data we had gathered from the student questionnaires, our course consultants recommend an appropriate starting level and provide advice as to the most appropriate course package and study plan for each prospective student. As of December 31, 2018, we had a total of 1,618 (including 51 full-time employees and 1,567 outsourced personnel) dedicated course consultants.

After a student has purchased a course package, the student is assigned to an account manager who provides personalized and ongoing support services. Our account managers track the English proficiency progress as well as the lesson booking and participation status of each student. Our account managers also assist students with future lesson bookings and course selection to increase their activity level on our platform and regularly communicate with our students to solicit their feedback on our education program, such as teaching quality and learning experience. As of December 31, 2018, we had a total of 872 (including 34 full-time employees and 838 outsourced personnel) account managers. Our account manager team plays a critical role in increasing the course package upgrades and renewals among our students.

For our small class program launched in June 2017, students generally start with short-duration trial lessons with a nominal fee. The short-duration trial lessons are two-week long, with a similar format and setting to the regular small class lessons. Each week, students will receive two lessons taught by a foreign teacher and one lesson taught by a Chinese English teacher. After completion of the short-duration trial lessons, students are converted into regular small class program ranging from approximately two months to one year.

Students who took free or paid short-duration trial lessons, or who were users of our WuYouKeTang mobile app but who did not book any paid lesson, are not counted as “active students.”

Fees

We offer the following payment plans for our students:

Prepaid credit Packages. As of February 2019, we offer prepaid credit packages ranging from 60 lesson credits to 150 lesson credits with validity periods of three months to K-12 students, prepaid credit family packages ranging from 130 lesson credits to 240 lesson credits with validity periods ranging from 360 days to 540 days to families, and standard prepaid credit packages ranging from 60 lesson credits to 450 lesson credits with validity periods ranging from 180 days to 980 days to adult students. Each 25-minute one-on-one live lesson and 50-minute group lesson with Filipino teachers per student costs one lesson credit. Each 25-minute one-on-one live lesson with Western teachers costs four lesson credits before February 14, 2019 and five lesson credits after February 14, 2019. The price of our standard prepaid credit packages varies based on the number of credits purchased and the validity periods. Students can book lessons at any time within the validity period. Since the second quarter of 2017, we introduced prepaid credit packages with minimum monthly consumption of 15 credits to help students build study habits. This type of packages is priced at a slight discount compared to the standard prepaid credit packages, and has been gaining popularity among our students. To offer our students more options and especially during promotional campaigns, we also offer different types of prepaid credit packages with various number of credits.

For our *American Academy* program, the prepaid credit packages include 25-minute one-on-one live lessons in combination with 25-minute group reading lessons with North American teachers. Such packages typically range from 32 one-on-one lesson credits plus 16 group reading lesson credits to 256 one-on-one lesson credits plus 128 group reading lesson credits, with validity periods ranging from three months to 24 months. The prepaid credit packages for our American Academy program are priced higher than our standard prepaid credit packages. Students can book one-on-one lessons at any time within the validity period.

We used to offer prepaid membership packages with which students can book one lesson per day within their membership period. Since the third quarter of 2017, we no longer offer prepaid membership packages.

[Table of Contents](#)

Small class packages. We currently offer small class packages typically ranging from approximately two months to one year. Students opting in for small-class lesson will choose a class with a fixed teacher designated for the class and a fixed weekly schedule. Each week, students will have three lessons in total, each lasting for 45 minutes, two of them taught by the foreign teacher and one by the Chinese English teacher. We offer both Filipino and North American teacher options.

We accept fee payments through major third party online payment channels in China, including Alipay, WeChat Pay, 99Bill.com and Union Pay, major credit cards and bank transfer. Since January 2018, we offer refunds for unused packages for K-12 students within 180 days after purchase. For other students, we offer refunds for unused packages within 30 days after purchase.

Competition

The online English education services market in China in general, and especially for K-12 students, is fragmented, rapidly evolving and highly competitive. We face competition in general English proficiency education, as well as in K-12 and other specialized areas of language education, from existing online and offline companies. We face competition from other companies that provide online English education as well as from those that provide traditional offline English education in China. We also face competition from other online and mobile platforms or internet companies that plan to expand their business into English education.

We believe that the principal competitive factors in our markets include the following:

- scope and quality of course offerings;
- quality and performance of the teachers;
- overall student experience and satisfaction;
- brand recognition;
- ability to effectively market course offerings to a broad base of prospective students;
- cost-effectiveness of courses;
- ability to provide students access to courses; and
- ability to align course offerings to specific needs of students.

We believe that we are well-positioned to effectively compete in the markets in which we operate on the basis of our innovative approach to online English education, immersive and interactive learning environment, scalable and efficient business model, extensive and high-quality teacher network, high course quality, strong course development capabilities and experienced management team. However, some of our current or future competitors may have longer operating histories, greater brand recognition, or greater financial, technical or marketing resources than we do. For a discussion of risks related to competition, see “Item 3. Key Information — D. Risk Factor —Risk Related to Our Business and Industry—We face significant competition, and if we fail to compete effectively, we may lose our market share or fail to gain additional market share, which would adversely impact our business and financial conditions and operating results.”

Seasonality

Seasonal fluctuations have affected, and are likely to affect our business in the future. Historically, our industry experiences lower growth rate in gross billings and net revenues in the first quarter due to the Chinese New Year holiday, and our industry enjoys increases in growth in gross billings and net revenues during the summer months. We also noticed that K-12 students tend to take more lessons in the third quarter due to summer holidays and less in the fourth quarter during the fall semester as school workload is heavier, which affect our revenue recognitions for those quarters. Overall, the historical seasonality of our business has been relatively mild due to our rapid growth. As the percentage of K-12 students among our paying students and active students has been increasing during the past year, the seasonality may become more prominent, especially in the third quarter. Due to our limited operating history, the seasonal trends that we have experienced in the past may not be indicative of our future operating results. See “Item 3. Key Information — D. Risk Factor—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry—Our results of operations are subject to seasonal fluctuations.”

Insurance

We do not maintain any liability insurance or property insurance policies covering students, equipment and facilities for injuries, death or losses due to fire, earthquake, flood or any other disaster. Consistent with customary industry practice in China, we do not maintain business interruption insurance, nor do we maintain key-man life insurance. We maintain commercial medical insurance for our management in China and provide government-mandated medical insurance to all of our employees in the Philippines and China, with supplementary medical insurance to certain of our employees in the Philippines and China. Uninsured injury or death to our staff, or damage to any of our equipment or buildings could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations. See “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business—We have limited insurance coverage for our operations in China.”

Government Regulations

PRC Regulations

This section sets forth a summary of the most significant rules and regulations that affect our business activities in China.

Regulations Relating to Foreign Investment

On February 11, 2002, the State Council promulgated the Provisions for Guiding the Foreign Investment Direction, or the Guiding Provisions. According to the Guiding Provisions, industries in the PRC are classified into four categories, namely, “permitted foreign investment industries”, “encouraged foreign investment industries”, “restricted foreign investment industries” and “prohibited foreign investment industries”. The “encouraged foreign investment industries”, “restricted foreign investment industries” and “prohibited foreign investment industries” are stipulated in the Guidance Catalogue of Industries for Foreign Investment, or the FIE Catalog. Those industries which do not fall within any of these three categories stipulated in the FIE Catalog are regarded as “permitted foreign investment industries.”

Admission of investment activities in the PRC by foreign investors are principally governed by the Guiding Provisions and the FIE Catalog, which was promulgated and is amended from time to time by MOFCOM and the National Development and Reform Commission, or NDRC. According to the latest FIE Catalog amended on June 28, 2017, or the 2017 FIE Catalog, industries were divided into three categories: encouraged, restricted and prohibited. Restricted and prohibited industries were set forth in the negative list for access of foreign investments which subject to special administrative measures. On June 28, 2018, the Special Administrative Measures for Entrance of Foreign Investment (Negative List) (2018 Version), or the Negative List, was promulgated jointly by the MOFCOM and NDRC and became effective on July 28, 2018, replaced and partly abolished the 2017 FIE Catalog regulating the access of foreign investors to China. Pursuant to the Negative List, foreign investors should refrain from making investing in any of prohibited sectors specified in the Negative List, and foreign investors are required to obtain the permit for access to other sectors that are listed in the Negative List but not classified as “prohibited”. According to the Negative List, the percentage of foreign ownership of value-added telecommunications services cannot exceed 50% (except for e-commerce).

The establishment, alteration and approval procedures, and the registered capital requirements, foreign exchange, accounting practices, taxation and labour matters of an FIE in the PRC are mainly regulated by the Sino-foreign Equity Joint Venture Enterprise Law, the Sino-foreign Cooperative Joint Venture Enterprise Law, the Wholly Foreign-invested Enterprise Law and the implementation regulations and rules of the aforementioned three laws. Pursuant to the aforementioned laws and regulations, the establishment and alteration of any FIE used to be subject to prior approval from the MOFCOM or its local counterparts, in addition to the approval from other competent government authorities, if applicable. On September 3, 2016, the NPC Standing Committee promulgated the Decision on Amendment of Four Laws Including the Law of the People’s Republic of China on Wholly Foreign-invested Enterprises, or the FIE Amendment, effective as of October 1, 2016. Pursuant to the FIE Amendment, an FIE which does not fall within the scope of special administrative measures for foreign investment admission stipulated by the State or approval procedures shall no longer be subject to prior approval from the MOFCOM or its local counterparts. Instead, pursuant to the Provisional Measures for Filing Administration of Establishment and Changes which were promulgated by the MOFCOM on October 8, 2016 to further implement the FIE Amendment and became effective on the same date, where establishments and changes to an FIE do not fall within the scope of special administration measures for foreign investment admission as stipulated by the State, the FIE only needs to go through filing procedures instead of the procedures for approvals, and the filing can be made either prior to or after the registration with the SAMR or its local counterparts. However, where establishments and changes to an FIE fall within the scope of the special administration measures for foreign investment admission as stipulated by the State, the FIE shall still go through procedures for approvals, prior to the registration with the SAMR or its local counterparts, in accordance with the relevant laws and regulations governing foreign investment.

[Table of Contents](#)

On March 15, 2019, the National People’s Congress adopted the Foreign Investment Law of the PRC, which will become effective on January 1, 2020 and replace three existing laws regulating foreign investment in China, namely, the Wholly Foreign-Invested Enterprise Law of the PRC, the Sino-Foreign Cooperative Joint Venture Enterprise Law of the PRC and the Sino-Foreign Equity Joint Venture Enterprise Law of the PRC, together with their implementation rules and ancillary regulations. The PRC Foreign Investment Law is considered to grant national treatment to FIEs, except that FIEs are subject to certain restrictions or prohibitions if they propose to operate in certain industries prescribed on the “negative list” to be released by the PRC State Council. Because the “negative list” has yet to be published, it is unclear whether it will differ from the Negative List. The Foreign Investment Law of the PRC embodies an expected PRC regulatory trend to rationalize its foreign investment regulatory regime in line with prevailing international practice and the legislative efforts to unify the corporate legal requirements for both foreign and domestic investments. However, since it is relatively new, uncertainties still exist in relation to its interpretation and implementation. For example, the Foreign Investment Law of the PRC adds a catch-all clause to the definition of “foreign investment” so that foreign investment, by its definition, includes “investments made by foreign investors in China through other means defined by other laws or administrative regulations or provisions promulgated by the State Council” without further elaboration on the meaning of “other means”. It leaves leeway for the future legislations promulgated by the State Council to provide for contractual arrangements as a form of foreign investment.

Regulation Relating to Value-added Telecommunications Services

Licenses for Value-Added Telecommunications Services

On September 25, 2000, the State Council issued the Regulations on Telecommunications of China, or the Telecommunications Regulations, as amended on February 6, 2016, to regulate telecommunications activities in China. The Telecommunications Regulations divide the telecommunications services into two categories, namely “infrastructure telecommunications services” and “value-added telecommunications services.” Pursuant to the Telecommunications Regulations, operators of value-added telecommunications services must first obtain a Value-added Telecommunications Business Operating License, or VAT License, from the Ministry of Industry and Information Technology, or MIIT, or its provincial level counterparts. On March 1, 2009, the MIIT promulgated the Administrative Measures on Telecommunications Business Operating Licenses, as amended on July 3, 2017, which set forth more specific provisions regarding the types of licenses required to operate value-added telecommunications services, the qualifications and procedures for obtaining such licenses and the administration and supervision of such licenses.

According to the Catalog of Classification of Telecommunications Businesses effective from April 1, 2003, internet information services, also called internet content services, or ICP services, are deemed as a type of value-added telecommunications services. On December 28, 2015, the MIIT published a revised Catalog of Classification of Telecommunication Business, or the 2016 MIIT Catalog, which took effect on March 1, 2016. According to the 2016 MIIT Catalog, internet information services, which include information release and delivery services, information search and query services, information community platform services, information real-times interactive services, and information protection and processing services, continues to be classified as a category of value-added telecommunication services. The Administrative Measures on Internet Information Services, or ICP Measures, also promulgated by the PRC State Council on September 25, 2000, set forth more specific rules on the provision of ICP services. According to ICP Measures, any company that engages in the provision of commercial ICP services shall obtain a sub-category VAT License for Internet Information Services, or ICP license, from the relevant government authorities before providing any commercial internet content services within the PRC, and when the ICP services involve areas of news, publication, education, medical treatment, health, pharmaceuticals and medical equipment, and if required by law or relevant regulations, specific approval from the respective regulatory authorities must be obtained prior to applying for the ICP License from the MIIT or its provincial level counterpart. Pursuant to the above mentioned regulations, “commercial ICP services” generally refers to provision of specific information content, online advertising, web page construction and other online application services through internet for profit making purpose. Operating our online platform to provide information and services to our students is classified as commercial ICP services. We currently, through Dasheng Zhixing, our PRC consolidated VIE, hold an ICP license that is valid until August 19, 2021. Dasheng Helloworld plans to apply for an ICP License when it fulfills the statutory application requirements.

Foreign Investment in Value-Added Telecommunication Services

The Regulations on Administration of Foreign-Invested Telecommunications Enterprises, or the FITE Regulations, which took effect on January 1, 2002 and were amended on September 10, 2008 and February 6, 2016, respectively, are the key regulations that regulate foreign direct investment in telecommunications companies in China. The FITE Regulations stipulate that the foreign investor of a telecommunications enterprise is prohibited from holding more than 50% of the equity interest in a foreign-invested enterprise that provides value-added telecommunications services. In addition, for a foreign investor to acquire any equity interest in a business providing value-added telecommunications services in China, it must demonstrate a positive track record and experience in providing such services.

On July 13, 2006, the MIIT issued the Circular on Strengthening the Administration of Foreign Investment in Value-added Telecommunications Services, or the MIIT Circular 2006, which requires that (i) foreign investors can only operate a telecommunications business in China through establishing a telecommunications enterprise with a valid telecommunications business operation license; (ii) domestic license holders are prohibited from leasing, transferring or selling telecommunications business operation licenses to foreign investors in any form, or providing any resource, sites or facilities to foreign investors to facilitate the unlicensed operation of telecommunications business in China; (iii) value-added telecommunications services providers or their shareholders must directly own the domain names and registered trademarks they use in their daily operations; (iv) each value-added telecommunications services provider must have the necessary facilities for its approved business operations and maintain such facilities in the geographic regions covered by its license; and (v) all value-added telecommunications services providers should improve network and information security, enact relevant information safety administration regulations and set up emergency plans to ensure network and information safety. The provincial communications administration bureaus, as local authorities in charge of regulating telecommunications services, (i) are required to ensure that existing qualified value-added telecommunications service providers will conduct a self-assessment of their compliance with the MIIT Circular 2006 and submit status reports to the MIIT before November 1, 2006; and (ii) may revoke the value-added telecommunications business operation licenses of those that fail to comply with the above requirements or fail to rectify such non-compliance within specified time limits. Due to the lack of any additional interpretation from the regulatory authorities, it remains unclear what impact MIIT Circular 2006 will have on us or the other PRC internet companies with similar corporate and contractual structures. After the MOFCOM and NDRC amended the FIE Catalog in March 2015, MIIT also issued the Circular on Removing the Restrictions on Shareholding Ratio Held by Foreign Investors in Online Data Processing and Transaction Processing (Operating E-commerce) Business on June 19, 2015, which amended the relevant provision in FITE Regulations by allowing foreign investors to own more than 50% of the equity interest in an operator of e-commerce business. However, foreign investors continue to be prohibited from holding more than 50% of the equity interest in a provider of other category of value-added telecommunications services except for e-commerce. The aforementioned restrictions remain applicable pursuant to the Negative List.

To comply with the above mentioned foreign ownership restrictions, we operate our online platform in China through Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Helloworld. Dasheng Zhixing is owned by Jack Jiajia Huang, Ting Shu and Ling Chen, each of whom is a PRC citizen, and is controlled by Dasheng Online, our PRC subsidiary, through a series of contractual arrangements. Dasheng Helloworld is owned by Jack Jiajia Huang, and is controlled by Helloworld Online, our PRC subsidiary, through a series of contractual arrangements. Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Helloworld are the holders of the domain names, trademarks and facilities necessary for daily operations of our online platforms in compliance with the MIIT Circular 2006. Based on our PRC legal counsel's understanding of the current PRC law, rules and regulations, our corporate structure complies with all existing PRC laws and regulations. However, we were further advised by our PRC legal counsel that there are substantial uncertainties with respect to the interpretation and application of existing or future PRC laws and regulations and thus there is no assurance that Chinese governmental authorities would take a view consistent with the opinions of our PRC legal counsel.

Regulation Relating to Private Education

Education Law of the PRC

On March 18, 1995, the PRC National People's Congress promulgated the Education Law of the PRC, or the Education Law. The Education Law stipulates that the government formulates plans for the development of education, establishes and operates schools and other types of educational institutions, and in principle, enterprises, institution, social organizations and individuals are encouraged to operate schools and other types of educational organizations. It is provided in the Education Law that no organization or individual may establish or operate a school or any other educational institution for commercial purposes. However, private schools may be operated for "reasonable returns" as described in more detail below. On December 27, 2015, the NPC Standing Committee, published the Decision on Amendment of the Education Law, which took effect on June 1, 2016. The NPC Standing Committee narrowed the provision prohibiting the establishment or operation of schools or other educational institutions for commercial purposes to only restricting a school or other educational institution founded with governmental funds or donated assets in the amended Education Law.

The Law for Promoting Private Education and its Implementing Rules

On December 28, 2002, the NPC Standing Committee promulgated the Law for Promoting Private Education, or the Private Education Law and was last amended on December 29, 2018, the amendment of which also took effect on December 29, 2018. On March 5, 2004, the PRC State Council promulgated the Implementation Rules for the Law for Promoting Private Education, which became effective on April 1, 2004, or the PE Implementation Rules. On 10 August 2018, the Ministry of Justice (the "MOJ"), has published the draft submitted for approval for the amendment to the Regulations on the Implementation of the Private Education Promotion Law of the PRC (the "MOJ Draft for Approval"), for public comments. The Private Education Law and the PE Implementation Rules provide rules for social organizations or individuals, other than state-owned entities, to establish schools or other educational organizations using non-government funds in PRC, such schools or educational organizations established using non-government funds are referred to as "private school."

According to the Private Education Law, establishment of private schools for academic education, pre-school education, self-taught examination support and other cultural education shall be subject to approval by the authorities in charge of education, while establishment of private schools for vocational qualification training and vocational skill training shall be subject to approvals from the authorities in charge of labor and social welfare, A duly approved private school will be granted a private school operating permit, and shall be registered as a legal person at the competent registration authorities. Sponsors of private schools may set up, at their sole discretion, non-profit or commercial private schools. Nonetheless, sponsors may not establish commercial private schools providing compulsory education.

Under the Private Education Law and PE Implementation Rules, private education is deemed as a public welfare undertaking, and entities and individuals who establish private schools are commonly referred to as "sponsors" instead of "investors" or "shareholders." Sponsors of non-profit private schools may not obtain proceeds from running the schools, and all school-running balances shall be used for running schools. Sponsors of commercial private schools may obtain proceeds from running the schools, and the school-running balances shall be disposed of in accordance with the provisions of the Company Law and other relevant laws and administrative regulations. Private schools shall enjoy property rights of the legal persons in respect of the assets provided by sponsors to private schools, state-owned assets, donated property and school accumulation. The items and rates of fees to be collected by private schools shall be determined based on the school-running costs, market demand and other factors, made available to the general public, and subject to the supervision by the related competent departments. The specific charging measures for non-profit private schools shall be developed by the relevant governments, while the charging standards for commercial private schools shall be subject to market regulation and determined by the schools at their sole discretion. The fees collected by private schools shall be used mainly for educational and teaching activities, the improvement of schools' conditions and the protection of the benefits of teachers and staff members. The use and the financial management of the assets for private schools shall be subject to supervision by the examination and approval authority and relevant departments. Private schools shall prepare their financial and accounting statements towards the end of each fiscal year, entrust public accounting firms to audit the statements according to law, and publish the audit results.

The MOJ Draft for Approval stipulates that the establishment of private training and educational organizations enrolling students of kindergarten, primary school, middle and high school age and implementing activities relating to cultural and educational courses at school, or examination-related and further education-related tutoring and other cultural and educational activities, would be subject to the review and approval of the administrative departments for education of the governments at or above the county level in accordance with the Article 12 of the Private Education Promotion Law of the PRC. The establishment of private training and educational organizations that implement activities aiming at quality promotion, personality development in the areas of linguistic competence, arts, physical activities, technology, and activities targeting at cultural education for adults and non-degree continuing education, can apply to register as the legal person directly. However, such private training and/or educational organization must not carry out the cultural and educational activities mentioned above, which requires the review and approval of the administrative departments for education. In addition, the social organizations sponsoring group schools are prohibited from controlling any non-profit private schools by virtue of mergers and acquisitions, franchising or controlling contracts.

Regulations Relating to Online Commercial Private Training

Under the Private Education Law, private education institutions will be classified as either “non-profit private schools” or “commercial private schools”, and both nonprofit private schools and commercial private schools are required to obtain a private school operating permit prior to its registration with applicable registry agency as legal entities. Pursuant to the Implementation Rules for the Classification Registration of Private Schools jointly issued by the Ministry of Education, or the MOE, and several other government authorities on December 30, 2016, a commercial private school shall first obtain a private school operating permit prior to its registration with the SAMR or its local counterparts. Pursuant to the Implementation Rules for the Supervision and Administration of Commercial Private Schools jointly issued by the MOE, the SAIC and Ministry of Human Resources and Social Security on December 30, 2016, commercial private training institutions shall also be treated by reference to the requirements applicable to commercial private schools. Therefore, we may be required to apply for a private school operating permit and may be prohibited from continuing operating our English training business before obtaining the said permit.

According to the MOJ Draft for Approval, a private school providing online education for academic qualifications by using Internet technology shall obtain the school operating permit that shall be obtained for education for academic qualifications at the same level and of the same type, as well as the Internet operating license. A private school carrying out online training and education activities and occupational qualification training and occupational skills training activities by using Internet technology, or an Internet technology service platform providing services for the aforementioned online activities, shall obtain the corresponding Internet operating license, and shall apply to the educational administrative department and human resources and social security department of the people’s government at the provincial level at the place where it is located for record-filing, and shall not carry out the education and teaching activities for which a school operating permit shall be obtained.

On December 29, 2017, the People’s Government of Shanghai promulgated the Administration Measures of Shanghai Municipality on the Commercial Private Training Institutions, pursuant to which establishment of commercial private schools for cultural education or vocational skills training are required to obtain a private school operating permit, while the administration measures applicable to the institutions offering training service only via internet shall be formulated separately. However no specific administration measures regarding the institutions offering training service only via internet have been promulgated by Shanghai government as of the date of this annual report. On January 2, 2018, Beijing Municipal Education Commission promulgated Several Opinions on Strengthening the Administration of Private Non-degree Education Institutions in Beijing, where Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Helloworld are incorporated, providing that private training institutions carrying out non-academic qualifications educations without obtaining required school operating permit shall be handled in accordance with the Private Education Law, and the total amount of newly established private non-academic qualifications training institutions shall be limited. The local government of Wuhan, where Houdezaiwu Online is incorporated, promulgated the Interim Measures of Wuhan for the Administration Private Training Institutions on February 6, 2018, which stipulates that the approval of the comprehensive administrative authority shall be obtained before the establishment of the private training institutions for cultural and educational training. On May 23, 2018, Tianjin Municipal Education Commission promulgated Provisions on the Administration of private educational and training institutions in Tianjin, where Tianjin Zhixing is incorporated, providing that private education training institutions shall obtain private school operating permits. However no specific administration measures regarding the institutions offering training service only via internet have been promulgated by the above-mentioned local government in Beijing, Wuhan and Tianjin as of this annual report.

[Table of Contents](#)

However, given that a pure online commercial training institution like us does not have any school premises, which are generally required in the process of applying for the private school operating permit pursuant to the currently effectively Private Education Law and its relevant implementation rules, we would not be able to obtain the private school operating permit had we applied for it. The MOJ Draft for Approval stipulates that a private school providing online education for academic qualifications by using Internet technology shall obtain the private school operating permit however, as of the date of this annual report, the abovementioned MOJ Draft for Approval is still pending for final approval and is not in effect. Furthermore, after consulting with the local competent governmental authorities, we were advised that prior to any specific rules on online commercial private training, they will not grant private school operating permits to the institutions offering training services only via internet like us or request such institutions to hold such permits.

Regulations Relating to After-School Tutoring

On February 13, 2018, the MOE and three other government authorities jointly promulgated the Circular on Special Enforcement Campaign concerning After-school Tutoring Institutions to Alleviate Extracurricular Burden on Students of Elementary Schools and Middle Schools, or Circular 3. Pursuant to Circular 3, the government authorities seek to alleviate after-school burden on elementary and secondary school students by carrying out a series of inspections on after-school training institutions and order those identified with potential or actual material safety risks to suspend business for self-inspection and rectification, and those without proper establishment licenses or school operating permits to apply for relevant qualifications and certificates under the guidance of competent government authorities if those after-school training institutions meet the required application conditions of the proper establishment licenses or school operating permits. If the after-school training institutions, which does not hold the establishment licenses nor school operating permits, does not meet the required application conditions for the aforesaid licenses and permits, they will be ordered to cease the operation. If the after-school training institutions, which does not hold the school operating permits but does hold the establishment licenses, does not meet the required application conditions for the school operating permits, they will be ordered to cease to provide after-school training.

On 22 August 2018, the General Office of the State Council issued an Opinion on Supervising After-school Tutoring Institutions (“State Council Circular 80”) with a view to encourage primary and secondary school students’ training in interests, hobbies, innovation and practice ability, and to standardise the subject-matter of traditional disciplines (i.e., disciplines taught in schools, such as Chinese language, mathematics, foreign languages, geography, chemistry, biology, the “traditional disciplines”) such that the level and degree of content taught by after-school tutoring institutions for primary and secondary school students (“tutoring institution(s)”) in these traditional disciplines are aligned, and consistent, with the content being taught to the same students at school (e.g., to prohibit content of after-school tutoring beyond that student’s year level or what that student is being taught at school). The State Council Circular 80 is aimed at supervising after-school tutoring institutions providing primary and secondary school students’ after-school tutoring services.

State Council Circular 80 sets out a number of operating standards for after-school tutoring institutions to adhere to, including, among others, that: (i) the average area per student used for any specific training time slot within an after-school tutoring institution shall not be less than three square-meters; (ii) no in-service primary and secondary teachers may be employed in an after-school tutoring institution and any teachers employed by an after-school tutoring institution for primary and secondary school subjects shall hold relevant teaching qualifications; (iii) all content, classes and subject enrolment, progress and school hours information in connection with tutoring of traditional disciplines shall be filed with the local administration of education, and viewable by the public, and the content taught to a student must not exceed the ordinary level of the student’s studies at school (i.e., primary school or secondary school); (iv) tutoring must not run past 20:30 in the evening and no homework can be given; (v) fees of more than three months’ tuition cannot be collected as a lump-sum; and (vi) there shall not be any levied charging or forced fundraising, in any name, by tutoring institutions.

[Table of Contents](#)

In relation to online education service providers, State Council Circular 80 provides that regulatory authorities of networking, culture, information technology, radio and television industries shall cooperate with the education department in supervising online education within their relevant industry.

However, currently none of the applicable PRC laws, regulations or rules provides clear guidance, interpretation or implementation rules on how online education institutions should comply with the requirements contained in the State Council Circular 80.

On 20 November 2018, the General Office of the MOE, the General Office of the State Administration for Market Regulation of the PRC and the General Office of the Ministry of Emergency Management of the PRC jointly issued the Notice on Improving the Specific Governance and Rectification Mechanisms of After-school Education Institutions (“Circular 10”), which provides that the online after-school education institutions shall file the information of their courses, such as names, contents, target students, syllabi and schedules with the provincial education departments and shall publish the name, photo, class schedule and certificate number of the teacher qualification of each teacher on their websites.

Regulation Relating to Internet Culture Activities

On February 17, 2011, the Ministry of Culture, or MOC, promulgated the Interim Administrative Provisions on Internet Culture, or the Internet Culture Provisions, which became effective on April 1, 2011 and was amended on December 15, 2017. The Internet Culture Provisions require ICP services providers engaging in commercial “internet culture activities” to obtain a permit from the MOC. “Internet cultural activities” is defined in the Internet Culture Provisions as an act of provision of Internet cultural products and related services, which includes (i) the production, duplication, importation, and broadcasting of the Internet cultural products; (ii) the online dissemination whereby cultural products are posted on the Internet or transmitted via the Internet to end-users, such as computers, fixed-line telephones, mobile phones, television sets and games machines, for online users’ browsing, use or downloading; and (iii) the exhibition and comparison of the Internet cultural products. In addition, “Internet cultural products” is defined in the Internet Culture Provisions as cultural products produced, broadcast and disseminated via the Internet, which mainly include internet cultural products specially produced for the Internet, such as online music entertainment, online games, online shows and plays (programs), online performances, online works of art and online cartoons, and internet cultural products produced from cultural products such as music entertainment, games, shows and plays (programs), performances, works of art, and cartoons through certain techniques and duplicate those to internet for dissemination. We, through Dasheng Zhixing, our PRC consolidated VIE, currently hold an Internet Culture Business Operating License that is valid until May 11, 2019.

Regulation Relating to Online Publishing

On June 27, 2002, the General Administration of Press and Publication, or GAPP (which was reformed into the State General Administration of Press, Publication, Radio, Film and Television, or the SAPPRFT, after it was merged with the State Administration of Radio, Film and Television in 2013, and the SAPPRFT was reformed according to 2018 Institutional Reform Plan and currently known as National Radio and Television Administration under the State Council and the State Administration of Press and Publication (National Copyright Bureau) under the Propaganda Department of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of China) and the MIIT jointly promulgated the Tentative Internet Publishing Administrative Measures, or the Internet Publishing Measures, which took effect on August 1, 2002. The Internet Publishing Measures require entities that engage in Internet publishing to obtain an Internet Publishing License for engaging in Internet publishing from the SAPPRFT. Pursuant to the Internet Publishing Measures, the definition of “internet publishing” is broad and refers to the act by ICP services providers to select, edit and process works created by themselves or others and subsequently post such works on the internet or transmit such works to the users’ end through internet for the public to browse. The “works” as defined under the Internet Publishing Measures include (i) contents from books, newspapers, periodicals, audio-video products, electronic publications that have already been formally published or works that have been made public in other media, and (ii) all other edited or processed works of literatures, art, natural science, social science, engineering technology, etc.

[Table of Contents](#)

On February 4, 2016, the SAPPRFT and the MIIT jointly issued the Administrative Provisions on Online Publishing Services, or the Online Publishing Provisions. The Online Publishing Provisions, taking effect as of March 10, 2016, superseded the Internet Publishing Measures. Compared with the Internet Publishing Measures, the Online Publishing Provisions set out more detailed provisions for online publishing activities, which mainly cover issues such as defining online publishing services, licensing and approvals, the administrative and supervisory regime and legal liabilities. According to the Online Publishing Provisions, all online publishing services provided within the territory of China are subject to the Online Publishing Provisions, and an online publishing services permit shall be obtained to provide online publishing services. Pursuant to the Online Publishing Provisions, “online publishing services” refer to providing online publications to the public through information networks; and “online publications” refer to digital works with publishing features such as having been edited, produced or processed and are made available to the public through information networks, including: (i) written works, pictures, maps, games, cartoons, audio/video reading materials and other original digital works containing useful knowledge or ideas in the field of literature, art, science or other fields; (ii) digital works of which the content is identical to that of any published book, newspaper, periodical, audio/video product, electronic publication or the like; (iii) network literature databases or other digital works, derived from any of the aforesaid works by selection, arrangement, collection or other means; and (iv) other types of digital works as may be determined by the SAPPRFT. As the scope of online publication is broad, certain contents we post on our website, such as video-audio clips and course materials, may be deemed as online publications. We currently do not hold the license required to provide online publishing services.

Regulation Relating to Publication Distribution

Under the Administrative Measures for the Publication Market, or Publication Market Measures, which was jointly promulgated by the SAPPRFT and the MOFCOM on May 31, 2016 and became effective on June 1, 2016, any enterprise or individual who engages in publication distribution activities shall obtain permission from SAPPRFT or its local counterpart. “Publication” is defined as “books, newspapers, periodicals, audio-video products, and electronic publications,” and “distribution” is defined as “wholesale, retail, rental, exhibition and other activities,” respectively, in the Publication Market Measures. Any enterprise or individual that engages in retail of publications shall obtain a Publication Business Operating License issued by the local counterpart of SAPPRFT at the county level. In addition, any enterprise or individual that holds a Publication Business Operating License shall file with the relevant local counterpart of SAPPRFT that granted such license to it within 15 days since it begins to carry out any online publication distribution business. We, through Dasheng Zhixing, our PRC consolidated VIE, currently hold a Publication Business Operating License that is valid until April 30, 2022.

Regulation Relating to Production and Distribution of Radio and Television Programs

On July 19, 2004, SAPPRFT issued the Administrative Provisions on the Production and Distribution of Radio and Television Programs, as amended on August 28, 2015, which are applicable for establishing institutions that produce and distribute radio and television programs or for the production of radio and television programs like programs with a special topic, column programs, variety shows, animated cartoons, radio plays and television dramas and for activities like transactions and agency transactions of program copyrights. The permit to produce and distribute radio or television programs shall be obtained for establishing institutions that produce and distribute radio and television programs or engaging in production and distribution of radio and television programs. We through Dasheng Zhixing, our PRC consolidated VIE, currently hold a permit to produce and distribute radio or television programs that is valid until December 6, 2020.

Regulation Relating to Online Transmission of Audio-Visual Programs

The Measures for the Administration of Publication of Audio-Visual Programs through Internet or Other Information Network, or the Audio-Visual Measures, promulgated by the SAPPRFT, on July 6, 2004 and put into effect on October 11, 2004, apply to the activities relating to the opening, broadcasting, integration, transmission or download of audio-visual programs using internet or other information network. Under the Audio-Visual Measures, to engage in the business of transmitting audio-visual programs, a license issued by SAPPRFT is required, and “audio-visual programs (including audio-visual products of films and televisions)” is defined as the audio-visual programs consisting of movable pictures or sounds that can be listened to continuously, which are shot and recorded using video cameras, vidicons, recorders and other audio-visual equipment for producing programs. Foreign invested enterprises are not allowed to carry out such business. On April 13, 2005, the State Council promulgated the Certain Decisions on the Entry of the Non-state-owned Capital into the Cultural Industry. On July 6, 2005, five PRC governmental authorities, including the SAPPRFT, jointly adopted the Several Opinions on Canvassing Foreign Investment into the Cultural Sector. According to these regulations, non-state-owned capital and foreign investors are not allowed to engage in the business of transmitting audio-visual programs through information networks. However, the Audio-Visual Measures have been repealed according to the Administrative Provisions on Audio-Visual Program Service through Special Network and Directed Transmission that promulgated by the SAPPRFT on May 4, 2016, effective as of June 1, 2016.

To further regulate the provision of audio-visual program services to the public via the internet, including through mobile networks, within the territory of the PRC, the SAPPRFT and the MIIT jointly promulgated the Administrative Provisions on Internet Audio-Visual Program Service, or the Audio-Visual Program Provisions, on December 20, 2007, which came into effect on January 31, 2008 and were amended on August 28, 2015. Under the Audio-Visual Program Provisions, “internet audio-visual program services” is defined as activities of producing, redacting and integrating audio-visual programs, providing them to the general public via internet, and providing services for other people to upload and transmit audio-visual programs, and providers of internet audio-visual program services are required to obtain a License for Online Transmission of Audio-Visual Programs issued by SAPPRFT, or complete certain registration procedures with SAPPRFT. In general, providers of internet audio-visual program services must be either state-owned or state-controlled entities, and the business to be carried out by such providers must satisfy the overall planning and guidance catalog for internet audio-visual program services determined by SAPPRFT. In a press conference jointly held by SAPPRFT and MIIT to answer questions relating to the Audio-Visual Program Provisions in February 2008, SAPPRFT and MIIT clarified that providers of internet audio-visual program services who engaged in such services prior to the promulgation of the Audio-Visual Program Provisions are eligible to re-register with the relevant authorities and continue their operation of internet audio-visual program services so long as those providers did not violate the relevant laws and regulations in the past. On May 21, 2008, SAPPRFT issued a Notice on Relevant Issues Concerning Application and Approval of License for the Online Transmission of Audio-Visual Programs, which further sets out detailed provisions concerning the application and approval process regarding the License for Online Transmission of Audio-Visual Programs. The notice also states that providers of internet audio-visual program services that engaged in such services prior to the promulgation of the Audio-Visual Program Provisions are eligible to apply for the license so long as their violation of the laws and regulations is minor in scope and can be rectified in a timely manner and they have no records of violation during the last three months prior to the promulgation of the Audio-Visual Program Provisions. Further, on March 30, 2009, SAPPRFT promulgated the Notice on Strengthening the Administration of the Content of Internet Audio-Visual Programs, which reiterates the pre-approval requirements for the audio-visual programs transmitted via the internet, including through mobile networks, where applicable, and prohibits certain types of internet audio-visual programs containing violence, pornography, gambling, terrorism, superstition or other similarly prohibited elements.

According to the Tentative Categories of Internet Audio-Visual Program Services, or the Categories, promulgated on April 1, 2010 and amended on March 10, 2017, there are four categories of internet audio-visual program services which are further divided into seventeen sub-categories. The third sub-category to the second category covers the making and editing of certain specialized audio-video programs concerning, among other things, educational content, and broadcasting such content to the general public online. However, there are still significant uncertainties relating to the interpretation and implementation of the Audio-Visual Program Provisions, in particular, the scope of “internet audio-video programs.” We currently do not hold a License for Online Transmission of Audio-Visual Programs.

Regulations Relating to Privacy Protection

The PRC Constitution states that PRC law protects the freedom and privacy of communications of citizens and prohibits infringement of these rights. In recent years, PRC government authorities have enacted laws and regulations on internet use to protect personal information from any unauthorized disclosure. Pursuant to the Decision on Strengthening the Protection of Online Information issued by the NPC Standing Committee on December 28, 2012 and the Order for the Protection of Telecommunication and Internet User Personal Information issued by the MIIT in July 16, 2013, any collection and use of user personal information must be subject to the consent of the user, abide by the principles of legality, rationality and necessity and be within the specified purposes, methods and scopes. “Personal information” is defined in these regulations as information that identifies a citizen, the time or location for his use of telecommunication and internet services, or involves privacy of any citizen such as his birth date, ID card number, and address. An ICP services provider must also keep information collected strictly confidential, and is further prohibited from divulging, tampering or destroying of any such information, or selling or providing such information to other parties. Any violation of the above decision or order may subject the ICP service provider to warnings, fines, confiscation of illegal gains, revocation of licenses, cancellation of filings, closedown of websites or even criminal liabilities. Pursuant to the Ninth Amendment to the Criminal Law issued by the NPC Standing Committee in August 2015, which became effective in November 2015, any internet service provider that fails to fulfill the obligations related to internet information security administration as required by applicable laws and refuses to rectify upon orders, shall be subject to criminal penalty for the result of (i) any dissemination of illegal information in large scale; (ii) any severe effect due to the leakage of the client’s information; (iii) any serious loss of criminal evidence; or (iv) other severe situation, and any individual or entity that (i) sells or provides personal information to others in a way violating the applicable law, or (ii) steals or illegally obtains any personal information, shall be subject to criminal penalty in severe situation. The General Rules of the Civil Law of the PRC adopted by the PRC National People’s Congress on March 15, 2017, effective as of October 1, 2017, also stipulate that: (i) natural persons’ personal information shall be protected by law; (ii) any organizations and individuals who need to obtain personal information of others shall obtain the information according to law and shall ensure the information safety; and (iii) it is not allowed to illegally collect, use, process or transfer the personal information of others. It is illegal to buy and sell, supply or publish the personal information of others. As an ICP services provider, we are subject to these laws and regulations relating to protection of privacy.

To further regulate cyber security and privacy protection, the NPC Standing Committee adopted the Cyber Security Law on November 7, 2016, effective as of June 1, 2017, providing that: (i) to collect and use personal information, network operators shall follow the principles of legitimacy, rightfulness and necessity, disclose their rules of data collection and use, clearly express the purposes, means and scope of collecting and using the information, and obtain the consent of the persons whose data is gathered; (ii) network operators shall neither gather personal information unrelated to the services they provide, nor gather or use personal information in violation of the provisions of laws and administrative regulations or the scopes of consent given by the persons whose data is gathered; and shall dispose of personal information they have saved in accordance with the provisions of laws and administrative regulations and agreements reached with users; (iii) network operators shall not divulge, tamper with or damage the personal information they have collected, and shall not provide the personal information to others without the consent of the persons whose data is collected. However, if the information has been processed and cannot be recovered and thus it is impossible to match such information with specific persons, such circumstance is an exception. According to the Cyber Security Law, personal information refers to all kinds of information recorded by electronic or otherwise that can be used to independently identify or be combined with other information to identify natural persons’ personal information including but not limited to: natural persons’ names, dates of birth, ID numbers, biologically identified personal information, addresses and telephone numbers, etc.

On January 23, 2019, the Office of the Central Cyberspace Affairs Commission and other three authorities jointly issued the Circular on the Special Campaign of Correcting Unlawful Collection and Usage of Personal Information via Apps. Pursuant to this 2019 circular, (i) app operators are prohibited from collecting any personal information irrelevant to the services provided by such operator; (ii) information collection and usage policy should be presented in a simple and clear way, and such policy should be consented by the users voluntarily; (iii) authorization from users should not be obtained by coercing users with default or bundling clauses or making consent a condition of a service. App operators violating such rules can be ordered by authorities to correct its incompliance within a given period of time, be reported in public; or even quit its operation or cancel its business license or operational permits. Furthermore, the authorities issuing the circular vow to initiate a campaign to correct unlawful collection and usage of personal information via apps from January 2019 through December 2019.

Regulations Relating to Intellectual Property Rights

Copyright and Software Registration

The NPC Standing Committee adopted the Copyright Law in 1990 and amended it in 2001 and 2010, respectively. The amended Copyright Law extends copyright protection to Internet activities, products disseminated over the Internet and software products. In addition, there is a voluntary registration system administered by the China Copyright Protection Center. The amended Copyright Law also requires registration of a copyright pledge. To address the problem of copyright infringement related to the content posted or transmitted over the Internet, the National Copyright Administration and the MIIT jointly promulgated the Measures for Administrative Protection of Copyright Related to Internet on April 29, 2005, which became effective on May 30, 2005.

[Table of Contents](#)

The Administrative Measures on Software Products, issued by the MIIT March 2009, provide a registration and filing system with respect to software products made in or imported into China. These software products may be registered with the relevant local authorities in charge of software industry administration. Registered software products may enjoy preferential treatment status granted by relevant software industry regulations. Software products can be registered for five years, and the registration is renewable upon expiration. On February 24, 2015, the State Council promulgated the Decision on Abolishing and Delegating Certain Administrative Examination and Approval Items, pursuant to which the registration and filing of software products was abolished. Further, on May 26, 2016, the MIIT issued the Decision on Repealing Ten Rules, which repealed, among others, the Administrative Measures on Software Products.

In order to further implement the Computer Software Protection Regulations promulgated by the State Council on December 20, 2001 and amended on January 8, 2011 and January 30, 2013, the State Copyright Bureau issued the Computer Software Copyright Registration Procedures on February 20, 2002, which apply to software copyright registration, license contract registration and transfer contract registration. In compliance with, and in order to take advantage of the above rules, as of December 31, 2018, we have registered 16 works of art copyrights and 20 software copyrights in China. We also have copyright in the course materials our in-house team has developed, including fifteen of our *Classic English* course books and ten of our *Classic English Junior* course books as of December 31, 2018.

Patents

The NPC Standing Committee adopted the Patent Law of the People's Republic of China in 1984 and amended it in 1992, 2000 and 2008, respectively. A patentable invention, utility model or design must meet three conditions: novelty, inventiveness and practical applicability. Patents cannot be granted for scientific discoveries, rules and methods for intellectual activities, methods used to diagnose or treat diseases, animal and plant breeds or substances obtained by means of nuclear transformation. The Patent Office under the National Intellectual Property Administration is responsible for receiving, examining and approving patent applications. A patent is valid for a twenty-year term for an invention and a ten-year term for a utility model or design, starting from the application date. Except under certain specific circumstances provided by law, any third party user must obtain consent or a proper license from the patent owner to use the patent, or else the use will constitute an infringement of the rights of the patent holder. As of December 31, 2018, we held 2 patents and had 21 patents in the application process.

Domain Name

In September 2002, the China Internet Network Information Center, or CNNIC, issued the Implementing Rules for Domain Name Registration setting forth detailed rules for registration of domain names, which was amended on May 28, 2012. On November 5, 2004, the MIIT promulgated the Measures for Administration of Domain Names for the Chinese Internet, or the Domain Name Measures. The Domain Name Measures regulate the registration of domain names, such as the first tier domain name “.cn.” On August 24, 2017, MIIT promulgated Administrative Measures for Internet Domain Names, repealing the Domain Name Measures since November 1, 2017. The efforts to undertake internet domain name services as well as the operation, maintenance, supervision and administration thereof and other relevant activities within the territory of the PRC shall thereafter be made in compliance with Administrative Measures for Internet Domain Names. On May 28, 2012, the CNNIC issued the Measures on Domain Name Dispute Resolution and relevant implementing rules, pursuant to which the CNNIC can authorize a domain name dispute resolution institution to decide disputes. We registered 61 domain names in China as of December 31, 2018.

Trademark

Trademarks are protected by the PRC Trademark Law which was adopted in 1982 and subsequently amended in 1993, 2001 and 2013, respectively, as well as the Implementation Regulation of the PRC Trademark Law adopted by the State Council in 2002 and amended in 2014. The Trademark Office under the SAIC handles trademark registrations and grants a term of ten years to registered trademarks which may be renewed for consecutive ten-year periods upon request by the trademark owner. Trademark license agreements must be filed with the Trademark Office for record. The PRC Trademark Law has adopted a “first-to-file” principle with respect to trademark registration. Where a trademark for which a registration has been made is identical or similar to another trademark which has already been registered or been subject to a preliminary examination and approval for use on the same kind of or similar commodities or services, the application for registration of such trademark may be rejected. Any person applying for the registration of a trademark may not prejudice the existing right first obtained by others, nor may any person register in advance a trademark that has already been used by another party and has already gained a “sufficient degree of reputation” through such party's use. We registered 136 trademarks in China as of December 31, 2018.

Regulations on Foreign Exchange

Foreign Currency Exchange

Pursuant to the Foreign Currency Administration Rules, as amended, and various regulations issued by SAFE and other relevant PRC government authorities, RMB is freely convertible to the extent of current account items, such as trade related receipts and payments, interest and dividends. Capital account items, such as direct equity investments, loans and repatriation of investment, unless expressly exempted by laws and regulations, still require prior approval from SAFE or its provincial branch for conversion of RMB into a foreign currency, such as U.S. dollars, and remittance of the foreign currency outside of the PRC. Payments for transactions that take place within the PRC must be made in RMB. Foreign currency revenues received by PRC companies may be repatriated into China or retained outside of China in accordance with requirements and terms specified by SAFE.

Dividend Distribution

Wholly foreign-owned enterprises and Sino-foreign equity joint ventures in the PRC may pay dividends only out of their accumulated profits, if any, as determined in accordance with PRC accounting standards and regulations. Additionally, these foreign-invested enterprises may not pay dividends unless they set aside at least 10% of their respective accumulated profits after tax each year, if any, to fund certain reserve funds, until such time as the accumulative amount of such fund reaches 50% of the enterprise's registered capital. In addition, these companies also may allocate a portion of their after-tax profits based on PRC accounting standards to employee welfare and bonus funds at their discretion. These reserves are not distributable as cash dividends.

Regulations Relating to Foreign Exchange Registration of Overseas Investment by PRC Residents

The Circular on Relevant Issues Relating to Domestic Resident's Investment and Financing and Roundtrip Investment through Special Purpose Vehicles, or SAFE Circular 37, issued by SAFE taking effect on July 4, 2014, regulates foreign exchange matters in relation to the use of special purpose vehicles, or SPVs, by PRC residents or entities to seek offshore investment and financing and conduct round trip investment in China. Under SAFE Circular 37, a SPV refers to an offshore entity established or controlled, directly or indirectly, by PRC residents or entities for the purpose of seeking offshore financing or making offshore investment, using legitimate domestic or offshore assets or interests, while "round trip investment" refers to the direct investment in China by PRC residents or entities through SPVs, namely, establishing foreign-invested enterprises to obtain the ownership, control rights and management rights. SAFE Circular 37 requires that, before making contribution into an SPV, PRC residents or entities are required to complete foreign exchange registration with the SAFE or its local branch. SAFE Circular 37 further provides that option or share-based incentive tool holders of a non-listed SPV can exercise the options or share incentive tools to become a shareholder of such non-listed SPV, subject to registration with SAFE or its local branch.

PRC residents or entities who have contributed legitimate domestic or offshore interests or assets to SPVs but have yet to obtain SAFE registration before the implementation of the SAFE Circular 37 shall register their ownership interests or control in such SPVs with SAFE or its local branch. An amendment to the registration is required if there is a material change in the SPV registered, such as any change of basic information (including change of such PRC residents, name and operation term), increases or decreases in investment amount, transfers or exchanges of shares, or mergers or divisions. Failure to comply with the registration procedures set forth in SAFE Circular 37, or making misrepresentation on or failure to disclose controllers of foreign-invested enterprise that is established through round-trip investment, may result in restrictions on the foreign exchange activities of the relevant foreign-invested enterprises, including payment of dividends and other distributions, such as proceeds from any reduction in capital, share transfer or liquidation, to its offshore parent or affiliate, and the capital inflow from the offshore parent, and may also subject relevant PRC residents or entities to penalties under PRC foreign exchange administration regulations. On February 13, 2015, SAFE further promulgated the Circular on Further Simplifying and Improving the Administration of the Foreign Exchange Concerning Direct Investment, or SAFE Circular 13, which took effect on June 1, 2015. This SAFE Circular 13 has amended SAFE Circular 37 by requiring PRC residents or entities to register with qualified banks rather than SAFE or its local branch in connection with their establishment or control of an offshore entity established for the purpose of overseas investment or financing. Jack Jijia Huang and Ting Shu, who directly or indirectly hold shares in our Cayman Islands holding company and who are PRC residents have completed the initial foreign exchange registrations and amended their registrations to reflect our corporate restructuring in November 2014, but have not updated their registrations required in connection with our recent corporate restructuring.

Regulations on Stock Incentive Plans

Pursuant to the Notice on Issues Concerning the Foreign Exchange Administration for Domestic Individuals Participating in Stock Incentive Plan of Overseas Publicly Listed Company, or SAFE Circular 7, issued by SAFE in February 2012, employees, directors, supervisors and other senior management participating in any stock incentive plan of an overseas publicly listed company who are PRC citizens or who are non-PRC citizens residing in China for a continuous period of not less than one year, subject to a few exceptions, are required to register with SAFE through a domestic qualified agent, which could be a PRC subsidiaries of such overseas listed company, and complete certain other procedures. If we fail to complete the SAFE registrations, such failure may subject us to fines and legal sanctions and may also limit our ability to contribute additional capital into our wholly foreign-owned subsidiary in China and limit such subsidiary's ability to distribute dividends to us.

In addition, the State Administration for Taxation, or the SAT, has issued certain circulars concerning employee share options or restricted shares. Under these circulars, the employees working in the PRC who exercise share options or are granted restricted shares will be subject to PRC individual income tax. The PRC subsidiaries of such overseas listed company have obligations to file documents related to employee share options or restricted shares with relevant tax authorities and to withhold individual income taxes of those employees who exercise their share options. If the employees fail to pay or the PRC subsidiaries fail to withhold their income taxes according to relevant laws and regulations, the PRC subsidiaries may face sanctions imposed by the tax authorities or other PRC government authorities.

Regulation on Tax

PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law

The PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law took effect on January 1, 2008 and was amended on February 24, 2017. The PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law applies a uniform 25% enterprise income tax rate to both foreign-invested enterprises and domestic enterprises, except where tax incentives are granted to special industries and projects. Under the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law and its implementation regulations, dividends generated from the business of a PRC subsidiaries after January 1, 2008 and payable to its foreign investor may be subject to a withholding tax rate of 10% if the PRC tax authorities determine that the foreign investor is a non-resident enterprise, unless there is a tax treaty with China that provides for a preferential withholding tax rate. Distributions of earnings generated before January 1, 2008 are exempt from PRC withholding tax.

Under the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law, an enterprise established outside China with “de facto management bodies” within China is considered a “resident enterprise” for PRC enterprise income tax purposes and is generally subject to a uniform 25% enterprise income tax rate on its worldwide income. The Notice on Issues Concerning the Determination of Chinese-Controlled Enterprises Registered Overseas as Resident Enterprises on the Basis of Their Bodies of Actual Management issued by the SAT on April 22, 2009, or SAT Circular 82, clarified that dividends and other income paid by such PRC “resident enterprises” will be considered PRC-source income and subject to PRC withholding tax, currently at a rate of 10%, when paid to non-PRC enterprise shareholders. SAT Circular 82 also subjects such PRC “resident enterprises” to various reporting requirements with the PRC tax authorities. Under the implementation regulations to the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law, a “de facto management body” is defined as a body that has material and overall management and control over the manufacturing and business operations, personnel and human resources, finances and properties of an enterprise. In addition, SAT Circular 82 mentioned above specifies that certain PRC-invested overseas enterprises controlled by a Chinese enterprise or a Chinese enterprise group in the PRC will be classified as PRC resident enterprises if the following are located or resided in the PRC: (i) senior management personnel and departments that are responsible for daily production, operation and management; (ii) financial and personnel decision making bodies; (iii) key properties, accounting books, the company seal, and minutes of board meetings and shareholders' meetings; and (iv) half or more of the senior management or directors who have the voting rights.

[Table of Contents](#)

Pursuant to the Arrangement between Mainland China and the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region for the Avoidance of Double Taxation and Tax Evasion on Income, the withholding tax rate in respect to the payment of dividends by a PRC enterprise to a Hong Kong enterprise may be reduced to 5% from a standard rate of 10% if the Hong Kong enterprise directly holds at least 25% of the PRC enterprise. Pursuant to the Notice on the Issues concerning the Application of the Dividend Clauses of Tax Agreements issued by the SAT on February 20, 2009, or SAT Circular 81, a Hong Kong resident enterprise must meet the following conditions, among others, in order to apply the reduced withholding tax rate: (i) it must be a company; (ii) it must directly own the required percentage of equity interests and voting rights in the PRC resident enterprise; and (iii) it must have directly owned such required percentage in the PRC resident enterprise throughout the 12 months prior to receiving the dividends. On August 27, 2015, the SAT promulgated the Administrative Measures for Non-Resident Taxpayers to Enjoy Treatment under Tax Treaties, or SAT Circular 60, which became effective on November 1, 2015. SAT Circular 60 provides that non-resident enterprises are not required to obtain pre-approval from the relevant tax authority in order to enjoy the reduced withholding tax. Instead, non-resident enterprises and their withholding agents may, by self-assessment and on confirmation that the prescribed criteria to enjoy the tax treaty benefits are met, directly apply the reduced withholding tax rate, and file necessary forms and supporting documents when performing tax filings, which will be subject to post-tax filing examinations by the relevant tax authorities. Accordingly, COE HK Co I may be able to benefit from the 5% withholding tax rate for the dividends it receives from Dasheng Online, if it satisfies the conditions prescribed under SAT Circular 81 and other relevant tax rules and regulations. However, according to SAT Circular 81 and SAT Circular 60, if the relevant tax authorities consider the transactions or arrangements we have are for the primary purpose of enjoying a favorable tax treatment, the relevant tax authorities may adjust the favorable withholding tax in the future.

On January 9, 2009, the SAT promulgated the Provisional Measures for the Administration of Withholding of Enterprise Income Tax for Non-resident Enterprises, or the Non-resident Enterprises Measures, pursuant to which entities that have direct obligation to make certain payments to a non-resident enterprise shall be the relevant tax withholders for such non-resident enterprise. Further, the Non-resident Enterprises Measures provides that, in case of an equity transfer between two non-resident enterprises which occurs outside China, the non-resident enterprise which receives the equity transfer payment shall, by itself or engage an agent to, file tax declaration with the PRC tax authority located at place of the PRC company whose equity has been transferred, and the PRC company whose equity has been transferred shall assist the tax authorities to collect taxes from the relevant non-resident enterprise. On April 30, 2009, the Ministry of Finance and the SAT jointly issued the Notice on Issues Concerning Process of Enterprise Income Tax in Enterprise Restructuring Business, or SAT Circular 59. On December 10, 2009, the SAT issued the Notice on Strengthening the Administration of the Enterprise Income Tax concerning Proceeds from Equity Transfers by Non-resident Enterprises, or SAT Circular 698. Both SAT Circular 59 and SAT Circular 698 became effective retroactively as of January 1, 2008. By promulgating and implementing these two circulars, the PRC tax authorities have enhanced their scrutiny over the direct or indirect transfer of equity interests in a PRC resident enterprise by a non-resident enterprise.

On February 3, 2015, the SAT issued the Announcement of the State Administration of Taxation on Several Issues Concerning the Enterprise Income Tax on Indirect Property Transfer by Non-Resident Enterprises, or SAT Bulletin 7, to supersede existing provisions in relation to the “indirect transfer” as set forth in SAT Circular 698, while the other provisions of SAT Circular 698 remain in force. SAT Bulletin 7 introduces a new tax regime that is significantly different from that under SAT Circular 698. SAT Bulletin 7 extends its tax jurisdiction to capture not only “indirect transfer” as set forth under SAT Circular 698 but also transactions involving transfer of immovable property in China and assets held under the establishment and place, in China of a foreign company through the offshore transfer of a foreign intermediate holding company. SAT Bulletin 7 also addresses transfer of the equity interest in a foreign intermediate holding company widely. In addition, SAT Bulletin 7 provides clearer criteria than SAT Circular 698 on how to assess reasonable commercial purposes and introduces safe harbor scenarios applicable to internal group restructurings. However, it also brings challenges to both the foreign transferor and transferee of the “indirect transfer” as they have to make self-assessment on whether the transaction should be subject to PRC tax and to file or withhold the PRC tax accordingly.

[Table of Contents](#)

On October 17, 2017, the SAT issued Announcement of the State Administration of Taxation on Matters Concerning Withholding of Income Tax of Non-resident Enterprises at Source, or SAT Announcement 37, pursuant to which the Non-resident Enterprises Measures, SAT Circular 698, and the second paragraph of Article 8 of the SAT Bulletin 7 shall be repealed from December 1, 2017. According to SAT Announcement 37, the income from property transfer obtained by non-resident enterprise, as stipulated in the second item under Article 19 of the Law on Enterprise Income Tax, shall include the income derived from transferring such equity investment assets as stock equity. The withholding agent shall, within seven days of the day on which the withholding obligation occurs, declare and remit the withholding tax to the competent tax authority at its locality.

Where non-resident investors were involved in our private equity financing, if such transactions were determined by the tax authorities to lack reasonable commercial purpose, we and our non-resident investors may become at risk of being required to file a return and taxed under SAT Announcement 37 and/or SAT Bulletin 7 and we may be required to expend valuable resources to comply with SAT Announcement 37 and/or SAT Bulletin 7 or to establish that we should not be held liable for any obligations under SAT Announcement 37 and/or SAT Bulletin 7.

PRC Value-added Tax (“VAT”) in lieu of Business Tax (the “VAT Pilot Program”)

On January 1, 2012, the Chinese State Council officially launched a pilot value-added tax (“VAT”) reform program, or Pilot Program, applicable to businesses in selected industries. Businesses in the Pilot Program would pay VAT instead of business tax. The Pilot Industries in Shanghai included industries involving the leasing of tangible movable property, transportation services, product development and technical services, information technology services, cultural and creative services, logistics and ancillary services, certification and consulting services. Revenues generated by advertising services, a type of “cultural and creative services,” are subject to the VAT tax rate of 6%. According to official announcements made by competent authorities in Beijing and Guangdong province, Beijing launched the same Pilot Program on September 1, 2012, and Guangdong province launched it on November 1, 2012. On May 24, 2013, the Ministry of Finance and the State Administration of Taxation issued the Circular on Tax Policies in the Nationwide Pilot Collection of Value Added Tax in Lieu of Business Tax in the Transportation Industry and Certain Modern Services Industries, or the Pilot Collection Circular. The scope of certain modern services industries under the Pilot Collection Circular extends to the inclusion of radio and television services. On August 1, 2013, the Pilot Program was implemented throughout China. On December 12, 2013, the Ministry of Finance and the SAT issued the Circular on the Inclusion of the Railway Transport Industry and Postal Service Industry in the Pilot Collection of Value-added Tax in Lieu of Business Tax, or the 2013 VAT Circular. Among other things, the 2013 VAT Circular abolished the Pilot Collection Circular, and refined the policies for the Pilot Program. On April 29, 2014, the Ministry of Finance and the SAT issued the Circular on the Inclusion of Telecommunications Industry in the Pilot Collection of Value-added Tax in Lieu of Business Tax, or the 2014 VAT Circular. On March 23, 2016, the Ministry of Finance and the SAT issued the Circular on Comprehensively Promoting the Pilot Program of the Collection of Value-added Tax in Lieu of Business Tax, pursuant to which 2013 VAT Circular and the 2014 VAT Circular shall be repealed accordingly unless otherwise specified. Effective from May 1, 2016, the PRC tax authorities collect VAT in lieu of Business Tax on a trial basis within the territory of China, and in industries such as construction industries, real estate industries, financial industries, and living service industries.

On November 19, 2017, State Council promulgated Decision of the State Council on Abolishing the Interim Regulations of the People’s Republic of China on Business Tax and Amending the Interim Value-Added Tax Regulations of the People’s Republic of China, deciding to abolish the Interim Regulations of the People’s Republic of China on Business Tax. Since then, business tax has been comprehensively cancelled. We currently pay VAT for our services activities, and for any other parts of our business that are deemed by the local tax authorities to belong to the applicable industries.

Regulations Relating to Employment and Social Insurance

We are subject to laws and regulations governing our relationship with our employees, including wage and hour requirements, working and safety conditions, and social insurance, housing funds and other welfare. The compliance with these laws and regulations may require substantial resources.

Pursuant to the PRC Labor Law effective as of January 1, 1995 (as latest amended on December 29, 2018), and the PRC Labor Contract Law effective as of January 1, 2008 (as amended on December 28, 2012), a written labor contract shall be executed by an employer and an employee when the employment relationship is established, and an employer is under an obligation to sign an unlimited-term labor contract with any employee who has worked for the employer for ten consecutive years. Further, if an employee requests or agrees to renew a fixed-term labor contract that has already been entered into twice consecutively, the resulting contract must have an unlimited term, with certain exceptions. The employer must also pay severance to an employee in nearly all instances where a labor contract, including a contract with an unlimited term, is terminated or expires. All employers must compensate their employees equal to at least the local minimum wage standards. All employers are required to establish a system for labor safety and sanitation, strictly abide by state rules and standards and provide employees with appropriate workplace safety training. In addition, the government has continued to introduce various new labor-related regulations after the Labor Contract Law. Among other things, new annual leave requirements mandate that annual leave ranging from 5 to 15 days is available to nearly all employees and further require that the employer compensate an employee for any annual leave days the employee is unable to take in the amount of three times his daily salary, subject to certain exceptions. Moreover, all PRC enterprises are generally required to implement a standard working time system of eight hours a day and forty hours a week, and if the implementation of such standard working time system is not appropriate due to the nature of the job or the characteristics of business operation, the enterprise may implement a flexible working time system or comprehensive working time system after obtaining approvals from the relevant authorities. In addition, employers in China are obliged to pay contributions to the social insurance plan and the housing fund plan for their employees, and such contribution amount payable shall be calculated based on the employee actual salary in accordance with the relevant regulations.

We have entered into employment agreements with all of our full-time employees. We currently implement a standard working time system with regard to all of our employees and a comprehensive working time system to certain of our employees work in sales and/or student services departments. We believe that since 2017, we have fully contributed to the social insurance plan and the housing fund plan as required by applicable PRC regulations. However, previously we had not fully contributed to the social insurance plan and the housing fund plan as required by applicable PRC regulations. As of December 31, 2018, with regards to the outstanding contributions to such plans, we made provisions of approximately RMB29.6 million. While we believe we have made adequate provision of such outstanding amounts of contributions to such plans in our audited financial statements, our previous failure to make sufficient payments to such plans does not fully comply with applicable PRC laws and regulations and we may be required to make up the contributions for such plans as well as to pay late fees and fines. Meanwhile, we began to outsource part of our marketing and sales functions to independent third party suppliers who provide management and business outsourcing services to us in December 2015. There remains a degree of uncertainty as to whether such service outsourcing arrangement will be deemed labor dispatch arrangements under current PRC laws and regulations. If the authorities take the view that such outsourcing arrangements constitute labor dispatch and violate relevant labor laws, we may be ordered to terminate such outsource arrangement and may be fined or have our business license revoked if the relevant authorities deem such arrangements constitute a serious violation of the PRC laws and regulations relating to labor dispatch.

M&A Rule and Overseas Listing

The Provisions Regarding Mergers and Acquisitions of Domestic Enterprises by Foreign Investors, or the M&A Rule, were jointly adopted by six PRC regulatory authorities, including China Securities Regulatory Commission, or CSRC, on August 8, 2006 and became effective as of September 8, 2006, and were later amended on June 22, 2009. This M&A Rule purports to require, among other things, offshore SPVs, formed for listing purposes through acquisition of PRC domestic companies and controlled by PRC companies or individuals, to obtain the approval of the CSRC prior to publicly listing their securities on an overseas stock exchange. We believe that CSRC approval is not required in the context of our initial public offering as we are not a special purpose vehicle formed for listing purpose through acquisition of domestic companies that are controlled by our PRC individual shareholders, as we acquired contractual control rather than equity interests in our PRC consolidated VIEs.

[Table of Contents](#)

However, we cannot assure you that the relevant PRC government authority, including the CSRC, would reach the same conclusion as we do. If the CSRC or other PRC regulatory authority subsequently determines that we need to obtain the CSRC's approval for our initial public offering or if CSRC or any other PRC government authorities will promulgate any interpretation or implementing rules before our listing that would require CSRC or other governmental approvals for our initial public offering, we may face sanctions by the CSRC or other PRC regulatory agencies. In such event, these regulatory agencies may impose fines and penalties on our operations in the PRC, limit our operating privileges in the PRC, delay or restrict the repatriation of the proceeds from our initial public offering into the PRC, or take other actions that could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects, as well as the trading price of our ADSs.

Philippine Regulations

This section sets forth a summary of the most significant rules and regulations that affect our business activities in the Philippines.

Regulations on Tax

On January 1, 1998, Republic Act No. 8424, otherwise known as the "National Internal Revenue Code," or NIRC, took effect. Since NIRC came into effect, numerous laws have been passed to amend the various provisions within the NIRC.

Effective January 1, 2009, generally, the rate of income tax for all corporations is 30% of all taxable net income derived during each taxable year from sources within and outside of the Philippines.

However, there are instances wherein corporations are not subject to the 30% corporate income tax rate. One example is entities registered with the Philippine Economic Zone Authority, or PEZA. Such entities are entitled to fiscal incentives including income tax holiday or 100% exemption from corporate income tax for the first four (4) years from the time of its registration with the PEZA registration for non-pioneer projects and first six (6) years for pioneer projects. After such time, the PEZA registered corporation shall be subjected to a special tax of five percent (5%) special tax on gross income, as well as tax and duty free importation of raw materials, capital equipment, machineries and spare parts, VAT zero rating, exemption from payment of local government imposts, fees, licenses, and taxes; and exemption from expanded withholding tax.

Philippine Economic Zone Authority ("PEZA")

PEZA is an attached agency to the Department of Trade and Industry. It is tasked to promote investments, extend assistance, register, grant incentives to, and facilitate the business operations of investors in export-oriented manufacturing and service facilities located inside selected areas throughout the Philippines proclaimed by the President of the Philippines as PEZA Special Economic Zones. The PEZA oversees and administers incentives to developers/operators and locators in PEZA Special Economic Zones.

On December 19, 2014, Philippines Co II was registered with the PEZA as an Ecozone IT Enterprise. As an IT Enterprise within the PEZA jurisdiction, seventy percent (70%) of the total revenues derived by Philippines Co II must come from clients outside the Philippine jurisdiction.

Entities registered with the PEZA are entitled to fiscal and non-fiscal incentives. Fiscal Incentives include: income tax holiday income tax holiday or 100% exemption from corporate income tax for four years from PEZA registration for non-pioneer projects, 5% Special Tax on Gross Income after the expiration of the income tax holiday, tax and duty free importation of raw materials, capital equipment, machineries and spare parts, VAT zero rating; exemption from payment of local government imposts, fees, licenses, and taxes, and exemption from expanded withholding tax. Non-fiscal incentives include: simplified import-export procedures; special non-immigrant visa with multiple entry privileges for certain officers and employees. PEZA also extends visa facilitation assistance to foreign nationals and their spouses and dependents.

[Table of Contents](#)

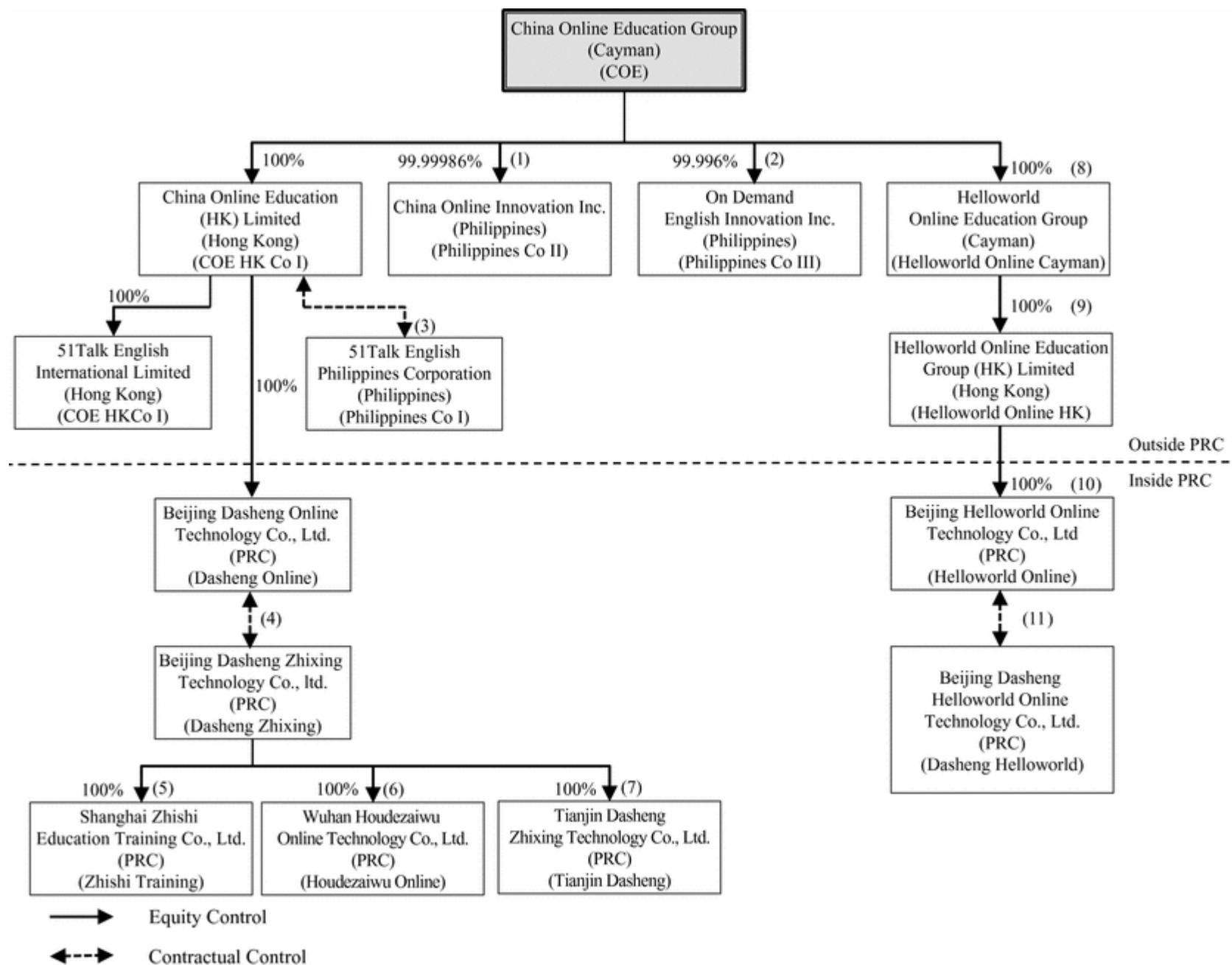
PEZA registered entities are required to maintain distinct and separate books for its operations inside the PEZA Special Economic Zones and are mandated to submit financial and other reports/documents to PEZA. Below are some of the periodic reports/documents required to be submitted to PEZA and their respective due dates:

Types of Report	Due Date
Economic Zone Monthly Performance Report	Every 20th day of the following month
Annual Report (For Developer/Operator Enterprises)	90 days after the end of the accounting period
Audited Financial Statements (For Developer/Operator Enterprises)	30 days after filing with the Bureau of Internal Revenue, or BIR
Quarterly Income Tax Returns (For Developer/Operator Enterprises)	15 days after filing with BIR
Annual Income Tax Returns (ITR) (For Developer/Operator Enterprises)	30 days after filing with BIR
Breakdown/Schedule of Sales per Activity	Together with the Annual Financial Statement, or AFS & Annual Income Tax Return, or ITR
Breakdown/Schedule of Other Income	Together with AFS & Annual ITR
Data on Revenues and Taxes Paid	Together with AFS & Annual ITR
Change of Corporate Name & Equity Ownership	30 days after the said change
Replacement of any Board of Director or Officer	30 days after the said change

As a PEZA-registered entity, Philippines Co II is required to submit the periodic reports described above to PEZA. The failure to comply with these reporting requirements and with any other requirements or regulations of the PEZA could expose Philippines Co II to penalties and the revocation of its PEZA registration.

C. Organizational Structure

The following diagram illustrates our current corporate structure, which include our significant subsidiaries and consolidated affiliated entities as of the date of this annual report:



Notes:

- (1) Each of Ting Shu, Christine Ang, Huiru Yuan, Jennifer Que, Samuel Celestino, Xing Liu and Wei Li holds 0.00002% of the equity interest in Philippines Co II. Each of Ting Shu, Christine Ang, Huiru Yuan, Jennifer Que and Samuel Celestino is a director of Philippines Co II. We entered into contractual arrangements with these individual shareholders which provide us an exclusive option to purchase all of the individual shareholders' equity interests in Philippines Co II and the power to exercise their shareholder rights.
- (2) Each of Jimmy Lai, Frank Lin, Nelson Tan, Luzviminda Santos Castro and Alfonso Ang Po holds 0.0008% of the equity interest in Philippines Co III. Each of these individuals is a director of Philippines Co III. We entered into contractual arrangements with these individual shareholders which provide us with an exclusive option to purchase all of the individual shareholders' equity interests in Philippines Co III and the power to exercise their respective shareholder rights.
- (3) Jack Jiajia Huang holds 99.90% of the equity interest in Philippines Co I; Kei Hattori holds 0.02% of the equity interest in Philippines Co I; Nelson Tan holds 0.06% of the equity interest in Philippines Co I; and Frank Lin holds 0.02% of the equity interest in Philippines Co I. Each of Mr. Hattori, Mr. Tan and Mr. Lin is a director of Philippines Co I.
- (4) Jack Jiajia Huang, our founder, chairman and chief executive officer, holds 61.25% of the equity interest in Dasheng Zhixing; Ting Shu, our co-founder, director and senior vice president, holds 26.25% of the equity interest in Dasheng Zhixing; Ling Chen, an affiliate of an angel investor of our company, holds 12.50% of the equity interest in Dasheng Zhixing. On November 10, 2017, Ling Chen and Jack Jiajia Huang entered into a transfer agreement, pursuant to which Ling Chen agrees to transfer the 12.50% equity interest to Jack Jiaia Huang. However, these shares will not be transferred until an alteration registration is approved by the Beijing AIC. As of the date of this annual report, the parties have not completed the alteration registration with Beijing AIC.
- (5) In December 2016, Shanghai Zhishi Education Training Co., Ltd., or Zhishi Training, was incorporated as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Dasheng Zhixing to conduct our business operations in Shanghai.
- (6) In January 2017, Wuhan Houdezaiwu Online Technology Co., Ltd., or Houdezaiwu Online, was incorporated as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Dasheng Zhixing to conduct our business operations in Wuhan.
- (7) In October 2017, Tianjin Dasheng Zhixing Technology Co., Ltd, or Tianjin Zhixing, was incorporated as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Dasheng Zhixing to conduct our business operations in Tianjin.
- (8) In July, 2018, Helloworld Online Education Group, or Helloworld Online Cayman, was incorporated as a wholly-owned subsidiary of China Online Education Group.
- (9) In August, 2018, Helloworld Online Education Group (HK) limited, or Helloworld Online HK, was incorporated as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Helloworld Online.
- (10) In September 2018, Beijing Helloworld Online Technology Co., Ltd, or Helloworld Online, was incorporated as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Helloworld Online HK.
- (11) Mr. Jack Jiajia Huang holds 100% of the equity interest in Beijing Dasheng Helloworld Online Technology Co., Ltd, or Dasheng Helloworld

[Table of Contents](#)

Due to PRC legal restrictions on foreign ownership and investment in the value-added telecommunications market, we operate our online platform through Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Helloworld, our PRC consolidated VIEs. Dasheng Zhixing holds our ICP license necessary to operate our online platform in China, our domain names, including 51talk.com, our registered trademarks in China and three of our registered software copyrights that are essential to the Company's online operation in PRC. Dasheng Zhixing had 3,795 staff, including 381 employees and 3,414 outsourced personnel, and leased twelve office facilities as of December 31, 2018. Dasheng Helloworld plans to apply for an ICP License when it fulfills the statutory application requirements. We rely on a series of contractual arrangements among Dasheng Online, Dasheng Zhixing and its shareholders, as well as those among Helloworld Online, Dasheng Helloworld and its shareholders, to operate our online and mobile platforms in China. These contractual arrangements enable us to:

- exercise effective control over Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Helloworld;
- receive substantially all of the economic benefits of Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Helloworld in consideration for the services provided by us; and
- have an exclusive option to purchase all of the equity interests in Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Helloworld when and to the extent permitted under PRC law.

We do not have equity interests in Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Helloworld. However, as a result of these contractual arrangements, we are the primary beneficiary of Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Helloworld and treat them as our consolidated VIEs under U.S. GAAP.

The following is a summary of (i) the contracts by and among our subsidiary Dasheng Online, our PRC consolidated VIE Dasheng Zhixing, and the shareholders of Dasheng Zhixing; (ii) the contracts by and among our subsidiary Helloworld Online, our PRC consolidated VIE Dasheng Helloworld, and the shareholders of Dasheng Helloworld; (iii) the contracts by and among our subsidiary COE HK Co I, our consolidated VIE Philippines Co I, and the shareholders of Philippines Co I; (iv) the contracts by and among COE, Philippines Co II, and the shareholders of Philippines Co II; and (v) contracts by and among COE, Philippines Co III and the shareholders of Philippines Co III, each of which is currently in full force and effect.

Amended and Restated Exclusive Business Cooperation Agreement

Under the amended and restated exclusive business cooperation agreement between Dasheng Online and Dasheng Zhixing, Dasheng Online has the exclusive right to provide or to designate any third party to provide, among other things, technical support, consulting services and other services to Dasheng Zhixing, and Dasheng Zhixing agrees to accept all the consultation and services provided by Dasheng Online or any third party service provider designated by Dasheng Online. The agreement also states that without Dasheng Online's prior written consent, Dasheng Zhixing is prohibited from directly or indirectly engaging any third party to provide same or any similar services under this agreement or establishing similar relationship with any third party regarding the matters contemplated by this agreement. In addition, Dasheng Online or the third party service providers designated by Dasheng Online, as the case may be, have exclusive and proprietary ownership, rights and interests in any and all intellectual properties arising out of or created during the performance of this agreement. Dasheng Zhixing agrees to pay a monthly service fee to Dasheng Online at an amount determined at the sole discretion of Dasheng Online after taking into account factors including the complexity and difficulty of the services provided, the title of and time consumed by employees of Dasheng Online or third party service providers designated by Dasheng Online providing the services, the content and value of services provided and the market price of the same type of services. The original exclusive business cooperation agreement was entered into and made effective on June 18, 2013, which was subsequently amended and restated in its entirety on December 14, 2015. This agreement will remain effective unless terminated in accordance with its provisions or terminated in writing by Dasheng Online. Unless otherwise required by applicable laws, Dasheng Zhixing does not have any right to terminate this agreement in any event. Dasheng Online has the right to terminate this agreement and/or require Dasheng Zhixing to indemnify all damages in the event of any material breach of any term of this agreement by Dasheng Zhixing. Dasheng Zhixing agrees to indemnify and hold harmless Dasheng Online from any losses, injuries, obligations or expenses caused by any lawsuits, claims or other demands against Dasheng Online arising from or caused by the services provided by Dasheng Online to Dasheng Zhixing pursuant to this agreement, except where such losses, injuries, obligations or expenses arise from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of Dasheng Online.

[Table of Contents](#)

COE HK Co I and Philippines Co I also entered into an exclusive business cooperation agreement on July 21, 2014, whereby COE HK Co I has the exclusive right to provide, among other things, technical support, consulting services and other services to Philippines Co I and Philippines Co I agreed to accept all the consultation and services provided by COE HK Co I. Without COE HK Co I's prior written consent, Philippines Co I is prohibited from directly or indirectly engaging any third party to provide same or any similar services under this agreement or establishing similar relationship with any third party regarding the matters contemplated by this agreement. Philippines Co I agrees to pay a monthly service fee to COE HK Co I at an amount determined by COE HK Co I and Philippines Co I through negotiation after taking into account factors including the complexity and difficulty of the services provided, the title of and time consumed by employees of COE HK Co I providing the services, the content and value of services provided, the market price of the same type of services. The agreement shall remain effective unless terminated in accordance with the provisions of this agreement or terminated in writing by COE HK Co I. Unless otherwise required by applicable laws, Philippines Co I does not have any right to terminate this agreement in any event.

Exclusive Business Cooperation Agreement

Under the exclusive business cooperation agreement between Helloworld Online and Dasheng Helloworld, Helloworld Online has the exclusive right to provide or to designate any third party to provide, among other things, technical support, consulting services and other services to Dasheng Helloworld, and Dasheng Helloworld agrees to accept all the consultation and services provided by Helloworld Online or any third party service provider designated by Helloworld Online. The agreement also states that without Helloworld Online's prior written consent, Dasheng Helloworld is prohibited from directly or indirectly engaging any third party to provide same or any similar services under this agreement or establishing similar corporation relationship with any third party regarding the matters contemplated by this agreement. In addition, Helloworld Online or the third party service providers designated by Helloworld Online, as the case may be, have exclusive and proprietary ownership, rights and interests in any and all intellectual properties arising out of or created during the performance of this agreement. Dasheng Helloworld agrees to pay a yearly service fee to Helloworld Online. The service fee shall consist of 100% of the total consolidated profit of Dasheng Helloworld, after the deduction of any accumulated deficit of Dasheng Helloworld and its affiliated entities in respect of the preceding financial year(s), operating costs, expenses, taxes and other statutory contributions and reasonable operation profit as determined in accordance with the principle of tax law and tax practice in the PRC.

Powers of Attorney

Pursuant to the powers of attorney executed by the shareholders of Dasheng Zhixing on June 18, 2013, the shareholders of Dasheng Zhixing each irrevocably authorized Dasheng Online to act on his/her respective behalf as exclusive agent and attorney-in-fact with respect to all matters concerning all equity interests held by each of them now and in the future in Dasheng Zhixing, including but not limited to attend shareholders' meetings, exercise all the shareholder's rights and shareholder's voting rights that each of them is entitled to under the relevant PRC laws and Dasheng Zhixing Articles of Association (including but not limited to the sale, transfer, pledge, or disposition of all equity interests held in part or in whole), and designate and appoint on their respective behalf the legal representative, directors, supervisors, chief executive officer and other senior management members of Dasheng Zhixing. Dasheng Online is entitled to re-authorize or assign its rights under this appointment to any other person or entity at its sole discretion and without giving prior notice to the shareholders of Dasheng Zhixing or obtaining their consent. Each power of attorney will remain in force until the shareholder ceases to hold any equity interest in Dasheng Zhixing. During the term of the powers of attorney, the shareholders waive all the rights associated with the equity interests held by them, which have been authorized to Dasheng Online through this power of attorney, and would not exercise such rights by themselves. The power of attorney was each executed on June 18, 2013, and shall remain effective until the shareholder ceases to hold any equity interest in Dasheng Zhixing.

[Table of Contents](#)

On July 21, 2014, August 31, 2015 and February 1, 2016, the individual shareholders of each of Philippines Co I, Philippines Co II and Philippines Co III, have also each executed an irrevocable power of attorney appointing COE HK Co I and COE, as their attorney-in-fact to vote on their behalf on all matters requiring shareholder approval, with terms substantially similar to the powers of attorney executed by the shareholders of Dasheng Zhixing described above.

On September 18, 2018, Mr. Jack Jiajia Huang, the sole shareholder of Dasheng Helloworld has also executed an irrevocable power of attorney appointing Helloworld Online as his attorney-in-fact to vote on his behalf on all matters requiring shareholder approval, with terms substantially similar to the powers of attorney executed by the shareholders of Dasheng Zhixing described above.

Equity Interest Pledge Agreements

Under the equity interest pledge agreements between Dasheng Online, the shareholders of Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Zhixing, the shareholders pledged all of their equity interests in Dasheng Zhixing to Dasheng Online as security for performance of the obligations of Dasheng Zhixing and its shareholders under the amended and restated exclusive business cooperation agreement, exclusive option agreements, the powers of attorney and the equity interest pledge agreements. Dasheng Online is entitled to receive dividends distributed by the pledged equity interests during the term of the pledge. Dasheng Zhixing may receive dividends distributed only with prior written consent of Dasheng Online. If any event of default as provided in the contractual arrangements occurs, Dasheng Online may exercise the right to enforce the pledge after issuing a notice of default to Dasheng Zhixing in accordance with the equity interest pledge agreements. Dasheng Online may exercise any remedy measure under applicable PRC laws, the amended and restated exclusive business cooperation agreement, the exclusive option agreements, the powers of attorney and the equity interest pledge agreements, including but not limited to being paid in priority with the equity interest based on monetary valuation that such equity interest is converted into or from the proceeds from auction or sale of the equity interest. The shareholders of Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Zhixing do not have the right to assign or delegate their rights and obligations under the amended and restated exclusive business cooperation agreement, the exclusive option agreements, the powers of attorney and the equity interest pledge agreements without Dasheng Online's prior written consent. Dasheng Online may assign any and all of its rights and obligations under the agreements to its designee(s) at any time. The agreements are binding on the shareholders of Dasheng Zhixing and their successors and permitted assignees and shall be valid with respect to Dasheng Online and each of its successors and assignees. The pledges were entered into and became effective on June 18, 2013 and will remain binding until the fulfillment of all obligations and the full payment under the equity interest pledge agreements.

On September 18, 2018, Mr. Jack Jiajia Huang, the sole shareholder of Dasheng Helloworld has also executed an equity interest pledge to Helloworld Online, with terms substantially similar to the equity interest pledge agreement executed by the shareholders of Dasheng Zhixing described above.

Exclusive Option Agreements

Under the exclusive option agreements between Dasheng Online, each of the shareholders of Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Zhixing, in consideration of the payment of RMB10 by Dasheng Online, each of the shareholders irrevocably granted Dasheng Online a binding and exclusive right to purchase or designate one or more persons to purchase, equity interests in Dasheng Zhixing then held by each shareholder at once or at multiple times at any time in part or in whole at Dasheng Online's sole and absolute discretion to the extent permitted by PRC law and at the price of RMB10 (or such minimum price decided by PRC law higher than RMB10). Without Dasheng Online's prior written consent, Dasheng Zhixing's shareholders shall not sell, transfer, mortgage, or otherwise dispose in any manner any material assets of Dasheng Zhixing or legal or beneficial interest in the material business or revenues of Dasheng Zhixing in an amount exceeding RMB500,000, or allow the encumbrance thereon of any security interests; or cause Dasheng Zhixing to execute any contract with a price exceeding RMB500,000, except the contracts in the ordinary course of business. Unless otherwise required by PRC law, Dasheng Zhixing shall not be dissolved or liquidated without prior written consent by Dasheng Online. The shareholders of Dasheng Zhixing waive their rights of first refusal in regard to the transfer of equity interest by any other shareholder of Dasheng Zhixing to Dasheng Online (if any), give consents to the execution by each other shareholder of Dasheng Zhixing with Dasheng Online and Dasheng Zhixing the exclusive option agreements, the equity interest pledge agreements and the powers of attorney, and accept not to take any actions in conflict with such documents executed by other shareholders. The shareholders of Dasheng Zhixing agree to promptly donate any profits, interests, dividends, or proceeds of liquidation to Dasheng Online or any other person designated by Dasheng Online to the extent permitted under the applicable PRC laws. These agreements were entered into and became effective on June 18, 2013 and shall remain in effect until all equity interests in Dasheng Zhixing held by the shareholders have been transferred or assigned to Dasheng Online and/or any other person designated by Dasheng Online in accordance with this agreement. The shareholders of Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Zhixing do not have any right to terminate the exclusive option agreements in any event unless otherwise required by the applicable laws.

[Table of Contents](#)

COE HK Co I, Philippines Co I and the individual shareholders of Philippines Co I entered into exclusive option agreements on July 21, 2014 and August 31, 2015. COE, Philippines Co II and the individual shareholders of Philippines Co II entered into exclusive option agreements on August 31, 2015. COE, Philippines Co III and the individual shareholders of Philippines Co III entered into exclusive option agreements on February 1, 2016. Such exclusive option agreements contain terms substantially similar to the exclusive option agreements described above.

On September 18, 2018, Mr. Jack Jiajia Huang, the sole shareholder of Dasheng Helloworld has also executed an exclusive option agreement with Helloworld Online. The total purchase price for the purchase shall be the lowest price as permitted by the applicable PRC laws at the time of the transfer. Other terms are substantially similar to the equity interest pledge agreement executed by the shareholders of Dasheng Zhixing described above.

Spousal Consent Letters

Pursuant to the spousal consent letters executed by the spouses of the shareholders of Dasheng Zhixing, the spouse of each shareholder of Dasheng Zhixing agreed to the execution of the equity interest pledge agreement, the exclusive option agreement and the powers of attorney by the respective shareholder. The spouse of each shareholder of Dasheng Zhixing further undertakes not to make any assertions in connection with the equity interests of Dasheng Zhixing held by the respective shareholder, and further confirms in the spousal consent letters that the respective shareholder can perform the relevant transaction documents described above and further amend or terminate such transaction documents without the authorization or consent from him/her. The spouse of each shareholder agrees and undertakes that if he/she obtain any equity interests of Dasheng Zhixing held by the respective shareholder for any reasons, he/she would be bound by the transaction documents described above and the amended and restated exclusive business cooperation agreement between Dasheng Online and Dasheng Zhixing, and would comply with the obligations thereunder as a shareholder of Dasheng Zhixing. Xiaoping Xu, spouse of Ling Chen, has executed the spousal consent letter on June 18, 2013. Each of Jack Jiajia Huang and Ting Shu has executed and delivered the spousal consent letter on December 14, 2015.

On September 18, 2018, Shu Ting, the spouse of Mr. Jack Jiajia Huang who the sole shareholder of Dasheng Helloworld has also executed a consent letter, with terms substantially similar to the consent letter executed by the spouses of shareholders of Dasheng Zhixing described above.

In the opinion of our PRC counsel, Han Kun Law Offices, the contractual arrangements among Dasheng Online, Dasheng Zhixing and its shareholders are valid, binding and enforceable under current PRC law. However, these contractual arrangements may not be as effective in providing control as direct ownership. There are substantial uncertainties regarding the interpretation and application of current or future PRC laws and regulations. For a description of the risks related to our corporate structure, please see “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Corporate Structure.”

[Table of Contents](#)

In the opinion of our Philippines counsel, Lee Yu Rigets Law, the contractual arrangements in respect of Philippines Co I, Philippines Co II and Philippines Co III are valid, binding and enforceable under current laws of the Philippines.

D. Property, Plants and Equipment

Our current principal executive offices are located at 6th Floor, Deshi Building North, Shangdi Street, Haidian District, Beijing, the People's Republic of China. We maintain offices in Beijing, China, with an aggregate of 10,123 square meters. These facilities currently accommodate our management headquarters, as well as part of our sales and marketing, product development and general and administrative activities. We also maintain offices in Shanghai, China, with an aggregate of 3,853 square meters, offices in Wuhan, China, with an aggregate of 6,163 square meters, and offices in Guangzhou, Nanjing, Jinan, China, with an aggregate of 2,323 square meters, to support our sales and marketing activities. In addition, we maintain an office facility in Shenzhen, China, with an aggregate of 481 square meters, to support our product development activities.

In addition to our facilities in China, we also maintain offices in Metro Manila (Pasig City and Quezon City), Baguio City, Bacolod City, Davao City, Cebu City, Cavite City, and Angeles City, Philippines and Hong Kong with an aggregate of 9,785 square meters.

We lease all of the facilities that we currently occupy from independent third parties.

We believe that the facilities that we currently lease are adequate to meet our needs for the foreseeable future, and we believe that we will be able to obtain adequate facilities, principally through leasing of additional properties, to accommodate our future expansion plans.

ITEM 4.A. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

Not Applicable.

ITEM 5. OPERATING AND FINANCIAL REVIEW AND PROSPECTS

The following discussion of our financial condition and results of operations is based upon and should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and their related notes included in this annual report on Form 20-F. This report contains forward-looking statements. See "Forward-Looking Information." In evaluating our business, you should carefully consider the information provided under the caption "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors" in this annual report on Form 20-F. We caution you that our businesses and financial performance are subject to substantial risks and uncertainties.

A. Operating Results

Overview

We are a leading online education platform in China, with core expertise in English education. Our proprietary online and mobile education platforms enable students across China to take live interactive English lessons with overseas foreign teachers, on demand. Our teacher training, curriculum design and sales and marketing efforts are all driven by student and teacher feedback and data analytics.

Our business model is highly scalable, characterized by the shared economy approach to assembling teachers, cost advantages of teachers in the Philippines, and online and mobile platforms. We are able to build a large pool of teachers because they can deliver lessons based on their scheduling availability, at appropriate locations of their choice, and get paid based on the number of lessons taught. We have developed significant operational expertise in areas such as teacher engagement and training, course content development, sales and marketing, as well as student services.

We have experienced significant growth in gross billings and net revenues in recent years. Our gross billings increased from RMB868.7 million in 2016 to RMB1,426.9 million in 2017, and further to RMB1,703.0 million (US\$247.7 million) in 2018. We define gross billings for a specific period as the total amount of cash received for the sale of course packages and services in such period, net of the total amount of refunds in such period. Our net revenues increased from RMB418.3 million in 2016 to RMB848.0 million in 2017, and further to RMB1,145.5 million (US\$166.6 million) in 2018. We had a net loss of RMB514.8 million, RMB580.8 million and RMB416.7 million (US\$60.6 million) in 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

Selected Income Statement Items***Net Revenues***

We derive all of our net revenues from fees that we charge our students. In 2016, 2017 and 2018, we generated net revenues of RMB418.3 million, RMB848.0 million and RMB1,145.5 million (US\$166.6 million), respectively. We generally collect fees in advance, which we initially record as deferred revenues. We mainly offer two types of prepaid course packages for our students to purchase, including standard prepaid credit packages and prepaid credit packages with minimum monthly consumption. We recognize fees as revenues as the lesson credits are consumed. For prepaid credit packages, fees for lessons that have expired are automatically recognized as revenues. We had deferred revenues of RMB687.1 million, RMB1,201.8 million and RMB1,676.1 million (US\$243.8 million) as of December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively. Our net revenues are presented net of value-added tax.

Cost of Revenues

Our cost of revenues primarily consists of service fees to our teachers who delivered paid lessons and, to a lesser extent, payment processing fees charged by third party payment channels. We recorded cost of revenues of RMB147.2 million, RMB314.1 million and RMB410.9 million (US\$59.8 million) in 2016, 2017 and 2018.

Operating Expenses

Our operating expenses consist of sales and marketing expenses and general and administrative expenses, and to a lesser extent, product development expenses. The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, our operating expenses, in absolute amounts and as percentages of total net revenues:

	For the Year Ended December 31,						
	2016 RMB	%	2017 RMB	%	2018 RMB	US\$	%
	(in thousands, except for percentages)						
Operating expenses:							
Sales and marketing	464,890	111.1%	657,065	77.5%	731,233	106,353	63.8%
General and administrative	165,657	39.6%	224,395	26.5%	223,057	32,443	19.5%
Product development	152,709	36.5%	223,202	26.3%	185,000	26,907	16.1%
Total operating expenses	<u>783,256</u>	<u>187.2%</u>	<u>1,104,662</u>	<u>130.3%</u>	<u>1,139,290</u>	<u>165,703</u>	<u>99.4%</u>

Our sales and marketing expenses primarily consist of telemarketing sales expenses, online and mobile marketing expenses, branding expenses and free trial lesson-related expenses.

Our general and administrative expenses primarily consist of payroll and employee benefits to our management and administrative personnel. Our general and administrative expenses also include rental and utilities expenses relating to office and administrative functions as well as professional service fees.

Our product development expenses primarily consist of payroll and employee benefits to our personnel involved in course content development, as well as to our employees involved in the research and development of technology for our online and mobile platforms.

Taxation

Cayman Islands

We are incorporated in the Cayman Islands. Under the current law of the Cayman Islands, we are not subject to income or capital gains tax. In addition, dividend payments are not subject to withholding tax in the Cayman Islands.

Hong Kong

Our wholly owned subsidiaries in Hong Kong, COE HK Co I and COE HK Co II, are subject to Hong Kong profits tax on their activities conducted in Hong Kong at a uniform tax rate of 16.5%. We made provisions for Hong Kong profits tax for the year ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018 as COE HK Co I reported taxable profit during such period. Payments of dividends by our subsidiaries to us are not subject to withholding tax in Hong Kong.

Philippines

Philippines Co II has been registered with the Philippine Economic Zone Authority, or PEZA, as an Ecozone IT Enterprise since December 19, 2014. As such, it is entitled to an income tax holiday, or 100% exemption from corporate income tax, for four years from its PEZA registration, a 5% special tax on gross income after the expiration of the income tax holiday in 2019, the tax and duty free importation of raw materials, capital equipment, machineries and spare parts, VAT zero-rating for local purchases of goods and services, and exemption from payment of local government imposts, fees, licenses, and taxes, and exemption from expanded withholding tax under Philippines tax law. Income tax holiday can be extended for another three (3) years provided specific criteria are met and prior approval of PEZA is obtained.

Since Philippines Co I and Philippines Co III are not within any special economic zone territory, these corporations are subject to a corporate income tax of 30% of the taxable net income on all income derived during each taxable year from sources within and outside of the Philippines. In addition to the 30% corporate income tax, these two companies are also subject to 12% of Value Added Tax on all income generated within the Philippines.

We made provisions for income tax expense in the Philippines for the years ended December 31, 2016 as Philippines Co I reported taxable profit during such periods and we made provisions for income tax expense in the Philippines for the years ended December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2018 as Philippines Co I and Philippines Co III reported taxable profit during such periods.

PRC

Our subsidiary and consolidated VIEs in China are companies incorporated under PRC law and, as such, are subject to PRC enterprise income tax on their taxable income in accordance with the relevant PRC income tax laws. Pursuant to the EIT Law, which became effective on January 1, 2008 and was amended on February 24, 2017 and December 29, 2018, a uniform 25% enterprise income tax rate is generally applicable to both foreign-invested enterprises and domestic enterprises, except where a special preferential rate applies. The enterprise income tax is calculated based on the entity's global income as determined under PRC tax laws and accounting standards.

We are subject to VAT at a rate of 6% on the services we provide, less any deductible VAT we have already paid or borne. We are also subject to surcharges on VAT payments in accordance with PRC law.

[Table of Contents](#)

As a Cayman Islands holding company, we may receive dividends from our PRC subsidiaries through COE HK Co I. The EIT Law and its implementing rules provide that dividends paid by a PRC entity to a non-resident enterprise for income tax purposes is subject to PRC withholding tax at a rate of 10%, subject to reduction by an applicable tax treaty with China. Pursuant to the Arrangement between Mainland China and the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region for the Avoidance of Double Taxation and Tax Evasion on Income, the withholding tax rate in respect to the payment of dividends by a PRC enterprise to a Hong Kong enterprise may be reduced to 5% from a standard rate of 10% if the Hong Kong enterprise directly holds at least 25% of the PRC enterprise. Pursuant to the Notice of the State Administration of Taxation on the Issues concerning the Application of the Dividend Clauses of Tax Agreements, or SAT Circular 81, a Hong Kong resident enterprise must meet the following conditions, among others, in order to apply the reduced withholding tax rate: (i) it must be a company; (ii) it must directly own the required percentage of equity interests and voting rights in the PRC resident enterprise; and (iii) it must have directly owned such required percentage in the PRC resident enterprise throughout the 12 months prior to receiving the dividends. In August 2015, the State Administration of Taxation promulgated the Administrative Measures for Non-Resident Taxpayers to Enjoy Treatment under Tax Treaties, or SAT Circular 60, which became effective on November 1, 2015. SAT Circular 60 provides that non-resident enterprises are not required to obtain pre-approval from the relevant tax authority in order to enjoy the reduced withholding tax. Instead, non-resident enterprises and their withholding agents may, by self-assessment and on confirmation that the prescribed criteria to enjoy the tax treaty benefits are met, directly apply the reduced withholding tax rate, and file necessary forms and supporting documents when performing tax filings, which will be subject to post-tax filing examinations by the relevant tax authorities. Accordingly, COE HK Co I may be able to benefit from the 5% withholding tax rate for the dividends it receives from Dasheng Online, if it satisfies the conditions prescribed under SAT Circular 81 and other relevant tax rules and regulations. However, according to SAT Circular 81 and SAT Circular 60, if the relevant tax authorities consider the transactions or arrangements we have are for the primary purpose of enjoying a favorable tax treatment, the relevant tax authorities may adjust the favorable withholding tax in the future.

If our holding company in the Cayman Islands or any of our subsidiaries outside of China were deemed to be a “resident enterprise” under the EIT Law, it would be subject to enterprise income tax on its worldwide income at a rate of 25%. See “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Doing Business in China— Under the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law, we may be classified as a PRC “resident enterprise” for PRC enterprise income tax purposes. Such classification would likely result in unfavorable tax consequences to us and our non-PRC shareholders and has a material adverse effect on our results of operations and the value of your investment.”

Critical Accounting Policies

We prepare our consolidated financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP. In doing so, we have to make estimates and assumptions that affect our reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses, as well as related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. To the extent that there are material differences between these estimates and actual results, our financial condition or operating results and margins would be affected. We base our estimates on past experience and other assumptions that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, and we evaluate these estimates on an ongoing basis. We refer to accounting estimates of this type as critical accounting policies and estimates, which we discuss further below.

Revenue recognition

We generated revenues from providing online English language education services. Students purchase the services by subscribing to prepaid credit packages or prepaid membership packages directly from us or through authorized distribution agents. Tuition is generally paid in advance and is initially recorded as deferred revenue.

We allow refund of fees corresponding to any remaining undelivered services when customers withdraw contracts with us within certain period after the purchase. Refunds are recorded as reductions of the deferred revenue and have no impact on recognized revenue.

Prior to January 1, 2018, revenues were recognized under ASC 605, revenues were recognized when the following four revenue recognition criteria are met: (1) persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists; (2) delivery has occurred or services have been provided; (3) the selling price is fixed or determinable, and (4) collectability is reasonably assured. Revenues are deferred until these criteria are met.

We adopted ASC 606 “Revenue from Contracts with Customers” on January 1, 2018, using the modified retrospective method. In according with ASC 606, revenues are recognized when control of the promised services is transferred to customers, in an amount that reflects the consideration we expect to be entitled to in exchange for those services. Under ASC 606, we are required to estimate the breakage, or the forfeiture of prepaid credits, and recognize the expected breakage amount as revenue in proportion to the pattern of credits consumed by the customers. Based on our analysis of historical customer forfeitures of prepaid credits, we have concluded that no breakage should be recognized for the year 2018.

We recognize revenue on a gross basis. We are responsible for course design, teacher sourcing and training, development and maintenance of online platform and system, it is the party primarily responsible for fulfilling the promise to provide the services to customers and it has full discretion in establishing the prices for the services provided to customers. Hence, we are the principal for providing the online English education services to customers.

[Table of Contents](#)

Prepaid credit packages

Prepaid credit packages for one-on-one lessons typically contains 60 to 450 lesson credits with validity period from 3 months to 33 months. The students can book lessons within the validity period.

Certain prepaid credit packages contains a combination of credits for both one-on-one lesson and group lessons, or a combination of credits for group lessons from foreign teachers and Chinese teachers.

Revenue from prepaid credit packages is recognized when the lesson credit is consumed and the lesson is delivered.

Prepaid membership packages

We previously sold prepaid membership packages, which ranged from 3 months to 36 months. Students were able to book one lesson per day within their membership period, and the package subscription fees were paid in advance. We ceased the sale of such prepaid membership packages in 2017.

Revenue from the remaining life of previously sold prepaid membership packages was recognized on a straight-line basis over the remaining membership period.

Contract cost

Incremental costs of obtaining a contract with a customer is recognized as an asset in “Prepaid expenses and other current assets” if we expect to recover those costs. Incremental costs of obtaining a contract mainly include sales commissions to sales personal and distribution agents, as well as certain cash incentives for referred customers. Contract cost assets are amortized on the basis consistent with the pattern of the transfer of services to which the assets relate.

As of December 31, 2018, the balance of capitalized costs of obtaining contracts with customers was RMB137,666. For the year ended December 31, 2018, we recognized amortization of RMB86,394 as “Sales and marketing expenses” in our consolidated statement of comprehensive loss. There is no impairment of contract cost assets recognized during the year ended December 31, 2018.

Deferred Income taxes

Deferred income taxes are provided using the liability method. A valuation allowance is provided to reduce the amount of deferred tax assets if it is considered more likely than not that some portion of, or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized.

We are required to estimate whether recoverability of our deferred tax assets is more likely than not based on forecasts of taxable earnings in the related tax jurisdiction. We use historical and projected future operating results, based upon approved business plans, including a review of the eligible carry forward period, tax planning opportunities and other relevant considerations including variances in future projected profitability.

Fair Value Determination Related to the Accounting for Business Combinations

We complete business combinations from time to time which require us to perform purchase price allocations. In order to recognize the fair value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed, mainly consisting of intangible assets and goodwill, as well as the fair value of any contingent consideration to be recognized, we use valuation techniques such as discounted cash flow analysis and ratio analysis in comparison to comparable companies in similar industries under the income approach, market approach and cost approach. Major factors considered include historical financial results and assumptions including future growth rates, an estimate of weighted average cost of capital and the effect of expected changes in regulation. Valuation of our acquired businesses has been by management with assistance from valuation specialists. We believe that the estimated fair value assigned to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed are based on reasonable assumptions and estimates that market participants would use. However, such assumptions are inherently uncertain and actual results could differ from those estimates.

Impairment Assessment on Goodwill

We test annually, or whenever events or circumstances indicate that the carrying value of assets exceeds the recoverable amounts, whether goodwill has suffered any impairment in accordance with our accounting policy. In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-04, “Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment.” The guidance removes Step 2 of the goodwill impairment test, which requires a hypothetical purchase price allocation. A goodwill impairment will now be the amount by which a reporting unit’s carrying value exceeds its fair value, not to exceed the carrying amount of goodwill. The guidance should be adopted on a prospective basis for the annual or any interim goodwill impairment tests beginning after December 15, 2019. Early adoption is permitted for interim or annual goodwill impairment tests performed on testing dates after January 1, 2017. We early adopted this guidance on January 1, 2018, and the adoption does not have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

These assessments primarily use cash flow projections based on financial forecasts prepared by management and an estimated terminal value. The expected growth in revenues and operating margin, timing of future capital expenditures, an estimate of weighted average cost of capital and terminal growth rate are based on actual and prior year performance and market development expectations. Judgment is required to determine key assumptions adopted in the cash flow projections and changes to key assumptions can significantly affect these cash flow projections and the results of the impairment tests.

Depreciation and Amortization

The costs of property and equipment and intangible assets are charged ratably as depreciation and amortization expenses, respectively, over the estimated useful lives of the respective assets using the straight-line method. We periodically review changes in technology and industry conditions, asset retirement activity and residual values to determine adjustments to estimated remaining useful lives and depreciation and amortization rates. Actual economic lives may differ from estimated useful lives. Periodic reviews could result in a change in estimated useful lives and therefore depreciation and amortization expenses in future periods.

Share-based Compensation

Before the completion of the IPO, stock options granted to employees vested upon satisfaction of a service condition, which was generally satisfied over three or four years. Additionally, employees could only exercise vested options upon the occurrence of an IPO. Options for which the service condition had been satisfied were forfeited should employment have terminated prior to the occurrence of the IPO, which substantially creates a performance condition. Because the IPO performance condition had not occurred and was outside our control, the satisfaction of the IPO performance condition would become probable upon occurrence. For options granted, and for which the service condition had been satisfied as of the date of the IPO, cumulative stock-based compensation expense for these options was recorded using the graded-vesting method upon the completion of the IPO. For the options and restricted share units granted after the completion of the IPO, the stock option and restricted share units can be exercised once the employee satisfies the service condition. Accordingly, the share-based compensation expense is recorded on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period. The corresponding impact is reflected in additional paid-in capital. The forfeiture rate is the estimated annual rate at which unvested awards will be forfeited during the next year, which differs significantly by employee group. For directors and executive officers, the forfeiture rate is estimated to be zero because the possibility of their termination is remote. For employees, the forfeitures of stock options are estimated by historical actual forfeitures due to grantees' termination prior to vesting, and the forfeiture rate will be adjusted over the requisite service period to the extent that actual forfeiture rate differs, or is expected to differ from such estimates. Changes in the estimated forfeiture rate will be recognized through a cumulative catch-up adjustment in the period of change.

The following table sets forth the options granted under the 2013 Plan, the 2014 Plan and the 2016 Plan as of February 28, 2019:

Date of Options Granted	Number of Options Granted	Exercise Price US\$	Fair Value of Option as of the Grant Date US\$	Fair Value of the Underlying Ordinary Shares as of the Grant Date US\$	Type of Valuation
September 27, 2013	4,000,000	0.0167	0.0532	0.0664	Retrospective
September 30, 2014	500,000	0.0500	0.2620	0.3044	Retrospective
December 19, 2014	1,650,000	0.0500	0.3066	0.3514	Retrospective
December 19, 2014 ⁽¹⁾	5,600,000	0.0500	0.3069 ⁽¹⁾	0.3514	Retrospective
December 19, 2014 ⁽²⁾	2,050,000	0.0500	0.3082 ⁽²⁾	0.3514	Retrospective
December 19, 2014	100,000	0.0500	0.3017	0.3514	Retrospective
March 31, 2015	920,000	0.0500	0.3546	0.3997	Retrospective
June 29, 2015	1,760,000	0.0700	0.4211	0.4819	Retrospective
June 29, 2015 ⁽¹⁾	2,500,000	0.0700	0.4209 ⁽¹⁾	0.4819	Retrospective
June 30, 2015	300,000	0.0500	0.4320	0.4819	Retrospective
October 14, 2015	1,090,000	0.1000	0.5270	0.6129	Contemporaneous
January 7, 2016 ⁽¹⁾	1,250,000	0.1500	0.5784	0.7000	Contemporaneous
January 7, 2016	224,000	0.1500	0.5738	0.7000	Contemporaneous
January 13, 2016	2,340,000	0.1500	0.5738	0.7000	Contemporaneous
February 28, 2016	600,000	0.1500	1.0865	1.2150	Contemporaneous
April 1, 2016 ⁽³⁾	1,619,000	0.2800	0.9869 ⁽³⁾	1.2150	Contemporaneous
April 1, 2016 ⁽³⁾	2,500,000	0.2800	0.9819 ⁽³⁾	1.2150	Contemporaneous
April 21, 2016 ⁽³⁾	2,000,000	0.2800	0.9900 ⁽³⁾	1.2150	Contemporaneous
April 21, 2016 ⁽³⁾	200,000	0.2800	0.9813 ⁽³⁾	1.2150	Contemporaneous
June 30, 2016 ⁽³⁾	1,380,000	0.3500	1.0399	1.3220	Contemporaneous
June 30, 2016 ⁽³⁾	500,000	0.3500	1.0442	1.3220	Contemporaneous
September 30, 2016	680,000	0.5200	1.0092	1.3933	Contemporaneous
December 31, 2016 ⁽³⁾	1,185,000	0.5500	0.6916	1.0367	Contemporaneous
December 31, 2016 ⁽³⁾	300,000	0.5500	0.7206	1.0367	Contemporaneous

[Table of Contents](#)

Date of Options Granted	Number of Options Granted	Exercise Price	Fair Value of Option as of the Grant Date	Fair Value of the Underlying Ordinary Shares as of the Grant Date	Type of Valuation
		US\$	US\$	US\$	
March 31, 2017 ⁽³⁾	950,000	0.5660	0.9263	1.2813	Contemporaneous
March 31, 2017 ⁽³⁾	995,000	0.5660	0.8988	1.2813	Contemporaneous
March 31, 2017 ⁽³⁾	350,000	0.5660	0.8881	1.2813	Contemporaneous
June 30, 2017	710,000	0.5660	0.6893	1.0680	Contemporaneous
September 30, 2017 ⁽³⁾	835,000	0.5660	0.5971	0.9527	Contemporaneous
September 30, 2017 ⁽³⁾	180,000	0.5660	0.5899	0.9527	Contemporaneous
October 31, 2017	750,000	0.5660	0.5462	0.8740	Contemporaneous
December 31, 2017	665,000	0.5660	0.4959	0.8333	Contemporaneous
March 31, 2018	120,000	0.3400	0.4232	0.6480	Contemporaneous
June 30, 2018 ⁽³⁾	1,085,000	0.3400	0.4898	0.7200	Contemporaneous
December 31, 2018	725,000	0.2450	0.3168	0.4813	Contemporaneous

Notes:

- (1) Options granted to officers and non-officer employees result in different fair value on the same grant date.
- (2) Options with different expected terms result in different fair value on the same grant date.
- (3) Options granted to officers and non-officer employees, and with different expected terms resulted in different fair value on the same grant date.

Significant factors, assumptions, and methodologies used in determining fair value of options

We estimated the fair value of share options using the binomial option-pricing model with the assistance from an independent appraiser. Our management is ultimately responsible for all assumptions and valuation methodologies used in such determination. The fair value of each option grant is estimated on the date of grant with the following key assumptions:

- *Expected volatility.* We estimated expected volatility based on the annualized standard deviation of the daily return embedded in historical share prices of comparable companies with a time horizon close to the expected expiry of the term.
- *Risk-free interest rate (per annum).* We estimated risk-free interest rate based on the yield to maturity of US Treasury Bond with a maturity similar to the expected expiry of the term.
- *Exercise multiple.* The exercise multiple is estimated as the ratio of fair value of underlying shares over the exercise price as at the time the option is exercised, based on a consideration of empirical studies on the actual exercise behavior of employees.
- *Expected dividend yield.* We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our capital stock, and we do not anticipate any dividend payments on our ordinary shares in the foreseeable future.

Determining the fair value of our ordinary shares required us to make complex and subjective judgments, assumptions and estimates, which involved inherent uncertainty. Had our management used different assumptions and estimates, the resulting fair value of our ordinary shares and the resulting share-based compensation expenses could have been different.

Fair Value of Our Ordinary Shares

Prior to our initial public offering, in determining the grant date fair value of our ordinary shares for purposes of recording share-based compensation in connection with employee stock options, we, with the assistance of independent appraisers, mainly performed retrospective valuations instead of contemporaneous valuations because, at the time of the valuation dates, our financial and limited human resources were principally focused on business development efforts. This approach is consistent with the guidance prescribed by the AICPA Audit and Accounting Practice Aid, Valuation of Privately-Held-Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation, or the Practice Aid. Specifically, the “Level B” recommendation in paragraph 16 of the Practice Aid sets forth the preferred types of valuation that should be used.

[Table of Contents](#)

We, with the assistance of an independent valuation firm, evaluated the use of three generally accepted valuation approaches: market, cost and income approaches to estimate our enterprise value. We and our appraisers considered the market and cost approaches as inappropriate for valuing our ordinary shares because no exactly comparable market transaction could be found for the market valuation approach and the cost approach does not directly incorporate information about the economic benefits contributed by our business operations. Consequently, we and our appraisers relied solely on the income approach in determining the fair value of our ordinary shares and we adopted market approach in verifying the fair value. This method eliminates the discrepancy in the time value of money by using a discount rate to reflect all business risks including intrinsic and extrinsic uncertainties in relation to our company.

The income approach involves applying discounted cash flow analysis based on our projected cash flow using management's best estimate as of the valuation dates. Estimating future cash flow requires us to analyze projected revenue growth, gross margins, operating expense levels, effective tax rates, capital expenditures, working capital requirements, and discount rates. Our projected revenues were based on expected annual growth rates derived from a combination of our historical experience and the general trend in China's private education industry. The revenue and cost assumptions we used are consistent with our long-term business plan and market conditions in China's private education industry. We also have to make complex and subjective judgments regarding our unique business risks, our limited operating history, and future prospects at the time of grant. Other assumptions we used in deriving the fair value of our equity include:

- no material changes will occur in the applicable future periods in the existing political, legal, fiscal or economic conditions in China;
- no material changes will occur in the current taxation law in China and the applicable tax rates will remain consistent;
- we have the ability to retain competent management and key personnel to support our ongoing operations; and
- industry trends and market conditions for the online education will not deviate significantly from current forecasts.

The following table sets forth the fair value of our ordinary shares estimated at different times with the assistance from an independent valuation firm.

Date	Fair Value Per Share (US\$)	DLDM	Discount Rate
September 27, 2013	0.07	20%	26.5%
September 30, 2014	0.30	16%	24.0%
December 19, 2014	0.35	15%	23.0%
March 31, 2015	0.40	14%	23.0%
June 30, 2015	0.48	12%	23.0%
October 14, 2015	0.61	11%	21.0%
January 7, 2016	0.70	11%	21.0%
January 13, 2016	0.70	11%	21.0%
February 28, 2016	1.22	10%	19.0%
April 1, 2016	1.22	10%	19.0%
April 21, 2016	1.22	10%	19.0%

The option-pricing method was used to allocate equity value of our company to preferred and ordinary shares, taking into account the guidance prescribed by the Practice Aid. This method involves making estimates of the anticipated timing of a potential liquidity event, such as a sale of our company or an initial public offering, and estimates of the volatility of our equity securities. The anticipated timing is based on the plans of our board and management.

[Table of Contents](#)

The other major assumptions used in calculating the fair value of ordinary shares include:

- Weighted average cost of capital, or WACC: The WACCs were determined based on a consideration of the factors including risk-free rate, comparative industry risk, equity risk premium, company size and non-systematic risk factors.
- Comparable companies: In deriving the WACCs, which are used as the discount rates under the income approach, certain publicly traded companies in the education industry were selected for reference as our guideline companies.
- Discount for lack of marketability, or DLOM: DLOM was quantified by the Finnerty's Average-Strike put options mode. Under this option-pricing method, which assumed that the put option is struck at the average price of the stock before the privately held shares can be sold, the cost of the put option was considered as a basis to determine the DLOM. This option pricing method is one of the methods commonly used in estimating DLOM as it can take into consideration factors like timing of a liquidity event, such as an initial public offering, and estimated volatility of our shares. The farther the valuation date is from an expected liquidity event, the higher the put option value and thus the higher the implied DLOM. The lower DLOM is used for the valuation, the higher is the determined fair value of the ordinary shares. DLOM remained in the range of 20% to 10% in the period from 2013 to 2016.

Significant Factors Contributing to the Difference in Fair Value Determined

The determined fair value of our ordinary shares increased from US\$0.07 per share as of September 27, 2013 to US\$0.30 per share as of September 30, 2014. We believe the increase in the fair value of our ordinary shares was primarily attributable to the following factors:

- we raised additional capital by issuing series B preferred shares in December 2013 to certain investors and by issuing series C preferred shares in July 2014, which provided us with additional capital for our business expansion;
- we experienced and expected to continue to experience rapid and substantial growth in revenue and the number of daily paid lessons booked. We expected these would result in greater economies of scale and improvement in operating profit margin;
- as we progressed towards being qualified for an initial public offering, the lead time to an expected liquidity event decreased, resulting in a decrease of DLOM from 20% as of September 27, 2013 to 16% as of September 30, 2014;
- as a result of progress events described above and the continuous growth of our business, the discount rate is decreased from 26.5% as of September 27, 2013 to 24.0% as of September 30, 2014; and
- management's adjustment of our financial forecasts to reflect the anticipated higher revenue growth rate.

The determined fair value of our ordinary shares increased from US\$0.30 per share as of September 30, 2014 to US\$0.35 per share as of December 19, 2014 and further to US\$0.40 per share as of March 31, 2015. We believe the increase in the fair value of our ordinary shares was primarily attributable to the following factors:

- our net revenue grew significantly from RMB21.7 million in 2013 to RMB52.2 million in 2014;
- our monthly gross billings increased significantly during the period; and

[Table of Contents](#)

- management adjusted our financial forecast to reflect the anticipated higher revenue growth rate and better financial performance in the future due to the abovementioned developments.

Prior to our initial public offering, the determined fair value of our ordinary shares increased from US\$0.61 per share as of October 14, 2015 to US\$0.70 per share as of January 7, 2016 and January 13, 2016, and further to US\$1.22 per share as of February 28, 2016, April 1, 2016 and April 21, 2016. We believe the increase in the fair value of our ordinary shares was primarily attributable to the following factors:

- our net revenue grew significantly from RMB52.2 million in 2014 to RMB154.7 million in 2015, representing a 196% annual growth rate;
- we experienced and expected to continue to experience rapid and substantial growth in gross billings;
- as we progressed towards our initial public offering, we increased our estimated probability of a successful initial public offering. As our preferred shares were automatically converted into ordinary shares upon the completion of a qualified offering, the increase in estimated probability of initial public offering success results in allocation of a higher portion of our business enterprise value to ordinary shares. The DLOM also decreased from 11% as of October 14, 2015 to 10% as of April 21, 2016; and
- as a result of progress events described above, the discount rate is decreased from 21% as of October 14, 2015 to 19% as of April 21, 2016.

After our initial public offering in June 2016, the fair value of ordinary shares is determined by the closing market price of the ordinary shares on the relevant grant dates.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02 (“ASU 2016-02”), Leases. ASU 2016-02 specifies the accounting for leases. For operating leases, ASU 2016-02 requires a lessee to recognize a right-of-use asset and a lease liability, initially measured at the present value of the lease payments, in its balance sheet. The standard also requires a lessee to recognize a single lease cost, calculated so that the cost of the lease is allocated over the lease term, on a generally straight-line basis. In addition, this standard requires both lessees and lessors to disclose certain key information about lease transactions. ASU 2016-02 is effective for public companies for annual reporting periods, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2018. Early adoption is permitted. Adoption guidance provides for an optional adoption method that allows companies to use the effective date of the new lease standard as the initial date of application on transition, and therefore does not require prior periods to be restated. We have substantially completed evaluation of the impact of adopting this standard on our consolidated financial statements. On January 1, 2019, we adopted the ASU 2016-02 new standard using the modified retrospective method. And we elected to apply the available transition practical expedients, including the optional adoption method discussed above. Upon adoption, we expect to record a right-of-use asset of approximately RMB55,849 and a lease liability of approximately RMB54,195 on our consolidated balance sheet as of January 1, 2019. Other than disclosed, we do not expect the new lease standard to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

We adopted ASU No. 2014-09, “Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606).” on January 1, 2018, using the modified retrospective method. Under Topic 606, we are required to estimate the breakage, or the forfeiture of prepaid credits, and recognize the expected breakage amount as revenue in proportion to the pattern of credits consumed by the customers. Based on our analysis of historical customer forfeitures of prepaid credits, we have concluded that no breakage should be recognized for the year 2018. Also, certain sales commissions to our sales staff and our sales agents are considered incremental cost of obtaining contracts, and therefore are recognized as an asset included in “Prepaid expenses and other current assets” given that we expect to recover those costs. As a result, we recorded a net reduction to accumulated deficits of RMB75,999 as of January 1, 2018. The impact to selling and marketing expense as a result of applying Topic 606 was a decrease of RMB61,667 for the year ended December 31, 2018.

[Table of Contents](#)

In January 2017, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) 2017-04, “Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment.” The guidance removes Step 2 of the goodwill impairment test, which requires a hypothetical purchase price allocation. A goodwill impairment will now be the amount by which a reporting unit’s carrying value exceeds its fair value, not to exceed the carrying amount of goodwill. The guidance should be adopted on a prospective basis for the annual or any interim goodwill impairment tests beginning after December 15, 2019. Early adoption is permitted for interim or annual goodwill impairment tests performed on testing dates after January 1, 2017. We do not expect this standard to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

Results of Operations

The following table sets forth a summary of our consolidated results of operations for the periods indicated, both in absolute amounts and as percentages of our net revenues. This information should be read together with our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this annual report. The operating results in any period are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for any future period.

	For the Year Ended December 31,					
	2016		2017		2018	
	RMB	%	RMB	%	RMB	%
	<i>(in thousands, except for percentages)</i>					
Net revenues	418,281	100.0%	847,993	100.0%	1,145,517	100.0%
Cost of revenues	(147,157)	35.2	(314,121)	37.0	(410,908)	35.9
Gross profit	271,124	64.8	533,872	63.0	734,609	64.1
Operating expenses:						
Sales and marketing	(464,890)	111.1	(657,065)	77.5	(731,233)	63.8
Product development	(152,709)	36.5	(223,202)	26.3	(185,000)	16.1
General and administrative	(165,657)	39.6	(224,395)	26.5	(223,057)	19.5
Loss from operations	(512,132)	122.4	(570,790)	67.3	(404,681)	35.3
Impairment loss	—	—	—	—	(7,364)	0.6
Interest income	4,430	1.0	6,863	0.8	9,167	0.8
Interest expenses and other expenses, net	(5,460)	1.3	(12,542)	1.4	(9,936)	0.8
Loss before income tax expenses	(513,162)	122.7	(576,469)	68.0	(412,814)	36.0
Income tax expenses	(1,616)	0.4	(4,342)	0.5	(3,880)	0.3
Net loss	(514,778)	123.1%	(580,811)	68.5%	(416,694)	36.3

The Year Ended December 31, 2018 Compared to the Year Ended December 31, 2017

Net revenues

Our net revenues increased by 35.1% from RMB848.0 million in 2017 to RMB1,145.5 million (US\$166.6 million) in 2018. The increase was primarily attributed to an increase in the number of active students.

Cost of Revenues

Our cost of revenues increased by 30.8% from RMB314.1 million in 2017 to RMB410.9 million (US\$59.8 million) in 2018. This increase was primarily due to an increase in total service fees paid to teachers, mainly due to the delivery of an increased number of paid lessons. The total amount of service fees paid to teachers for delivering paid lessons increased by 32.6% from RMB297.9 million in 2017 to RMB395.1 million (US\$57.5 million) in 2018. The total number of paid lessons booked on our platform increased from 18.2 million in 2017 to 23.3 million in 2018.

[Table of Contents](#)

Gross Profit

As a result of the foregoing, our gross profit increased by 37.6% from RMB533.9 million in 2017 to RMB734.6 million (US\$106.8 million) in 2018. Our gross margin increased from 63.0% in 2017 to 64.1% in 2018. The increase was mainly attributable to the decreased revenue contribution from the American Academy program, which has a lower gross profit margin.

Operating Expenses

Our operating expenses increased by 3.1% from RMB1,104.7 million in 2017 to RMB1,139.3 million (US\$165.7 million) in 2018, as a result of increases in our sales and marketing, partially offset by decrease in product development expenses.

Sales and Marketing Expenses

Our sales and marketing expenses increased by 11.3% from RMB657.1 million in 2017 to RMB731.2 million (US\$106.4 million) in 2018. The increase was mainly due to higher branding and marketing expenses and higher payroll expenses due to increasing sales personnel, partially offset by the RMB61.7 million net effect of capitalization and amortization of certain sales and marketing expenses under the new accounting standard adopted on January 1, 2018..

General and Administrative Expenses

Our general and administrative expenses decreased by 0.6% from RMB224.4 million in 2017 to RMB223.1 million (US\$32.4 million) in 2018. The decrease was primarily due to decreased expenses of teacher recruiting for the American Academy program, partially offset by increased benefit expenses for our management and administrative personnel and reclassification of value-added tax surcharges.

The amount of payroll and employee benefit expenses for our management and administrative personnel increased from RMB120.8 million in 2017 to RMB130.3 million (US\$18.9 million) in 2018. The increase was due to increased average payroll and employee benefit expenses per management and administrative employee.

Product Development Expenses.

Our product development expenses decreased by 17.1% from RMB223.2 million in 2017 to RMB185.0 million (US\$26.9 million) in 2018. The decrease was primarily due to a decrease in the number of technology and course development-related personnel.

Our technology staff decreased from 384 as of December 31, 2017 to 295 full-time employees as of December 31, 2018, and our course content development staff decreased from 157 as of December 31, 2017 to 101 as of December 31, 2018. The amount of payroll and employee benefit expenses for our product development personnel decreased from RMB179.4 million in 2017 to RMB147.6 million (US\$21.5 million) in 2018.

Share-based compensation expenses in product development expenses decreased from RMB9.0 million in 2017 to RMB7.4 million (US\$1.1 million) in 2018.

Impairment loss

We incurred impairment losses of nil and RMB7.4 million (US\$1.1 million) in 2017 and 2018, respectively. The impairment loss was due to the write off in the amount of cost and unrealized holding gain of held-to-maturity security, as the management concluded that American International Schools, LLC was not likely to repay the liability on time.

[Table of Contents](#)

Interest income

We recorded interest income of RMB9.2 million (US\$1.3 million) in 2018, as compared to net interest and other expense of RMB6.9 million in 2017. Our interest income in 2018 and 2017 were primarily attributable to purchase of time deposits and short-term investments with banks.

Interest expenses and other expense, net

We recorded net interest expenses and other expenses of RMB9.9 million (US\$1.4 million) in 2018, as compared to net interest expenses and other expense of RMB12.5 million in 2017. Our net interest expenses and other expenses in 2018 were primarily attributable to interest expenses of long-term loan, foreign currency loss, bank charges and government grant. Our net interest expenses and other expenses in 2017 were primarily attributable to foreign currency loss and bank charges.

Income Tax Expense

We incurred income tax expenses of RMB4.3 million and RMB3.9 million (US\$0.6 million) in 2017 and 2018, respectively, both of which were incurred in the Philippines as a result of our local business operations.

Net Loss

As a result of the foregoing, our net loss decreased from RMB580.8 million in 2017 to RMB416.7 million (US\$60.6 million) in 2018.

The Year Ended December 31, 2017 Compared to the Year Ended December 31, 2016

Net revenues

Our net revenues increased by 102.7% from RMB418.3 million in 2016 to RMB848.0 million in 2017. This increase was primarily due to the increased number of our active students and, to a lesser extent, the increase in the average revenue per active student. The number of active students grew by 53.0% from 163.2 thousand in 2016 to 249.7 in 2017.

Cost of Revenues

Our cost of revenues increased by 113.5% from RMB147.2 million in 2016 to RMB314.1 million in 2017. This increase was primarily due to an increase in total service fees paid to teachers, mainly due to the delivery of an increased number of paid lessons, as well as the increased cost per lesson associated with year-over-year increase of western teachers. The total amount of service fees paid to teachers for delivering paid lessons increased by 111.7% from RMB140.7 million in 2016 to RMB297.9 million in 2017. The total number of paid lessons booked on our platform increased from 12.1 million in 2016 to 18.2 million in 2017.

Gross Profit

As a result of the foregoing, our gross profit increased by 96.9% from RMB271.1 million in 2016 to RMB533.9 million in 2017. Our gross margin decreased from 64.8% in 2016 to 63.0% in 2017. The decrease was mainly attributable to the year-over-year increased penetration of the American Academy program, which has a lower gross profit margin.

[Table of Contents](#)

Operating Expenses

Our operating expenses increased by 41.0% from RMB783.3 million in 2016 to RMB1,104.7 million in 2017, as a result of increases in our sales and marketing, product development and general and administrative expenses.

Sales and Marketing Expenses

Our sales and marketing expenses increased by 41.3% from RMB464.9 million in 2016 to RMB657.1 million in 2017. The increase was mainly due to increase in the number of sales and marketing personnel, as well as increased marketing and promotional expenses.

Our total sales expenses increased from RMB278.7 million in 2016 to RMB423.9 million in 2017. Our telemarketing sales expenses increased from RMB167.6 million in 2016 to RMB219.8 million in 2017. This increase was primarily due to increased payroll and employee benefit expenses related to growth in our course consultant, telemarketing and account manager headcount from 1,432 as of December 31, 2016 to 1,591 (including 69 full-time employees and 1,522 outsourced personnel) as of December 31, 2017. Our free trial lesson-related expense primarily consists of payroll and employee benefit expenses for our free trial teachers, which increased from RMB32.3 million in 2016 to RMB41.8 million in 2017. The reason for the increase was that our free trial teacher headcount increased from 866 as of December 31, 2016 to 1,194 as of December 31, 2017. The vast majority of our free trial teachers are based in the Philippines. The payroll and employee benefit related to general student service representatives and Chinese teachers and Chinese teacher assistant increased from RMB12.7 million in 2016 to RMB34.2 million in 2017. Our general student service representatives and Chinese teachers headcount was 490 (including 34 full-time employees and 456 outsourced personnel) as of December 31, 2017, compared with 273 as of December 31, 2016. Our rental expenses and depreciation expense associated with sales expense increased from RMB13.7 million and RMB8.1 million, respectively, in 2016 to RMB17.9 million and RMB15.8 million, respectively, in 2017. Our online and mobile marketing expenses increased from RMB143.2 million in 2016 to RMB172.2 million in 2017.

Our branding expenses increased from RMB37.9 million in 2016 to RMB56.4 million in 2017. This increase was primarily due to higher expenses associated with marketing campaigns and offline advertisements to enhance our branding value.

Share-based compensation expenses in sales and marketing expenses decreased from RMB 5.1 million in 2016 to RMB4.6 million in 2017. There was no share-based compensation expenses recognized prior to the second quarter of 2016 as the initial public offering performance condition was not considered probable until the occurrence. Upon the completion of initial public offering, the cumulative stock-based compensation expenses for all options granted prior to that were recorded.

General and Administrative Expenses

Our general and administrative expenses increased by 35.5% from RMB165.7 million in 2016 to RMB224.4 million in 2017. The increase was primarily due to additional personnel necessary to support expanded operations, higher recruitment costs and costs related to compliance and reporting obligations as a public company, partially offset by lower recognized share-based compensation expenses.

The amount of payroll and employee benefit expenses for our management and administrative personnel increased from RMB79.0 million in 2016 to RMB120.8 million in 2017, as a result of the increased headcount from 627 as of December 31, 2016 to 873 (including 859 full-time employees and 14 outsourced personnel) as of December 31, 2017.

Share-based compensation expenses in general and administrative expenses decreased from RMB27.0 million in 2016 to RMB21.4 million in 2017. There was no share-based compensation expenses recognized prior to the second quarter of 2016 as the initial public offering performance condition was not considered probable until the occurrence. Upon the completion of initial public offering, the cumulative stock-based compensation expenses for all options granted prior to that were recorded.

[Table of Contents](#)

Product Development Expenses.

Our product development expenses increased by 46.2% from RMB152.7 million in 2016 to RMB223.2 million in 2017. The increase was primarily due to an increase in the number of technology and course development-related personnel to further strengthen our technology platforms and expand our curriculum offerings, as well as higher technical services fees, partially offset by lower recognized share-based compensation expenses and a reversal of share-based compensation expenses recognized related to unvested options upon departure of some technology-related personnel.

Our technology staff increased from 319 as of December 31, 2016 to 384 (including 373 full-time employees and 11 outsourced personnel) as of December 31, 2017, and our course content development staff decreased from 167 as of December 31, 2016 to 157 as of December 31, 2017. The amount of payroll and employee benefit expenses for our product development personnel increased from RMB118.0 million in 2016 to RMB179.4 million in 2017.

Share-based compensation expenses in product development expenses decreased from RMB16.2 million in 2016 to RMB9.0 million in 2017. There was no share-based compensation expenses recognized prior to the second quarter of 2016 as the initial public offering performance condition was not considered probable until the occurrence. Upon the completion of initial public offering, the cumulative stock-based compensation expenses for all options granted prior to that were recorded.

Interest and other expense/income, net

We recorded net interest and other expenses of RMB5.7 million in 2017, as compared to net interest and other expense of RMB1.0 million in 2016. Our net interest and other expenses in 2017 were primarily attributable to foreign currency loss and bank charges. Our net interest and other expense in 2016 was mainly attributable to foreign currency loss partially offset by interest earned on our cash and cash equivalents and time deposits deposited in commercial banks.

Income Tax Expense

We incurred income tax expenses of RMB1.6 million and RMB4.3 million in 2016 and 2017, respectively, both of which were incurred in the Philippines as a result of our local business operations.

Net Loss

As a result of the foregoing, our net loss increased from RMB514.8 million in 2016 to RMB580.8 million in 2017.

Inflation

Since our inception, inflation in China has not materially impacted our results of operations. According to the National Bureau of Statistics of China, the year-over-year percent changes in the consumer price index for December 2016, 2017 and 2018 were increases of 2.1%, 1.6% and 1.9%, respectively.

Impact of Foreign Currency Fluctuation

See “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Doing Business in China—Fluctuations in exchange rates could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and the value of your investment.” and “Item 11. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk—Foreign Exchange Risk.”

Impact of Governmental Policies

See “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Doing Business in China” and “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Government Regulations.”

B. Liquidity and Capital Resources

Cash Flows and Working Capital

Our principal sources of liquidity have been proceeds from our initial public offering and the concurrent private placements and cash generated from operating activities. As of December 31, 2018, we had RMB712.1 million (US\$103.6 million) in cash, cash equivalents, time deposits and short-term investments. Our cash consists of cash on hand and cash in bank, which are unrestricted as to withdrawal. Cash equivalents consist of cash held in accounts managed by certain third party online payment channels in connection with the collection of fees online. Time deposits represent a demand deposit with an initial term of greater than three months but less than one year when purchased.

As of December 31, 2018, we and our non-PRC subsidiaries held cash and cash equivalents and time deposit in the amount of US\$43.3 million, PHP93.3 million and RMB45.9 million in bank accounts in the PRC, the United States, the Philippines and Hong Kong; our PRC subsidiaries held cash, cash equivalents and time deposits in the amount of RMB15.7 million and US\$11.1 million in the PRC; our consolidated VIE in the Philippines held cash and cash equivalents of PHP2.6 million and US\$9.7 thousand in the Philippines; and our consolidated VIEs in the PRC held cash, cash equivalents, time deposits and short-term investment in the amount of RMB265.0 million in the PRC, which included cash reserved to settle payables to our subsidiary in China. For restrictions and limitations on liquidity and capital resources as a result of our corporate structure, see “—Holding Company Structure.” We would need to accrue and pay withholding taxes if we were to distribute funds from our subsidiary in the PRC to our offshore subsidiaries.

On March 23, 2018, two of our HK subsidiaries, China Online Education (HK) Limited and 51Talk English International Limited entered into a two-year loan facility agreement, or the 2018 Facility with SPD Silicon Valley Bank Beijing Branch. Under the 2018 Facility, we can borrow up to US\$13 million at the interest rate of 3-month LIBOR plus 4.36% per annum. The proceeds from the 2018 Facility should be used to finance daily working capital needs. The financial covenants include (i) our maximum quarterly refund rate; and (ii) our minimum quarterly gross billings. There are no collateral, pledges, or other restrictions under the facility agreement. Our PRC VIE, Dasheng Zhixing, as the guarantor of the 2018 Facility, assumes joint and several liability with the maximum limit of claim of US\$15.6 million, for two years after the expirations of the facility agreement. As of December 31, 2018, all of amount has been utilized.

Our consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis, which contemplates the realization of assets and liquidation of liabilities during the normal course of operations. We incurred net losses of RMB514.8 million, RMB580.8 million and RMB416.7 million in the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively. Accumulated deficits were RMB1,753.8 million and RMB2,094.5 million as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively. The net current liabilities were RMB716.0 million and RMB931.0 million as of December 31, 2017 and 2018. We assess our liquidity by our ability to generate cash from operating activities to fund our operations, attract investors and borrow funds on favorable economic terms.

Historically, we have relied principally on both operational sources of cash and non-operational sources of financing from investors to fund our operations and business development. Our ability to continue as a going concern is dependent on management’s ability to successfully execute our business plan, which includes increasing revenues while controlling operating expenses, as well as generating operational cash flows and continuing to gain support from outside sources of financing.

We believe that our current cash, cash equivalents, time deposits, short-term investment and anticipated cash flow from operations will be sufficient to meet our anticipated cash needs, including our cash needs for working capital and capital expenditures, for at least the next 12 months.

The following table sets forth a summary of our cash flows for the periods indicated:

	For the Year Ended December 31			
	2016	2017	2018	
	RMB	RMB	RMB	US\$
	(in thousands)			
Summary Consolidated Cash Flow Data:				
Net cash (used in)/provided by operating activities	28,725	55,074	29,781	4,332
Net cash (used in)/provided by investing activities	(252,113)	10,785	(4,898)	(713)
Net cash provided by financing activities	424,494	260	68,407	9,949
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	26,894	(20,953)	(186)	(27)
Net (decrease)/ increase in cash and cash equivalents	228,000	45,166	93,104	13,541
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of the period	46,873	274,873	320,039	46,548
Cash and cash equivalents at end of the period	274,873	320,039	413,143	60,089

Operating Activities

Net cash provided by operating activities in 2018 was 29.8 million (US\$4.3 million). In 2017, net cash provided by operating activities was RMB55.1 million. Net cash provided by operating activities in 2018 was primarily attributable to our business expansion. The non-cash items were mainly depreciation and amortization of RMB33.0 million (US\$4.8 million). The decrease in working capital was mainly attributable to an increase in deferred revenue of RMB474.3 million (US\$69.0 million) and a decrease in prepaid expenses and other current assets of RMB87.4 million (US\$12.7 million) partially offset by a decrease of accrued expenses and other liabilities of RMB3.7 million (US\$0.5 million) and a decrease in taxes payable of RMB8.1 million (US\$1.2 million).

Net cash provided by operating activities in 2017 was 55.1 million. In 2016, net cash provided by operating activities was RMB28.7 million. Net cash provided by operating activities in 2017 was primarily attributable to our business expansion and improved operating efficiency. The non-cash items were mainly depreciation and amortization of RMB29.0 million. The decrease in working capital was mainly attributable to an increase in deferred revenue of RMB514.4 million, an increase of accrued expenses and other liabilities of RMB67.0 million, a decrease in prepaid expenses and other current assets of RMB16.5 million and an increase in taxes payable of RMB6.1 million.

Net cash provided by operating activities in 2016 was 28.7 million. In 2015, net cash used in operating activities was RMB104.0 million. The significant decrease in cash used was due to our business expansion and improved operating efficiency. Net cash used in operating activities in 2016 was primarily attributable to a net loss of RMB514.8 million, adjusted for non-cash items of RMB66.1 million, and partially offset by a decrease of RMB477.4 million in working capital. The non-cash items were mainly depreciation and amortization of RMB16.6 million. The decrease in working capital was mainly attributable to an increase in deferred revenue of RMB414.9 million, an increase of accrued expenses and other liabilities of RMB86.9 million, a decrease in prepaid expenses and other current assets of RMB21.4 million, partially offset by a decrease in taxes payable of RMB1.4 million. The increase of deferred revenue was primarily a result of increased gross billings. The increase in accrued expenses and other current liabilities was primarily attributable to accrued payroll and social benefit expenses and accrued professional service fees. The decrease in prepayments and other current assets was primarily due to decreased prepaid promotional fee.

Investing Activities

Net cash used in investing activities amounted to RMB4.9 million (US\$0.7 million) in 2018, which was primarily attributable to acquisition of fixed assets and intangible assets.

Net cash provided by investing activities amounted to RMB10.8 million in 2017, which was primarily attributable to maturity of time deposits and short-term investments.

Net cash provided by investing activities amounted to RMB252.1 million in 2016, which was primarily attributable to the withdrawal of time deposits of approximately RMB205.1 million, and property and equipment, including computers and servers, of approximately RMB37.1 million, purchase of intangible assets of RMB3.1 million and purchase of held to maturity security of RMB6.9 million in connection with the expansion of our business operations.

Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities in 2018 amounted to RMB68.4 million (US\$9.9 million), which derived from loan facility agreement with SPD Silicon Valley Bank Beijing Branch.

Net cash provided by financing activities in 2017 amounted to RMB0.3 million, which derived solely from proceeds from exercise of stock options

Net cash provided by financing activities in 2016 amounted to RMB424.5 million, which derived solely from our initial public offering, after deducting payment of the relevant issuance costs.

[Table of Contents](#)**Capital Expenditures**

Our capital expenditures are incurred primarily in connection with leasehold improvements and investments in office furniture, computers and servers. Our capital expenditures were RMB37.1 million, RMB35.4 million and RMB17.6 million (US\$2.6 million) in the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018. We intend to continue to utilize real estate leasing in order to allocate our capital resources cost-efficiently. We may make acquisitions of businesses and properties that complement our operations when suitable opportunities arise.

Holding Company Structure

China Online Education Group is a holding company with no material operations of its own. We conduct our operations primarily through our subsidiaries and our consolidated VIEs. As a result, our ability to pay dividends depends upon dividends paid by our subsidiaries. If our subsidiaries or any newly formed subsidiaries incur debt on their own behalf in the future, the instruments governing their debt may restrict their ability to pay dividends to us.

In addition, our subsidiary in China is permitted to pay dividends to us only out of their retained earnings, if any, as determined in accordance with the Accounting Standards for Business Enterprise as promulgated by the Ministry of Finance of the PRC, or PRC GAAP. In accordance with PRC company laws, our consolidated VIEs in China must make appropriations from their after-tax profit to non-distributable reserve funds including (i) statutory surplus fund and (ii) discretionary surplus fund. The appropriation to the statutory surplus fund must be at least 10% of the after-tax profits calculated in accordance with PRC GAAP. Appropriation is not required if the statutory surplus fund has reached 50% of the registered capital of our consolidated VIEs. Appropriation to discretionary surplus fund is made at the discretion of our consolidated VIEs. Pursuant to the law applicable to China's foreign investment enterprise, our subsidiary that is a foreign investment enterprise in the PRC have to make appropriation from their after-tax profit, as determined under PRC GAAP, to reserve funds including (i) general reserve fund, (ii) enterprise expansion fund and (iii) staff bonus and welfare fund. The appropriation to the general reserve fund must be at least 10% of the after-tax profits calculated in accordance with PRC GAAP. Appropriation is not required if the reserve fund has reached 50% of the registered capital of our subsidiary. Appropriation to the other two reserve funds are at our subsidiary's discretion.

As an offshore holding company, we are permitted under PRC laws and regulations to provide funding from the proceeds of our offshore fund raising activities to our PRC subsidiaries only through loans or capital contributions, and to our consolidated affiliated entity only through loans, in each case subject to the satisfaction of the applicable government registration and approval requirements. See "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Doing Business in China—PRC regulation on loans to, and direct investment in, PRC entities by offshore holding companies and governmental control in currency conversion may delay or prevent us from using the proceeds of our equity offerings to make loans to our PRC subsidiaries and PRC consolidated VIEs or make additional capital contributions to our PRC subsidiaries, which could materially and adversely affect our liquidity and our ability to fund and expand our business." As a result, there is uncertainty with respect to our ability to provide prompt financial support to our PRC subsidiaries and consolidated VIEs when needed. Notwithstanding the forgoing, our PRC subsidiaries may use its own retained earnings (rather than RMB converted from foreign currency denominated capital) to provide financial support to our consolidated affiliated entity either through entrustment loans from our PRC subsidiaries to our consolidated VIEs or direct loans to such consolidated affiliated entity's nominee shareholders, which would be contributed to the consolidated variable entity as capital injections. Such direct loans to the nominee shareholders would be eliminated in our consolidated financial statements against the consolidated affiliated entity's share capital.

The table below sets forth the respective revenue contributions of (i) our company and our subsidiaries and (ii) our consolidated VIEs for the periods indicated as a percentage of total net revenues:

	Revenue ⁽¹⁾		
	As of December 31		
	2016	2017	2018
Our company and our subsidiaries	—	—	—
Our consolidated VIEs in the PRC	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Our consolidated VIE in the Philippines	—	—	—
Total net revenues	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

Note:

- (1) The percentages exclude the inter-company transactions among China Online Education Group, its subsidiaries and its consolidated VIEs.

The table below sets forth the respective asset contributions of (i) our company and our subsidiaries and (ii) our consolidated VIEs for the periods indicated as a percentage of total assets:

	Total Assets ⁽¹⁾		
	As of December 31		
	2016	2017	2018
Our company and our subsidiaries	72.2%	51.5%	50.9%
Our consolidated VIEs in the PRC	27.4%	48.3%	49.0%
Our consolidated VIE in the Philippines	0.4%	0.2%	0.1%
Total assets	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

Note:

- (1) The percentages exclude the inter-company balances among China Online Education Group, its subsidiaries and its consolidated VIEs.

C. Research and Development, Patents and Licenses, etc.

Technology

Network infrastructure

Building a reliable, scalable and secure technology infrastructure is crucial to our ability to support our lessons and the various services that we provide to our students on our online platforms. We manage our lesson delivery system mainly using our proprietary technology, and to a lesser extent, commercially available technology. In June 2014, we entered into a five-year technology service agreement with Guangzhou Huaduo, an affiliated entity of YY, which was amended in December 2015. This agreement allows us to utilize YY's technology in streaming audio and video data, as a complement to our proprietary technology. We have built a robust technology infrastructure to optimize the performance of our *Air Class* platform.

The telecommunication infrastructure in the Philippines is less developed than in other countries. We have designed our infrastructure based on our insights into the local environment to ensure an optimal streaming experience for our teachers and our students. We work with leading network providers in the Philippines and have employed an exclusive network infrastructure to support our online performance by increasing stability and reliability since April 2017. See "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry—Unexpected network interruptions, security breaches or computer virus attacks and system failures could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations."

All of our servers and routers, including backup servers, are currently hosted by third-party service providers in multiple cities in China. We back up our databases daily. Our IT department regularly monitors the performance of our websites, mobile apps and technology infrastructure to enable us to respond quickly to potential problems. We have not experienced any major problems in our network infrastructure.

Proprietary CRM and ERP systems

We developed our proprietary ERP system to management and integrate our key administrative and operational functions, especially those related to our teachers. Each step of our teachers' interaction with our platform, from initial engagement, to interviews, orientation, teacher training, evaluation and promotion, is systematically managed and processed by our ERP system. We have also developed our proprietary CRM software to organize and manage every aspect of our students' engagement with our platform. Our CRM software manages student information from leads generation through every step of our sales efforts, as well as tracks student feedback and performance on our platform throughout their entire learning experience.

Data analytics

Our online and mobile education platforms monitor and collect data with respect to teacher performance and learning outcomes from each lesson, forming a feedback loop that serves as a critical foundation for us to provide ongoing teacher training, update our courses, increase the effectiveness of our sales and marketing efforts and improve student experience on our platform.

We gather and analyze student data at essentially each stage of their interaction with our platform, beginning from the extensive student questionnaires that they fill out prior and after free trial lessons containing their background information and learning objectives, to their selections of courses and teachers, performance during pre-lesson studying process, evaluation of teachers after each lesson, as well as the lesson memos prepared by the teachers after each lesson. We similarly gather a wide range of data on our teachers based on feedback from our quality assurance team and students, as well as the personal background information. We analyze this information through our internally developed adaptation engine and prediction model, which enables us to offer personalized learning experience for our students and personalized teacher training process for our students. We are also able to forecast the frequency of lesson bookings, preferences of course topics and learning progress through the data analytic to make our operations more efficient. Furthermore, our course content development and sales and marketing efforts also heavily draw upon our data analytics capability.

Intellectual Property

We own copyrights to the course contents we developed in-house.

Our trademarks, software copyrights, domain names, trade secrets and other intellectual property rights distinguish our program from those of our competitors and contribute to our ability to compete in our target markets. We rely on a combination of copyright and trademark law, trade secret protection and confidentiality agreements with our employees to protect our intellectual property rights. In addition, under the employment agreements we enter into with our employees, they acknowledge that the intellectual property made by them in connection with their employment with us are our property. We also regularly monitor any infringement or misappropriation of our intellectual property rights.

As of December 31, 2018, we registered 61 domain names relating to our business, including our *www.51talk.com* website, with the Internet Corporation for Assigned Names and Numbers and China Internet Network Information Center. We also hold 16 works of art copyrights, 20 registered software copyrights and 136 trademarks in the PRC as of December 31, 2018.

D. Trend Information

Other than as disclosed elsewhere in this annual report, we are not aware of any trends, uncertainties, demands, commitments or events for the period from January 1, 2018 to December 31, 2018 that are reasonably likely to have a material effect on our net revenues, income, profitability, liquidity or capital resources, or that would cause the disclosed financial information to be not necessarily indicative of future operating results or financial conditions.

E. Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We have not entered into any financial guarantees or other commitments to guarantee the payment obligations of any third parties. We have not entered into any derivative contracts that are indexed to our shares and classified as shareholder's equity or that are not reflected in our consolidated financial statements. Furthermore, we do not have any retained or contingent interest in assets transferred to an unconsolidated entity that serves as credit, liquidity or market risk support to such entity. We do not have any variable interest in any unconsolidated entity that provides financing, liquidity, market risk or credit support to us or engages in leasing, hedging or product development services with us.

[Table of Contents](#)**F. Tabular Disclosure of Contractual Obligations**

The following table sets forth our contractual obligations as of December 31, 2018:

	Total	Payment due by period			
		Less than 1 year	1 - 3 years	3 - 5 years	More than 5 years
Operating lease obligations ⁽¹⁾	59,018	33,546	24,075	1,397	—
Purchase commitment ⁽²⁾	88,130	79,206	8,924	—	—
Long-term loan ⁽³⁾	69,045	—	69,045	—	—

Notes:

- (1) Represents our non-cancelable leases for our offices and learning centers.
- (2) Represents our minimum commitments for brand promotion activities.
- (3) Represents our loan balance under a 24-month uncommitted non-revolving loan facility.

G. Safe Harbor

See “Forward-Looking Statements” on page 2 of this annual report.

ITEM 6. DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYEES**A. Directors and Executive Officers**

The following table sets forth information regarding our executive officers and directors as of the date of this annual report. Mr. Xing Liu, a former director of our company, resigned from our board of directors on April 23, 2019, for personal reasons and not as a result of any disagreement with our policies or practices.

Directors and Executive Officers	Age	Position/Title
Jack Jiajia Huang	33	Founder, Chairman, Chief Executive Officer
Ting Shu	33	Co-Founder, Director, Senior Vice President
Liming Zhang	49	Co-Founder, Chief Operating Officer
Min Xu	45	Chief Financial Officer
Frank Lin	54	Director
Wei Li	42	Director
Conor Chia-hung Yang	56	Independent Director
Xiaoguang Wu	43	Independent Director

Mr. Jack Jiajia Huang is our founder and has served as the chairman of our board of directors and chief executive officer since our inception. Prior to founding our company, he served as an operations manager at Mitsubishi Corporation (China) Co., Ltd. from 2007 to 2010. Mr. Huang founded Talk China, an online Chinese-teaching platform targeting Japanese students, in 2007. Mr. Huang received his bachelor’s degree in Japanese language from Tsinghua University in 2007. In 2015, Mr. Huang was named a leading entrepreneur under 30 by Cyzone, an entrepreneur service platform in China.

Ms. Ting Shu is our co-founder and has served as our director and senior vice president since our inception. From 2010 to 2012, Ms. Shu worked in the enterprise risk services department of Deloitte in China. Prior to that, Ms. Shu co-founded TalkChina with Mr. Jack Jiajia Huang in 2007. Ms. Shu received her master’s degree in language science from the University of Tokyo in 2010 and her bachelor’s degree in Japanese language from Tsinghua University in 2007. Mr. Jack Jiajia Huang and Ms. Ting Shu are husband and wife.

[Table of Contents](#)

Mr. Liming Zhang is our co-founder and has served as our chief operating officer since October 2014. Prior to joining us, Mr. Zhang served as the vice general manager of Wall Street English, a leading private English education institution in China, from 2000 to 2014. Mr. Zhang received his MBA degree from The University of Hull in 2001 and his bachelor's degree in Chinese literature from Shanghai Normal University in 1992.

Mr. Min Xu has served as our chief financial officer since January 2019. From May 2018 to December 2018, Mr. Xu served as our co-chief financial officer. Prior to joining 51Talk, Mr. Xu was the chief financial officer of ACM Research Inc., a Nasdaq-listed global semiconductor equipment manufacturer, from 2016 to 2018. Previously, Mr. Xu served as the chief financial officer of UTStarcom Holding Corp., a Nasdaq-listed global telecom infrastructure provider, from 2014 to 2016. Prior to that, Mr. Xu was an equity research analyst at various investment banks from 2007 to 2014, including Roth Capital Partners, LLC., Wedbush Securities, Jefferies & Co., Piper Jaffray & Co., and Stanford Group Company. Earlier in his career, Mr. Xu worked as a technical marketing engineer as well as a senior software engineer with Cisco Systems, Inc. From 2015 to 2016, Mr. Xu served as an independent director of Sky-mobi Limited, a NASDAQ listed leading mobile application platform and game publisher in China. Mr. Xu received an MBA degree from The Fuqua School of Business at Duke University, a Master of Science degree in electrical engineering from Purdue University, a Master of Science degree in physics from Colorado State University, and a Bachelor of Science degree in physics from Peking University.

Mr. Frank Lin has served as our director since June 2013. Mr. Lin is a general partner of DCM, a technology venture capital firm. Prior to joining DCM in 2006, Mr. Lin was the chief operating officer of SINA Corporation, a Nasdaq-listed company. He co-founded SINA's predecessor, SinaNet, in 1995 and later guided SINA through its listing on Nasdaq. Mr. Lin had also held various marketing, engineering and managerial positions at Octel Communication Inc. and NYNEX. Mr. Lin currently serves on the board of directors of various DCM portfolio companies, including Tuniu Corporation, a Nasdaq-listed company, Vipshop Holdings Limited and 58.com, Inc., which are NYSE-listed companies. Mr. Lin received an MBA degree from Stanford University and a bachelor's degree in engineering from Dartmouth College.

Mr. Wei Li has served as our director since July 2014. Mr. Li is an executive director of Shunwei Capital, a firm focusing on TMT related investment in the greater China region. Prior to joining Shunwei Capital in May 2012, Mr. Li worked as a vice president of CAIIF Capital, a Chinese private equity fund based in Beijing, China. Prior to joining CAIIF Capital in 2011, Mr. Li served as a vice president of China eCapital Corporation from 2009 to 2011 and focused on fund-raising and mergers and acquisitions advisory work in the TMT sector. Mr. Li worked in London between August 2005 and August 2009, first with Standard Chartered Bank and then with Straumur Burdaras. Prior to joining Standard Chartered Bank in 2004, Mr. Li was an auditor at KPMG Beijing office. Mr. Li received his master's degree in English literature from Peking University in 2003 and his bachelor's degree in mathematics from Peking University in 1999.

Mr. Conor Chia-hung Yang has served as our independent director since June 2016. Mr. Yang is a co-founder of Black Fish Financial Group Limited, or Black Fish, and has served as its president since November 2017. Prior to joining Black Fish, Mr. Yang was the chief financial officer of Tuniu Corporation, a Nasdaq-listed company, from January 2013 to November 2017, the chief financial officer of E-Commerce China Dangdang Inc., an NYSE-listed company, from March 2010 to July 2012 and the chief financial officer of AirMedia Group Inc., a Nasdaq-listed company, from March 2007 to March 2010. Mr. Yang was the chief executive officer of RockMobile Corporation from 2004 to February 2007. From 1999 to 2004, Mr. Yang served as the chief financial officer of the Asia Pacific region for CellStar Asia Corporation. Mr. Yang was an executive director of Goldman Sachs (Asia) L.L.C. from 1997 to 1999. Prior to that, Mr. Yang was a vice president of Lehman Brothers Asia Limited from 1994 to 1996 and an associate at Morgan Stanley Asia Limited from 1992 to 1994. Mr. Yang currently serves as an independent director and chairman of the audit committee of AirMedia Group Inc., a Nasdaq-listed company. Mr. Yang received his master's degree in business administration from University of California, Los Angeles in 1992.

[Table of Contents](#)

Mr. Xiaoguang Wu has served as our independent director since June, 2016. Mr. Wu is the founding partner of Welight Capital (Hong Kong) Limited. Mr. Wu joined Tencent Inc., a company listed on the Hong Kong Stock Exchange, in 1999 as a member of the early founding team. He worked as a project manager for the research and development team for instant messaging products, a general manager for the internet business division and later became the senior executive vice president of the internet service division and the chief executive officer of Tencent E-Commerce Holdings Limited, a subsidiary of Tencent Inc. Mr. Wu has served as a senior management advisor for Tencent Inc. since June 2015. Mr. Wu has extensive experience in product research and development, product planning, product operation and marketing internet businesses. Mr. Wu currently serves as an independent director of 58.com, Inc., a NYSE-listed company. Mr. Wu received his EMBA from China Europe International Business School (CEIBS) in 2008 and his bachelor of science degree in weather dynamics from Nanjing University in 1996.

B. Compensation of Directors and Executive Officers

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018, we paid an aggregate of approximately US\$968 thousand in cash to our executive officers and our non-executive directors. For share incentive grants to our directors and executive officers, see “—Share Incentive Plan.”

Our PRC subsidiaries and consolidated affiliated entities are required by law to make contributions equal to certain percentages of each employee’s salary for his or her pension insurance, medical insurance, housing fund, unemployment and other statutory benefits. Other than the above-mentioned statutory contributions mandated by applicable PRC law, we have not set aside or accrued any amount to provide pension, retirement or other similar benefits to our executive officers and directors.

Employment Agreements and Indemnification Agreements

We have entered into employment agreements with each of our executive officers. We may terminate an executive officer’s employment for cause at any time without advance notice or remuneration, if (i) the executive officer is convicted or pleads guilty to a felony or to an act of fraud, misappropriation or embezzlement, (ii) the executive officer has been negligent or acted dishonestly to our detriment, (iii) the executive officer has engaged in actions amounting to misconduct or failed to perform his/her duties thereunder and such failure continues after the executive officer is afforded a reasonable opportunity to cure such failure, (iv) the executive officer has died, or (v) the executive officer has a disability which shall mean a physical or mental impairment which, as reasonably determined by our board of directors, renders the executive officer unable to perform the essential functions of his/her employment with us, even with reasonable accommodation that does not impose an undue hardship on the Company, for more than 180 days in any 12-month period, unless a longer period is required by applicable law, in which case that longer period would apply. We may also terminate an executive officer’s employment by giving a three-month prior written notice. An executive officer may terminate his or her employment at any time by giving a three-month prior written notice.

Each executive officer has agreed to hold, at all times during and after the termination or expiry of his or her employment agreement, in strict confidence and not to use, except as required in the performance of his or her duties in connection with the employment or pursuant to applicable law, any of our confidential information, or the confidential or proprietary information disclosed to the executive officer by or obtained by the executive officer from us either directly or indirectly in writing, orally or otherwise, if specifically indicated to be confidential or reasonably expected to be confidential.

In addition, each executive officer has agreed to be bound by non-competition and non-solicitation restrictions during the term of his or her employment and for two years following the last date of employment. Specifically, each executive officer has agreed not to (i) approach our suppliers, clients, customers or contacts of us or other persons or entities introduced to the executive officer in the executive officer’s capacity as our representative for the purposes of doing business with such persons or entities which will harm the business relationship between the Company and such persons and/or entities; (ii) unless expressly consented to by us, assume employment with or provide services to any of our competitors, engage, whether as principal, partner, licensor or otherwise, any of our competitors; or (iii) unless expressly consented to by us, seek directly or indirectly, by the offer of alternative employment or other inducement whatsoever, to solicit the services of any of our employees who is employed by us.

[Table of Contents](#)

We have also entered into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers. Under these agreements, we agree to indemnify our directors and executive officers against certain liabilities and expenses incurred by such persons in connection with claims made by reason of their being a director or officer of our company.

Share Incentive Plan

2013 Plan and 2014 Plan

We have adopted an employee equity incentive plan in 2013, or the 2013 Plan, and another in 2014, or the 2014 Plan. The 2014 Plan was amended in February 2016. The 2013 Plan and the 2014 Plan are hereinafter collectively referred as the Pre-IPO Plans. The purpose of the Pre-IPO Plans is to attract and retain the best available personnel to provide additional incentives to employees, directors and consultants and to promote the success of the company's business.

As of February 28, 2019 we are authorized to grant options or share purchase rights to purchase up to an aggregate of 36,229,922 Class A ordinary shares under the Pre-IPO Plans. As of February 28, 2019, options to purchase an aggregate number of 27,718,640 Class A ordinary shares have been granted and are outstanding, and 515,625 restricted share units have been granted and are outstanding.

The terms of the Pre-IPO Plans are substantially similar. The following paragraphs summarize the terms of the Pre-IPO Plans.

Types of Awards. The Pre-IPO Plans permit the awards of options, share appreciation rights, dividend equivalent rights, restricted shares, restricted share units and other rights or benefits under the Pre-IPO Plans.

Plan Administration. Our board of directors administers the Pre-IPO Plans. The board of directors may authorize the chief executive officer to grant any awards and may limit such authority as the board determines from time to time.

Eligibility. We may grant awards to our employees, directors and consultants. An employee, director or consultant who has been granted an award may, if otherwise eligible, be granted additional awards.

Designation of Award. Each award under the Pre-IPO Plans is designated in the award agreement, which is the written agreement evidencing the grant of an award executed by the company and the grantee, including any amendments thereto.

Conditions of Award. The board of directors or any entity appointed by the board to administrate the Pre-IPO Plans determines the provisions, terms, and conditions of each award including, but not limited to, the award vesting schedule, repurchase provisions, rights of first refusal, forfeiture provisions, form of payment (cash, shares, or other consideration) upon settlement of the award and payment contingencies.

Terms of Award. The term of each award is stated in the relevant award agreement. The specified term of any award will not include any period for which the grantee has elected to defer the receipt of the shares or cash issuable pursuant to the award.

Transfer Restrictions. The awards are transferable (i) by will and by the laws of descent and distribution and (ii) during the lifetime of the grantee, to the extent and in the manner authorized by the administrator. The grantee may designate one or more beneficiaries of the grantee's award in the event of the grantee's death on a beneficiary designation form provided by the administrator.

Time of Granting Awards. The date of grant of an award is the date on which the administrator makes the determination to grant such award, or such other date as is determined by the administrator.

[Table of Contents](#)

Acceleration of Award Upon Corporate Transaction or Change in Control. Except as provided otherwise in a separate board resolution or an individual award agreement and except for the complete liquidation or dissolution of the company, in the event of a corporate transaction, for the portion of each award under the Pre-IPO Plans that is neither assumed nor replaced, such portion of the award shall automatically become fully vested and exercisable and be released from any repurchase or forfeiture rights (other than repurchase rights exercisable at fair market value) for all of the shares at the time represented by such portion of the award, immediately prior to the specified effective date of such corporate transaction, provided that the grantee's continuous service has not terminated prior to such date. The portion of the award under the Pre-IPO Plans that is not assumed will terminate under the Pre-IPO Plans to the extent not exercised prior to the consummation of such corporate transaction. Except as provided otherwise in a separate board resolution or an individual award agreement, in the event of a change in control (other than a change in control which also is a corporate transaction), each award which is at the time outstanding under the Pre-IPO Plans automatically will become fully vested and exercisable and be released from any repurchase or forfeiture rights (other than repurchase rights exercisable at fair market value), immediately prior to the specified effective date of such change in control, for all of the shares at the time represented by such award, provided that the grantee's continuous service has not terminated prior to such date.

Exercise of Award. Any award granted under the Pre-IPO Plans is exercisable at such times and under such conditions as determined by the administrator under the terms of the Pre-IPO Plans and specified in the award agreement. An award is deemed to be exercised when written notice of such exercise has been given to the company in accordance with the terms of the award by the person entitled to exercise the award and full payment for the shares with respect to which the award is exercised, including, to the extent selected, use of the broker-dealer sale and remittance procedure to pay the purchase price as provided in the Pre-IPO Plans.

Term of the Pre-IPO Plans. The Pre-IPO Plans will continue in effect for a term of ten years unless sooner terminated by the approval of the board of the company with its unanimous resolutions.

Amendment, Suspension or Termination of the Pre-IPO Plans. The board of directors may at any time amend, suspend or terminate the Pre-IPO Plans, provided, however, that no such amendment shall be made without the approval of the company's shareholders to the extent such approval is required by applicable laws, or if such amendment would change any of the provisions related to (i) the amendment to the terms of any outstanding award granted under the Pre-IPO Plans or (ii) board's right to amend, suspend or terminate the Pre-IPO Plans. No award may be granted during any suspension of the Pre-IPO Plans or after termination of the Pre-IPO Plans. No suspension or termination of the Pre-IPO Plans (including termination of the Pre-IPO Plans after it has served its term) shall adversely affect any rights under awards already granted to a grantee.

The following table summarizes, as of February 28, 2019 the outstanding options granted to our directors and executive officers under the 2014 Plan.

Name	Class A Ordinary Shares Underlying Options Awarded	Exercise Price (US\$/Share)	Date of Grant	Date of Expiration
Jack Jiajia Huang	*	0.28	April 1, 2016	April 1, 2026
Liming Zhang	7,900,000	0.05 0.15 0.55	December 19, 2014 January 7, 2016 December 31, 2016	December 31, 2024 December 31, 2025 December 31, 2026
Min Xu	*	0.566 0.34	March 31, 2017 June 30, 2018	March 31, 2027 June 30, 2028
Total	<u>10,900,000</u>			

* The aggregate number of ordinary shares exercisable from all options granted is less than 1% of our total issued and outstanding ordinary shares.

2016 Plan

We adopted the 2016 share incentive plan, or the 2016 Plan, in May 2016. The maximum aggregate number of shares which may be issued pursuant to all awards under the 2016 Plan is initially 4,600,000 Class A ordinary shares. Beginning in 2017, the number of shares reserved for future issuances under the 2016 Plan will be increased by a number equal to 1.5% of the total number of outstanding shares on the last day of the immediately preceding calendar year, or such lesser number of Class A ordinary shares as determined by our board of directors, during the term of the 2016 Plan. On January 1, 2019, the maximum aggregate number of shares which may be issued pursuant to all awards under the 2016 Plan was increased to 18,241,972 Class A ordinary shares. As of February 28, 2019, 7,489,139 restricted share units have been granted and are outstanding. The following paragraphs summarize the terms of the 2016 Plan.

[Table of Contents](#)

Types of Awards. The 2016 Plan permits the awards of options, restricted shares and restricted share units.

Plan Administration. Our board or a committee of one or more members of our board duly authorized for the purpose of the 2016 Plan can act as the plan administrator.

Award Agreement. Options, restricted shares or restricted share units granted under the 2016 Plan are evidenced by an award agreement that sets forth the terms, conditions and limitations for each grant.

Eligibility. We may grant awards to our employees, directors, consultants, or other individuals as determined, authorized and approved by the plan administrator.

Acceleration of Awards upon Corporate Transactions. Except otherwise provided in the Award Agreement or other written agreement entered into by and between the Company and a participant of the 2016 Plan, if a corporate transaction occurs, the plan administrator may, in its sole discretion, provide for (i) any and all awards outstanding to terminate at a specific time in the future and give each participant the right to exercise the vested portion of such awards during a specific period of time as the plan administrator shall determine, or (ii) the purchase of any award for an amount of cash equal to the amount that could have been attained upon the exercise of such award, or (iii) the replacement of such award with other rights or property selected by the plan administrator in its sole discretion or the assumption of or substitution of such award by the successor or surviving corporation, or a parent or subsidiary thereof, with appropriate adjustments as to the number and kind of Class A ordinary shares and prices, or (iv) payment of award in cash based on the value of Class A ordinary shares on the date of the corporate transaction plus reasonable interest.

Exercise of Options. The exercise price in respect of any option will be determined by the plan administrator and set forth in the award agreement which may be a fixed or variable price related to the fair market value of the shares. The exercise price per share subject to an option may be amended or adjusted in the absolute discretion of the plan administrator, the determination of which shall be final, binding and conclusive.

Vesting Schedule. In general, the plan administrator determines the vesting schedule, which is set forth in the award agreement.

Transfer Restrictions. Awards may not be transferred in any manner by the recipient other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution, or pursuant to the other exceptions provided under the 2016 Plan, except as otherwise provided by the plan administrator.

Termination. Unless terminated earlier, the 2016 Plan will terminate automatically in 2026.

The following table summarizes, as of February 28, 2019, the outstanding restricted share units granted to our directors and executive officers under the 2016 Plan.

Name	Restricted Share Units	Date of Grant	Vesting Schedule
Frank Lin	*	August 1, 2016	Approximately 2 years from the date of grant.
Conor Chia-hung Yang	*	August 1, 2016	Approximately 2 years from the date of grant.
		September 30 2018	Approximately 21 months from the date of grant
Xiaoguang Wu	*	August 1, 2016	Approximately 2 years from the date of grant.
		September 30 2018	Approximately 21 months from the date of grant
Liming Zhang	*	March 31, 2017	Approximately 4 years from the date of grant.
Min Xu	*	June 30, 2018	Approximately 4 years from the date of grant.
Total	<u>1,599,100</u>		

* The aggregate number of ordinary shares that will be vested from restricted share units is less than 1% of our total issued and outstanding ordinary shares.

As of February 28, 2019, other current and former employees as a group held options to purchase 18,620,265 Class A ordinary shares under the 2013 Plan and the 2014 Plan, with exercise prices ranging from US\$0.0167 to US\$0.566 per Class A ordinary share. As of February 28, 2019, other current employees as a group held 1,513,185 restricted share units under the 2014 and the 2016 Plan.

C. Board Practices

Board of Directors

Our board of directors consists of six directors. A director is not required to hold any shares in our company to qualify to serve as a director. A director may vote with respect to any contract, proposed contract, or arrangement in which he or she is materially interested. A director may exercise all the powers of the company to borrow money, mortgage its business, property and uncalled capital, and issue debentures or other securities whenever money is borrowed or as security for any obligation of the company or of any third party.

Committees of the Board of Directors

We have an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and corporate governance committee under the board of directors. We have adopted a charter for each of the three committees. Each committee's members and functions are described below.

Audit Committee. Our audit committee consists of Conor Chia-hung Yang and Xiaoguang Wu and is chaired by Conor Chia-hung Yang. We have determined that each of Conor Chia-hung Yang and Xiaoguang Wu satisfies the "independence" requirements of Section 303A of the Corporate Governance Rules of the NYSE and meet the independence standards under Rule 10A-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. We have determined that Conor Chia-hung Yang qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert." The audit committee oversees our accounting and financial reporting processes and the audits of the financial statements of our company. The audit committee is responsible for, among other things:

- selecting the independent registered public accounting firm and pre-approving all auditing and non-auditing services permitted to be performed by the independent registered public accounting firm;
- reviewing with the independent registered public accounting firm any audit problems or difficulties and management's response;
- reviewing and approving all proposed related party transactions, as defined in Item 404 of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act;
- discussing the annual audited financial statements with management and the independent registered public accounting firm;
- reviewing the adequacy and effectiveness of our accounting and internal control policies and procedures and any special steps taken to monitor and control major financial risk exposures;

[Table of Contents](#)

- annually reviewing and reassessing the adequacy of our audit committee charter;
- meeting separately and periodically with management and the independent registered public accounting firm;
- monitoring compliance with our code of business conduct and ethics, including reviewing the adequacy and effectiveness of our procedures to ensure proper compliance; and
- reporting regularly to the board.

Compensation Committee. Our compensation committee consists of Frank Lin, Conor Chia-hung Yang and Xiaoguang Wu, and is chaired by Frank Lin. We have determined that each of Conor Chia-hung Yang and Xiaoguang Wu satisfies the “independence” requirements of Section 303A of the Corporate Governance Rules of the NYSE. The compensation committee assists the board in reviewing and approving the compensation structure, including all forms of compensation, relating to our directors and executive officers. Our chief executive officer may not be present at any committee meeting during which their compensation is deliberated upon. The compensation committee is responsible for, among other things:

- reviewing and approving, or recommending to the board for its approval, the compensation for our chief executive officer and other executive officers;
- reviewing and recommending to the board for determination with respect to the compensation of our non-employee directors;
- reviewing periodically and approving any incentive compensation or equity plans, programs or other similar arrangements; and
- selecting compensation consultant, legal counsel or other adviser only after taking into consideration all factors relevant to that person’s independence from management.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. Our nominating and corporate governance committee consists of Jack Jijia Huang, Conor Chia-hung Yang and Xiaoguang Wu, and is chaired by Jack Jijia Huang. We have determined that each of Conor Chia-hung Yang and Xiaoguang Wu satisfies the “independence” requirements of Section 303A of the Corporate Governance Rules of the NYSE. The nominating and corporate governance committee assists the board in selecting individuals qualified to become our directors and in determining the composition of the board and its committees. The nominating and corporate governance committee is responsible for, among other things:

- recommending nominees to the board for election or re-election to the board, or for appointment to fill any vacancy on the board;
- reviewing annually with the board the current composition of the board with regards to characteristics such as independence, knowledge, skills, experience, expertise, diversity and availability of service to us;
- selecting and recommending to the board the names of directors to serve as members of the audit committee and the compensation committee, as well as of the nominating and corporate governance committee itself;
- developing and reviewing the corporate governance principles adopted by the board and advising the board with respect to significant developments in the law and practice of corporate governance and our compliance with such laws and practices; and
- evaluating the performance and effectiveness of the board as a whole.

Duties of Directors

Under Cayman Islands law, our directors have a duty of loyalty to act honestly in good faith with a view to our best interests. Our directors also have a duty to exercise the skill they actually possess and such care and diligence that a reasonably prudent person would exercise in comparable circumstances. In fulfilling their duty of care to us, our directors must ensure compliance with our memorandum and articles of association. A shareholder may have the right to seek damages in our name if a duty owed by our directors is breached.

Terms of Directors and Officers

Our officers are elected by and serve at the discretion of the board. Each director is not subject to a term of office and holds office until such time as his successor takes office or until the earlier of his death, resignation or removal from office by ordinary resolution or the unanimous written resolution of all shareholders. A director will be removed from office automatically if, among other things, the director (i) becomes bankrupt or makes any arrangement or composition with his creditors; or (ii) dies or is found by our company to be of unsound mind.

D. Employees

We are headquartered in Beijing, where most of our senior management and technology teams are based. We also host part of our general and administrative personnel, content development professionals and sales and marketing staff in our Beijing offices. The rest of our sales and marketing staff are based in Shanghai, Wuhan, Guangdong, Nanjing, and Jinan. Our offices in the Philippines host our independently contracted teacher engaging and training team, free trial teachers, and part of our general and administrative personnel.

We had a total of 2,215, 2,859 and 2,499 full-time employees as of December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively. As of December 31, 2018, we had 816 full-time employees in Beijing, 98 full-time employees in Shanghai, 99 full-time employees in Wuhan, 20 full-time employees in Shenzhen, 1,465 full-time employees in the Philippines and one full-time employee in Hong Kong. In addition to our full-time employees, Dasheng Zhixing entered into services outsource agreements with independent third party suppliers in December 2015 through which it outsourced part of its marketing and sales functions. As of December 31, 2018, we had 3,378 outsourced personnel mainly performing sales and marketing functions for us. The following table sets forth the number of our full-time employees, categorized by function, as of December 31, 2018:

Function	Number of full-time employees		
	China	the Philippines	Total
Telemarketing sales	91	—	91
Student support	34	—	34
Free trial teachers	—	952	952
Marketing and branding	184	23	207
General and administrative	354 ⁽¹⁾	465	819
Technology and product development	371	25	396
Total	1,034	1,465	2,499

Note:

(1) Includes one employee based in Hong Kong.

We enter into employment contracts with our full-time employees. For our full-time employees in the Philippines, the employment contracts we have with them contain confidentiality and non-compete provisions. For our full-time employees in China, we also enter into stand-alone confidentiality and non-compete agreements with them. In addition to salaries and benefits, we provide performance-based bonuses for our full-time employees and commission-based compensation for our sales and marketing force.

Independently contracted foreign teachers delivering paid lessons on our platform are generally not our full-time employees. We enter into service contracts with such independently contracted teachers, and pay service fees to them based on the number of lessons they teach and their teaching performance. We had approximately 7.7 thousand, 15.0 thousand and 21.0 thousand independently contracted foreign teachers available to deliver lessons on our platform as of December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

[Table of Contents](#)

As required by regulations in China, we participate in various employee social security plans that are organized by municipal and provincial governments for our PRC-based full-time employees, including pension, unemployment insurance, childbirth insurance, work-related injury insurance, medical insurance and housing insurance. We are required under PRC law to make contributions from time to time to employee benefit plans for our PRC-based full-time employees at specified percentages of the salaries, bonuses and certain allowances of such employees, up to a maximum amount specified by the local governments in China.

Our employees are not covered by any collective bargaining agreement. We believe that we maintain a good working relationship with our employees, and we have not experienced any significant labor disputes.

E. Share Ownership

Except as specifically noted, the following table sets forth information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our ordinary shares as of February 28, 2019:

- each of our directors and executive officers; and
- each person known to us to own beneficially more than 5% of our ordinary shares.

The calculations in the table below are based on 306,101,889 ordinary shares outstanding as of February 28, 2019, comprising of 82,988,228 Class A ordinary shares (excluding 1,033,755 Class A ordinary shares issued to our depository bank for bulk issuance of ADSs reserved for future issuances upon the exercising or vesting of awards granted under the issuer's share incentive plan) and 223,113,661 Class B ordinary shares.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC. In computing the number of shares beneficially owned by a person and the percentage ownership of that person, we have included shares that the person has the right to acquire within 60 days, including through the exercise of any option, warrant, or other right or the conversion of any other security. These shares, however, are not included in the computation of the percentage ownership of any other person.

	Ordinary Shares Beneficially Owned				
	Class A ordinary Shares	Class B ordinary Shares	Total ordinary shares on an as-converted basis	% of total ordinary shares on an as converted basis	% of aggregate voting power †
Directors and Executive Officers:**					
Jack Jiajia Huang ⁽¹⁾	2,500,000	58,414,744	60,914,744	19.7	25.3
Ting Shu ⁽¹⁾	2,500,000	58,414,744	60,914,744	19.7	25.3
Frank Lin ⁽²⁾	*	—	*	*	*
Wei Li ⁽³⁾	—	—	—	—	—
Liming Zhang ⁽⁴⁾	7,187,500	—	7,187,500	2.3	0.3
Min Xu	*	—	*	*	*
Conor Chia-hung Yang	*	—	*	*	*
Xiaoguang Wu	*	—	*	*	*
All directors and executive officers as a group	10,023,500	58,414,744	68,438,244	22.4	25.7
Principal Shareholders:					
DCM Funds ⁽⁵⁾	11,842,105	58,703,507	70,545,612	23.0	25.9
Dasheng International Holdings Limited ⁽¹⁾	2,500,000	58,414,744	60,914,744	19.7	25.3
Sequoia Capital China Investment Funds ⁽⁶⁾	3,947,368	47,032,920	50,980,288	16.7	20.5
Shunwei Technology Limited ⁽⁷⁾	—	37,329,473	37,329,473	12.2	16.1
Duowan Entertainment Corp. ⁽⁸⁾	3,750,000	21,632,985	25,382,985	8.3	9.5

[Table of Contents](#)

Notes:

- * Less than 1% of total ordinary shares on an as-converted basis.
 - ** Except for Frank Lin and Wei Li, the business address for our directors and officers is 6th Floor Deshi Building North, Shangdi Street, Haidian District, Beijing 100085, PRC.
 - † For each person and group included in this column, percentage of voting power is calculated by dividing the voting power beneficially owned by such person or group by the voting power of all of our Class A and Class B ordinary shares as a single class. Each holder of Class A ordinary shares is entitled to one vote per share and each holder of our Class B ordinary shares is entitled to ten votes per share on all matters submitted to them for vote. Our Class B ordinary shares are convertible at any time by the holder thereof into Class A ordinary shares on a one-for-one basis.
- (1) Consists of (i) 40,890,321 Class B ordinary shares Dasheng Global Limited, a company incorporated in the British Virgin Islands (ii) 2,500,000 Class A ordinary shares issuable to Jack Jiajia Huang upon exercise of options within 60 days after February 28, 2019, and (iii) 17,524,423 Class B ordinary shares held by Dasheng Online Limited, a company incorporated in the British Virgin Islands. The registered office address of Dasheng Global Limited is Quastisky Building, P.O. Box 4389, Road Town, Tortola, British Virgin Islands. The registered office address of Dasheng Online Limited is c/o Sertus Chambers, P.O. Box 905, Quastisky Building, Road Town, Tortola, British Virgin Islands. Each of Dasheng Global Limited and Dasheng Online Limited is wholly owned by Dasheng International Holdings Limited, a company incorporated in the British Virgin Islands which is wholly owned by TB Family Trust, for which TMF (Cayman) Ltd. acts as the trustee. The settlors of TB Family Trust are Mr. Huang and Ms. Shu. Mr. Huang, Ms. Shu and their family members are beneficiaries under TB Family Trust. Mr. Huang and Ms. Shu are husband and wife.
 - (2) The business address of Frank Lin is 2420 Sand Hill Road, Suite 200, Menlo Park, CA 94025, United States.
 - (3) The business address of Wei Li is Room 801, Tower D1, Liangmaqiao Diplomatic Office Building, No. 19 Dongfangdong Road, Chaoyang District, Beijing 100600, PRC.
 - (4) Consists of (i) 125,000 Class A ordinary shares represented by ADSs held by Liming Zhang; and (ii) 7,062,500 Class A ordinary shares issuable to Liming Zhang upon exercise of options and vested from restricted share units within 60 days after February 28, 2019.
 - (5) Consists of (i) 58,703,505 Class B ordinary shares held by DCM Hybrid RMB Fund, L.P., or Hybrid Fund; (ii) 11,184,217 Class A ordinary shares held by DCM Ventures China Turbo Fund, L.P., or Turbo Fund, and (iii) 657,888 Class A ordinary shares held by DCM Ventures China Turbo Affiliates Fund, L.P., or Turbo Affiliates Fund, according to The registered office address of each of Hybrid Fund, Turbo Fund and Turbo Affiliates Fund is c/o Campbell Corporate Services Limited, Scotia Centre, P.O. Box 268, Grand Cayman, KY1-1104, Cayman Islands. The general partner of Hybrid Fund is DCM Hybrid RMB Fund Investment Management, L.P., or Hybrid Fund DGP, whose general partner in turn, is DCM Hybrid RMB Fund International, Ltd., or Hybrid Fund UGP. Hybrid Fund UGP, through Hybrid Fund DGP, has sole voting and investment power over these shares, and such voting and investment power is exercised by K. David Chao and Jason Krikorian, the directors of Hybrid Fund UGP. Each of the directors disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares held by Hybrid Fund, except to the extent of each person's pecuniary interest therein. The business address of Hybrid Fund DGP and Hybrid Fund UGP is 2420 Sand Hill Road, Suite 200, Menlo Park, CA 94025, the United States. The general partner of each of Turbo Fund and Turbo Affiliates Fund is DCM Turbo Fund Investment Management, L.P., or Turbo Fund DGP, whose general partner in turn, is DCM Turbo Fund International, Ltd., or Turbo Fund UGP. Turbo Fund UGP through Turbo Fund DGP has sole voting and investment power over these shares, and such voting and investment power is exercised by K. David Chao and Jason Krikorian, the directors of Turbo Fund UGP. The business address of Turbo Fund DGP and DCM Turbo Fund International, Ltd. is 2420 Sand Hill Road, Suite 200, Menlo Park, CA 94025, the United States.
 - (6) Consists of (i) 36,285,762 Class B ordinary shares held by SCC Venture V Holdco I, Ltd., an exempted company with limited liability incorporated under the laws of the Cayman Islands; (ii) 10,747,158 Class B ordinary shares held by SCC Growth I Holdco A, Ltd., an exempted company with limited liability incorporated under the laws of the Cayman Islands; and (iii) 3,947,368 Class A ordinary shares held by SCC Growth I Holdco A, Ltd. SCC Venture V Holdco I, Ltd. is wholly owned by Sequoia Capital China Venture Fund V, L.P., whose general partner is SC China Venture V Management L.P., whose general partner in turn, is SC China Holding Limited. SCC Growth I Holdco A, Ltd. is wholly owned by Sequoia Capital China Growth Fund I, L.P. The general partner of Sequoia Capital China Growth Fund I, L.P. is Sequoia Capital China Growth Fund Management I, L.P., whose general partner is SC China Holding Limited. SC China Holding Limited is wholly owned by SNP China Enterprises Limited, which in turn is wholly owned by Neil Nanpeng Shen. The registered address of SCC Growth I Holdco A, Ltd., Sequoia Capital China Growth Fund I, L.P., Sequoia Capital China Growth Fund Management I, L.P., SCC Venture V Holdco I, Ltd., Sequoia Capital China Venture Fund V, L.P., SC China Venture V Management L.P., SC China Holding Limited, SNP China Enterprises Limited and Neil Nanpeng Shen is c/o Codan Trust Company (Cayman) Limited, Cricket Square, Hutchins Drive, P.O. Box 2681, Grand Cayman, KY1-1111, Cayman Islands.

[Table of Contents](#)

- (7) Consists of 14 Class B ordinary shares held by Shunwei Technology Limited. The registered office address of Shunwei Technology Limited is Vistra Corporate Services Center, Wickhams Cay II, Road Town, Tortola, VG 1110, British Virgin Islands. Shunwei Technology Limited is wholly owned by Shunwei China Internet Fund, L.P., whose general partner is Shunwei Capital Partners GP, L.P., whose general partner in turn, is Shunwei Capital Partners GP Limited. The shareholders of Shunwei Capital Partners GP Limited are Team Guide Limited, a company incorporated in the British Virgin Islands, and Gifted Ventures Limited, a company incorporated in the British Virgin Islands. Team Guide Limited is wholly owned by Mr. Jun Lei and Gifted Ventures Limited is wholly owned by Mr. Tuck Lye Koh. The business address of both Mr. Jun Lei and Mr. Tuck Lye Koh is c/o Intertrust Corporate Services (Cayman) Limited, 190 Elgin Avenue, George Town, Grand Cayman KY1-9005, Cayman Islands.
- (8) Consists of (i) 19,431,174 Class B ordinary shares and 3,750,000 Class A ordinary shares in the form of ADSs held by Duowan Entertainment Corporation; and (ii) 2,201,811 Class B ordinary shares held by Engage Capital Partners I, L.P. The general partner of Engage Capital Partners I, L.P. is Engage Capital Partners I GP Limited, whose members in turn are Duowan Entertainment Corporation (holding 93.5% equity interests) and a natural person. The registered office address of Engage Capital Partners I, L.P. and Engage Capital Partners I GP Limited is 89 Nexus Way, Camana Bay, Grand Cayman, KY1-9007, Cayman Islands. The registered office address of Duowan Entertainment Corp. is P.O. Box 3321, Drake Chambers, Road Town, Tortola, British Virgin Islands. Duowan Entertainment Corp. is wholly owned by YY Inc., a Nasdaq-listed company.

Our ordinary shares are divided into Class A ordinary shares and Class B ordinary shares. Holders of Class A ordinary shares are entitled to one vote per share, while holders of Class B ordinary shares are entitled to ten votes per share. We issued Class A ordinary shares represented by our ADSs in our initial public offering in June 2016. Holders of our Class B ordinary shares may choose to convert their Class B ordinary shares into the same number of Class A ordinary shares at any time. Class A ordinary shares are not convertible into Class B ordinary shares under any circumstance.

To our knowledge, we are not owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by another corporation, by any foreign government or by any other natural or legal persons, severally or jointly. We are not aware of any arrangement that may, at a subsequent date, result in a change of control of our company.

To our knowledge, as of February 28, 2019, 67,198,755 of our Class A ordinary shares are held by one record holder in the United States (excluding 1,033,755 Class A ordinary shares issued to our depository bank for bulk issuance of ADSs reserved for future issuances upon the exercising or vesting of awards granted under the issuer's share incentive plan), which is the depository of our ADS program, representing 82.2% of our total issued and outstanding Class A ordinary shares as of such date. As of February 28, 2019, none of our Class B ordinary shares are held by record holders in the United States.

For options and restricted share units granted to our officers, directors and employees, see “—B. Compensation of Directors and Executive Officers—Share Incentive Plan.”

ITEM 7. MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

A. Major Shareholders

See “Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees—E. Share Ownership.”

B. Related Party Transactions

Contractual Arrangements with our VIEs

PRC law currently limits direct foreign equity ownership of business entities providing value-added telecommunications services. To comply with these foreign ownership restrictions requirements, we operate our online platform through a series of contractual arrangements with our VIEs and their respective shareholders. We have also entered into a series of contractual arrangements with Philippines Co I, Philippines Co II, Philippines Co III and their respective shareholders. For a description of these contractual arrangements, see “Item 4. Information on the Company—C. Organizational Structure.”

Transactions with Shareholders and Affiliates

Transactions with Duowan Entertainment Corporation. In June 2014, Dasheng Zhixing entered into a five-year technology service agreement with Guangzhou Huaduo, an affiliated entity of YY, which was amended in December 2015. This agreement provides Dasheng Zhixing with the right to use the audio and video streaming software, technical support service, servers and Internet connection bandwidth capacity from YY. The right to use the audio and video streaming software, servers, Internet connection bandwidth capacity and technology support are collectively referred to as “audio and video streaming solution”. The audio and video streaming solution provided by YY is free of charge up to a preset level of bandwidth usage.

[Table of Contents](#)

We estimated the fair value of the audio and video streaming solution service provided by YY. For the year ended December 31, 2018, the fair value of the audio and video streaming solution provided by YY is estimated to be nil, which is recognized as cost of revenues and a shareholder contribution.

Registration Rights

In connection with our issuance of series D preferred shares, we and all of our then shareholders entered into a third amended and restated shareholders' agreement in August 2015.

Under the shareholders' agreement, our preferred shareholders are entitled to registration rights and certain preferential rights, including, among others, preferential and non-cumulative dividend rights, information rights, right of participation to purchase and subscribe for their respective pro rata portions of new securities to be issued, right of first refusal before any securities of the company may be sold or otherwise transferred or disposed of by any founder, founder entity and/or angel investor under the shareholders' agreement, co-sale rights in the event that any offered securities are not purchased by the preferred shareholders exercising their rights of first refusal, drag-along rights in the event that shareholders approve a drag-along transaction which has been approved by the board of directors, and redemption rights in the event of liquidation. Except for the registration rights and certain tax-related rights, all preferred shareholders' rights were automatically terminated upon the completion of our initial public offering.

Pursuant to our shareholders' agreement, we have granted certain registration rights to our shareholders. Such registration rights would terminate upon the earlier of (i) June 15, 2021, or (ii) such time at which all registrable securities held by the preferred shareholder (and any associate of the preferred shareholder with whom the preferred shareholder must aggregate its sales under Rule 144 of the Securities Act) proposed to be sold may be sold under Rule 144 of the Securities Act in any 90-day period without registration in compliance with Rule 144 of the Securities Act. Set forth below is a description of the registration rights granted under the agreement.

Demand Registration Rights. Upon a written request from the holders of at least 30% of the registrable securities then outstanding, we must file a registration statement covering the offer and sale of the registrable securities held by the requesting shareholders and other holders who choose to participate in the offering in the event that the anticipated gross receipts from such offering are to exceed US\$7,500,000. Registrable securities include, among others, our ordinary shares issued or to be issued upon conversion of the preferred shares.

However, we are not obligated to proceed with a demand registration if we have, within the six-month period preceding the date of such request, already effected a registration under the Securities Act pursuant to the exercise of the holders' demand registration rights or Form F-3 registration rights, or in which the holders had an opportunity to participate in the piggyback registration rights, unless the registrable securities of the holders were excluded from such registration. We have the right to defer filing of a registration statement for up to 90 days if our board of directors determines in good faith that the filing of a registration statement would be materially detrimental to us and our shareholders, but we cannot exercise the deferral right more than once in any 12-month period. We are obligated to effect only two demand registrations so long as such registrations have been declared or ordered effective.

Form F-3 Registration Rights. When we are eligible for registration on Form F-3, upon a written request from the holders of at least 30% of all registrable securities then outstanding held by our preferred shareholders, we must effect a registration on Form-3 and any related qualification or compliance covering the offer and sale of the registrable securities.

We are not obligated to effect a Form F-3 registration, among other things, if we have, within the 12-month period preceding the date of the request, already effected two registrations under the Securities Act, unless the registrable securities of the holders were excluded from such registration.

[Table of Contents](#)

Piggyback Registration Rights. If we propose to file a registration statement under the Securities Act for purposes of effecting a public offering of our securities (including, but not limited to, registration statements relating to secondary offerings of our securities, but excluding registration statements relating to any registration exercising demand registration rights or Form F-3 registration rights or to any employee benefit plan or a corporate reorganization), we must afford holders of registrable securities an opportunity to include in that registration all or any part of their registrable securities then held. We have the right to terminate or withdraw any registration initiated by us under the piggyback registration rights prior to the effectiveness of such registration whether or not any holder has elected to include securities in such registration. The underwriters of any underwritten offering have the right to limit the number of shares with registration rights to be included in the registration statement, subject to certain limitations.

Expenses of Registration. We will pay all expenses relating to any demand, Form F-3, or piggyback registration, with certain limited exceptions.

Employment Agreements and Indemnification Agreements

See “Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees—B. Compensation of Directors and Executive Officers—Employment Agreements and Indemnification Agreements.”

Share Option Grants

See “Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees—B. Compensation of Directors and Executive Officers—Share Incentive Plan.”

C. Interests of Experts and Counsel

Not applicable.

ITEM 8. FINANCIAL INFORMATION

A. Consolidated Statements and Other Financial Information

We have appended consolidated financial statements filed as part of this annual report.

Legal Proceedings

We are currently not a party to, and are not aware of any threat of, any legal, arbitration or administrative proceedings that, in the opinion of our management, are likely to have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations. From time to time, we have become, and may in the future become, a party to various legal or administrative proceedings or claims arising in the ordinary course of our business. Regardless of the outcome, legal or administrative proceedings or claims may have an adverse impact on us because of defense and settlement costs, diversion of management attention and other factors.

Dividend Policy

We have not previously declared or paid cash dividends, and we currently have no concrete plan to declare or pay any dividends on our shares or ADSs. We currently intend to retain most, if not all, of our available funds and any future earnings to operate and expand our business.

We are a holding company incorporated in the Cayman Islands. We rely principally on dividends from our PRC subsidiaries for our cash requirements, including any payment of dividends to our shareholders. PRC regulations may restrict the ability of our PRC subsidiaries to pay dividends to us. See “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Government Regulations—PRC Regulations—Regulations on Foreign Exchange—Dividend Distribution.”

Our board of directors has discretion as to whether to distribute dividends, subject to the approval of our shareholders and applicable laws. Even if our board of directors decides to pay dividends, the form, frequency and amount will depend upon our future operations and earnings, capital requirements and surplus, general financial condition, contractual restrictions and other factors that the board of directors may deem relevant. If we pay any dividends, we will pay our ADS holders to the same extent as holders of our ordinary shares, subject to the terms of the deposit agreement, including the fees and expenses payable thereunder. Cash dividends on our ordinary shares, if any, will be paid in U.S. dollars.

[Table of Contents](#)

B. Significant Changes

Except as disclosed elsewhere in this annual report, we have not experienced any significant changes since the date of our audited consolidated financial statements included in this annual report.

ITEM 9. THE OFFER AND LISTING

A. Offering and Listing Details.

See “—C. Markets.”

B. Plan of Distribution

Not applicable.

C. Markets

Our ADSs, each representing fifteen Class A ordinary shares, have been listed on the NYSE since June 10, 2016 under the symbol “COE.”

D. Selling Shareholders

Not applicable.

E. Dilution

Not applicable.

F. Expenses of the Issue

Not applicable.

ITEM 10. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

A. Share Capital

Not applicable.

B. Memorandum and Articles of Association

The following are summaries of material provisions of our currently effective fifth amended and restated memorandum and articles of association, as well as the Companies Law (2016 Revision) insofar as they relate to the material terms of our ordinary shares.

Registered Office and Objects

Our registered office in the Cayman Islands is located at the offices of International Corporation Services Ltd., Harbour Place 2nd Floor, 103 South Church Street, P.O. Box 472, George Town, Grand Cayman KY1-1106, Cayman Islands. As set forth in Article 3 of our fifth amended and restated memorandum of association, the objects for which our company is established are unrestricted.

Board of Directors

See “Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees—C. Board Practices.”

Ordinary Shares

General. Holders of Class A ordinary shares and Class B ordinary shares will have the same rights except for voting and conversion rights. All of our outstanding ordinary shares are fully paid and non-assessable. Certificates representing the ordinary shares are issued in registered form. Our shareholders who are non-residents of the Cayman Islands may freely hold and transfer their ordinary shares.

Dividends. The holders of our ordinary shares are entitled to such dividends as may be declared by our board of directors. Our post-offering amended and restated articles of association provide that dividends may be declared and paid out of our profits, realized or unrealized, or from any reserve set aside from profits which our board of directors determine is no longer needed. Dividends may also be declared and paid out of share premium account or any other fund or account which can be authorized for this purpose in accordance with the Companies Law. Holders of Class A and Class B ordinary shares will be entitled to the same amount of dividends, if declared.

Voting Rights. In respect of all matters subject to a shareholders’ vote, each Class A ordinary share is entitled to one vote for each Class A ordinary share registered in his or her name on our register of members, and each Class B ordinary share is entitled to ten votes for each Class B ordinary share registered in his or her name on our register of members. Holders of Class A ordinary shares and Class B ordinary shares shall at all times vote together on all resolutions submitted to a vote of the members. Voting at any meeting of shareholders is by show of hands unless a poll is demanded. A poll may be demanded by the chairman of such meeting or any one shareholder.

A quorum required for a meeting of shareholders consists of two or more shareholders who hold at least one-half of all voting power of our share capital in issue at the date of the meeting present in person or by proxy or, if a corporation or other non-natural person, by its duly authorized representative. Shareholders’ meetings may be held annually. Each general meeting, other than an annual general meeting, shall be an extraordinary general meeting. Extraordinary general meetings may be called by a majority of our board of directors or our chairman or upon a requisition of shareholders holding at the date of deposit of the requisition not less than one-third of the aggregate voting power of our company. Advance notice of at least 10 days is required for the convening of our annual general meeting and other general meetings unless such notice is waived in accordance with our articles of association.

An ordinary resolution to be passed at a meeting by the shareholders requires the affirmative vote of a simple majority of the votes cast at a meeting, while a special resolution also requires the affirmative vote of no less than two-thirds of the votes cast attaching to the issued and outstanding shares at a meeting. A special resolution will be required for important matters such as a change of name or making changes to our post-offering amended and restated memorandum and articles of association.

Conversion. Each Class B ordinary share is convertible into one Class A ordinary share at any time by the holder thereof. Class A ordinary shares are not convertible into Class B ordinary shares under any circumstances. Upon any transfer of Class B ordinary shares by a holder to any person or entity which is not an affiliate of such holder, such Class B ordinary shares shall be automatically and immediately converted into the equivalent number of Class A ordinary shares.

Transfer of Ordinary Shares. Subject to the restrictions set out below and the provisions above in respect of Class B ordinary shares, any of our shareholders may transfer all or any of his or her ordinary shares by an instrument of transfer in the usual or common form or any other form approved by our board of directors.

Our board of directors may, in its absolute discretion, decline to register any transfer of any ordinary share which is not fully paid up or on which we have a lien. Our board of directors may also decline to register any transfer of any ordinary share unless:

[Table of Contents](#)

- the instrument of transfer is lodged with us, accompanied by the certificate for the ordinary shares to which it relates and such other evidence as our board of directors may reasonably require to show the right of the transferor to make the transfer;
- the instrument of transfer is in respect of only one class of ordinary shares;
- the instrument of transfer is properly stamped, if required;
- in the case of a transfer to joint holders, the number of joint holders to whom the ordinary share is to be transferred does not exceed four;
- the shares are free from any lien in favour of the Company; and
- a fee of such maximum sum as the NYSE may determine to be payable or such lesser sum as our directors may from time to time require is paid to us in respect thereof.

If our directors refuse to register a transfer they shall, within three months after the date on which the instrument of transfer was lodged, send to each of the transferor and the transferee notice of such refusal.

The registration of transfers may, after compliance with any notice required of the NYSE, be suspended and the register closed at such times and for such periods as our board of directors may from time to time determine, provided, however, that the registration of transfers shall not be suspended nor the register closed for more than 30 days in any year as our board may determine.

Liquidation. On a return of capital on winding up or otherwise (other than on conversion, redemption or purchase of ordinary shares), assets available for distribution among the holders of ordinary shares shall be distributed among the holders of the ordinary shares on a pro rata basis. If our assets available for distribution are insufficient to repay all of the paid-up capital, the assets will be distributed so that the losses are borne by our shareholders proportionately. Any distribution of assets or capital to a holder of a Class A ordinary share and a holder of a Class B ordinary share will be the same in any liquidation event.

Calls on Ordinary Shares and Forfeiture of Ordinary Shares. Our board of directors may from time to time make calls upon shareholders for any amounts unpaid on their ordinary shares in a notice served to such shareholders at least 14 clear days prior to the specified time of payment. The ordinary shares that have been called upon and remain unpaid are subject to forfeiture.

Repurchase of Ordinary Shares. The Companies Law and our fifth amended and restated articles of association permit us to purchase our own shares. In accordance with our fifth amended and restated articles of association and provided the necessary shareholders or board approval have been obtained, we may issue shares on terms that are subject to redemption, at our option or at the option of the holders of these shares, on such terms and in such manner, including out of capital, as may be determined by our board of directors.

Variations of Rights of Shares. All or any of the special rights attached to any class of shares may, subject to the provisions of the Companies Law, be varied with the written consent of the holders of three-fourths of the issued shares of that class or with the sanction of a special resolution passed at a general meeting of the holders of the shares of that class. The rights conferred upon the holders of the shares of any class issued shall not, unless otherwise expressly provided by the terms of issue of the shares of that class, be deemed to be varied by the creation or issue of further shares ranking *pari passu* with such existing class of shares, or by the creation or issue of shares with preferred or other rights including without limitation, the creation of shares with enhanced or weighted voting rights.

Inspection of Books and Records. Holders of our ordinary shares have no general right under Cayman Islands law to inspect or obtain copies of our list of shareholders or our corporate records. However, we will provide our shareholders with annual audited financial statements. See “Item 10. Additional Information—H. Documents on Display.”

[Table of Contents](#)

Issuance of Additional Shares. Our fifth amended and restated memorandum of association authorizes our board of directors to issue additional ordinary shares from time to time as our board of directors shall determine, to the extent of available authorized but unissued shares.

Our fifth amended and restated memorandum of association also authorizes our board of directors to establish from time to time one or more series of preferred shares and to determine, with respect to any series of preferred shares, the terms and rights of that series, including:

- the designation of the series;
- the number of shares of the series;
- the dividend rights, dividend rates, conversion rights, voting rights; and
- the rights and terms of redemption and liquidation preferences.

Our board of directors may issue preferred shares without action by our shareholders to the extent authorized but unissued. Issuance of these shares may dilute the voting power of holders of ordinary shares.

Anti-Takeover Provisions. Some provisions of our fifth amended and restated memorandum and articles of association may discourage, delay or prevent a change of control of our company or management that shareholders may consider favorable, including provisions that authorize our board of directors to issue preferred shares in one or more series and to designate the price, rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions of such preferred shares without any further vote or action by our shareholders.

Exempted Company. We are an exempted company with limited liability under the Companies Law. The Companies Law distinguishes between ordinary resident companies and exempted companies. Any company that is registered in the Cayman Islands but conducts business mainly outside of the Cayman Islands may apply to be registered as an exempted company. The requirements for an exempted company are essentially the same as for an ordinary company except that an exempted company:

- does not have to file an annual return of its shareholders with the Registrar of Companies;
- is not required to open its register of members for inspection;
- does not have to hold an annual general meeting;
- may issue negotiable or bearer shares or shares with no par value;
- may obtain an undertaking against the imposition of any future taxation (such undertakings are usually given for 20 years in the first instance);
- may register by way of continuation in another jurisdiction and be deregistered in the Cayman Islands;
- may register as a limited duration company; and
- may register as a segregated portfolio company.

“Limited liability” means that the liability of each shareholder is limited to the amount unpaid by the shareholder on the shares of the company.

C. Material Contracts

We have not entered into any material contracts other than in the ordinary course of business and other than those described in “Item 4. Information on the Company” or elsewhere in this annual report on Form 20-F.

D. Exchange Controls

See “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Government Regulations—PRC Regulations—Regulations on Foreign Exchange Registration of Overseas Investment by PRC Residents,” “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Government Regulations—PRC Regulations—Regulations on Foreign Currency Exchange”

E. Taxation

The following discussion of Cayman Islands, PRC and United States federal income tax consequences of an investment in our ADSs or ordinary shares is based upon laws and relevant interpretations thereof in effect as of the date of this annual report, all of which are subject to change or differing interpretation, possibly with retroactive effect. This summary does not deal with all possible tax consequences relating to an investment in our ADSs or ordinary shares, such as the tax consequences under state, local and other tax laws. To the extent that the discussion relates to matters of Cayman Islands tax law, it represents the opinion of Travers Thorp Alberga, our Cayman Islands counsel. To the extent that the discussion relates to matters of PRC tax law, it represents the opinion of Han Kun Law Offices, our PRC counsel.

Cayman Islands Taxation

The Cayman Islands currently levies no taxes on individuals or corporations based upon profits, income, gains or appreciation, and there is no taxation in the nature of inheritance tax or estate duty. There are no other taxes likely to be material to us levied by the government of the Cayman Islands, except for stamp duties which may be applicable on instruments executed in, or after execution brought within the jurisdiction of the Cayman Islands. The Cayman Islands is not party to any double tax treaties that are applicable to any payments made to or by our company. There are no exchange control regulations or currency restrictions in the Cayman Islands.

Payments of dividends and capital in respect of the Shares will not be subject to taxation in the Cayman Islands and no withholding will be required on the payment of a dividend or capital to any holder of the Shares, nor will gains derived from the disposal of the Shares be subject to Cayman Islands income or corporation tax.

No stamp duty is payable in respect of the issue of the Shares or on an instrument of transfer in respect of a Share.

People’s Republic of China Taxation

Under the EIT Law, an enterprise established outside the PRC with “de facto management bodies” within the PRC is considered a “resident enterprise” for PRC enterprise income tax purposes and is generally subject to a uniform 25% enterprise income tax rate on its worldwide income. Under the implementation rules to the EIT Law, a “de facto management body” is defined as a body that has material and overall management and control over the manufacturing and business operations, personnel and human resources, finances and properties of an enterprise.

Our PRC subsidiaries and PRC consolidated VIEs are companies incorporated under PRC law and, as such, are subject to PRC enterprise income tax on their taxable income in accordance with the relevant PRC income tax laws. Pursuant to the EIT Law, which became effective on January 1, 2008 and was amended on February 24, 2017 and December 29, 2018, a uniform 25% enterprise income tax rate is generally applicable to both foreign-invested enterprises and domestic enterprises, except where a special preferential rate applies. The enterprise income tax is calculated based on the entity’s global income as determined under PRC tax laws and accounting standards. We are subject to VAT at a rate of 6% on the services we provide, less any deductible VAT we have already paid or borne. We are also subject to surcharges on VAT payments in accordance with PRC law.

[Table of Contents](#)

In addition, the SAT Circular 82 issued by the SAT in April 2009 specifies that certain offshore incorporated enterprises controlled by PRC enterprises or PRC enterprise groups will be classified as PRC resident enterprises if the following are located or resident in the PRC: senior management personnel and departments that are responsible for daily production, operation and management; financial and personnel decision making bodies; key properties, accounting books, company seal, minutes of board meetings and shareholders' meetings; and half or more of the senior management or directors having voting rights. Further to SAT Circular 82, the SAT issued the SAT Bulletin 45, which took effect in September 2011, to provide more guidance on the implementation of SAT Circular 82. SAT Bulletin 45 provides for procedures and administration details of determination on resident status and administration on post-determination matters. COE is a company incorporated outside the PRC. As a holding company, its key assets are its ownership interests in its subsidiaries, and its key assets are located, and its records (including the resolutions of its board of directors and the resolutions of its shareholders) are maintained, outside the PRC. As such, we do not believe that COE meet all of the conditions above or are PRC resident enterprises for PRC tax purposes. For the same reasons, we believe our other entities outside of China are not PRC resident enterprises either. However, the tax resident status of an enterprise is subject to determination by the PRC tax authorities and uncertainties remain with respect to the interpretation of the term "de facto management body." There can be no assurance that the PRC government will ultimately take a view that is consistent with us. If the PRC tax authorities determine that our Cayman Islands holding company is a PRC resident enterprise for PRC enterprise income tax purposes, a number of unfavorable PRC tax consequences could follow. One example is that a 10% withholding tax would be imposed on dividends we pay to our non-PRC enterprise shareholders and with respect to gains derived by our non-PRC enterprise shareholders from transferring our shares or ADSs and potentially a 20% of withholding tax would be imposed on dividends we pay to our non-PRC individual shareholders and with respect to gains derived by our non-PRC individual shareholders from transferring our shares or ADSs. See "Risk Factors—Risk Related to Doing Business in China—Under the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law, we may be classified as a PRC "resident enterprise" for PRC enterprise income tax purposes. Such classification would likely result in unfavorable tax consequences to us and our non-PRC shareholders and has a material adverse effect on our results of operations and the value of your investment."

As a Cayman Islands holding company, we may receive dividends from our PRC subsidiaries through COE HK Co I. The EIT Law and its implementing rules provide that dividends paid by a PRC entity to a non-resident enterprise for income tax purposes is subject to PRC withholding tax at a rate of 10%, subject to reduction by an applicable tax treaty with China. Pursuant to the Arrangement between Mainland China and the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region for the Avoidance of Double Taxation and Tax Evasion on Income, the withholding tax rate in respect to the payment of dividends by a PRC enterprise to a Hong Kong enterprise may be reduced to 5% from a standard rate of 10% if the Hong Kong enterprise directly holds at least 25% of the PRC enterprise. Pursuant to the Notice of the State Administration of Taxation on the Issues concerning the Application of the Dividend Clauses of Tax Agreements, or SAT Circular 81, a Hong Kong resident enterprise must meet the following conditions, among others, in order to apply the reduced withholding tax rate: (i) it must be a company; (ii) it must directly own the required percentage of equity interests and voting rights in the PRC resident enterprise; and (iii) it must have directly owned such required percentage in the PRC resident enterprise throughout the 12 months prior to receiving the dividends. In August 2015, SAT promulgated SAT Circular 60, which became effective on November 1, 2015. SAT Circular 60 provides that non-resident enterprises are not required to obtain pre-approval from the relevant tax authority in order to enjoy the reduced withholding tax. Instead, non-resident enterprises and their withholding agents may, by self-assessment and on confirmation that the prescribed criteria to enjoy the tax treaty benefits are met, directly apply the reduced withholding tax rate, and file necessary forms and supporting documents when performing tax filings, which will be subject to post-tax filing examinations by the relevant tax authorities. Accordingly, COE HK Co I may be able to benefit from the 5% withholding tax rate for the dividends it receives from Dasheng Online, if it satisfies the conditions prescribed under SAT Circular 81 and other relevant tax rules and regulations. However, according to SAT Circular 81 and SAT Circular 60, if the relevant tax authorities consider the transactions or arrangements we have are for the primary purpose of enjoying a favorable tax treatment, the relevant tax authorities may adjust the favorable withholding tax in the future.

[Table of Contents](#)

In January 2009, the SAT promulgated the Non-resident Enterprises Measures, pursuant to which the entities that have the direct obligation to make certain payments to a non-resident enterprise should be the relevant tax withholders for the non-resident enterprise, and such payments include: income from equity investments (including dividends and other return on investment), interest, rents, royalties and income from assignment of property as well as other incomes subject to enterprise income tax received by non-resident enterprises in China. Further, the measures provide that in case of an equity transfer between two non-resident enterprises which occurs outside China, the non-resident enterprise which receives the equity transfer payment must, by itself or engage an agent to, file tax declaration with the PRC tax authority located at place of the PRC company whose equity has been transferred, and the PRC company whose equity has been transferred should assist the tax authorities to collect taxes from the relevant non-resident enterprise. The SAT issued a SAT Circular 59 together with the MOF in April 2009 and a SAT Circular 698 in December 2009. Both SAT Circular 59 and SAT Circular 698 became effective retroactively as of January 1, 2008. By promulgating and implementing these two circulars, the PRC tax authorities have enhanced their scrutiny over the direct or indirect transfer of equity interests in a PRC resident enterprise by a non-resident enterprise. Under SAT Circular 698, where a non-resident enterprise transfers the equity interests of a PRC “resident enterprise” indirectly by disposition of the equity interests of an overseas holding company, and such overseas holding company is located in certain low tax jurisdictions, the non-resident enterprise, being the transferor, must report to the relevant tax authority of the PRC “resident enterprise” this Indirect Transfer. The PRC tax authority may disregard the existence of the overseas holding company if it lacks a reasonable commercial purpose and was established for the purpose of reducing, avoiding or deferring PRC tax. As a result, gains derived from such Indirect Transfer may be subject to PRC tax at a rate of up to 10%. On February 3, 2015, the SAT issued the Announcement of the State Administration of Taxation on Several Issues Concerning the Enterprise Income Tax on Indirect Property Transfer by Non-Resident Enterprises, or SAT Bulletin 7, to supersede existing provisions in relation to the Indirect Transfer as set forth in SAT Circular 698, while the other provisions of SAT Circular 698 remain in force. SAT Bulletin 7 introduces a new tax regime that is significantly different from that under SAT Circular 698. Public Notice extends its tax jurisdiction to capture not only Indirect Transfer as set forth under SAT Circular 698 but also transactions involving transfer of immovable property in China and assets held under the establishment and place, in China of a foreign company through the offshore transfer of a foreign intermediate holding company. SAT Bulletin 7 also addresses transfer of the equity interest in a foreign intermediate holding company widely. In addition, SAT Bulletin 7 provides clearer criteria than SAT Circular 698 on how to assess reasonable commercial purposes and introduces safe harbor scenarios applicable to internal group restructurings. However, it also brings challenges to both the foreign transferor and transferee of the Indirect Transfer as they have to make self-assessment on whether the transaction should be subject to PRC tax and to file or withhold the PRC tax accordingly. Although it appears that SAT Circular 698 and/or SAT Bulletin 7 was not intended to apply to share transfers of publicly traded companies, there is uncertainty as to the application of SAT Circular 698 and/or SAT Bulletin 7 and we and our non-resident investors may be at risk of being required to file a return and being taxed under SAT Circular 698 and/or SAT Bulletin 7 and we may be required to expend valuable resources to comply with SAT Circular 698 or to establish that we should not be taxed under SAT Circular 698 and/or SAT Bulletin 7.

According to SAT Announcement 37 issued by the SAT on October 17, 2017, the Non-resident Enterprises Measures, SAT Circular 698, and the second paragraph of Article 8 of the SAT Bulletin 7 were repealed from December 1, 2017. According to SAT Announcement 37, the income from property transfer obtained by non-resident enterprise, as stipulated in the second item under Article 19 of the EIT, shall include the income derived from transferring such equity investment assets as stock equity. The withholding agent shall, within seven days of the day on which the withholding obligation occurs, declare and remit the withholding tax to the competent tax authority at its locality. We and our non-resident investors may be at risk of being required to file a return and being taxed under SAT Announcement 37 and/or SAT Bulletin 7 and we may be required to expend valuable resources to comply with Announcement 37 or to establish that we should not be taxed under Announcement 37 and/or SAT Bulletin 7.

United States Federal Income Taxation

The following discussion is a summary of U.S. federal income tax considerations generally applicable to U.S. Holders (as defined below) of the ownership and disposition of our ADSs or ordinary shares. This summary applies only to U.S. Holders that hold our ADSs or ordinary shares as “capital assets” (generally, property held for investment under the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended). This summary is based on U.S. tax laws in effect as of the date of this annual report, on U.S. Treasury regulations in effect or, in some cases, proposed as of the date of this annual report, and judicial and administrative interpretations thereof available on or before such date. All of the foregoing authorities are subject to change, which could apply retroactively and could affect the tax consequences described below. Moreover, this summary does not address the U.S. federal estate, gift, Medicare, backup withholding, and alternative minimum tax considerations, or any state, local, and non-U.S. tax considerations, relating to the ownership and disposition of our ADSs or ordinary shares. The following summary does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation that may be important to particular investors in light of their individual circumstances or to persons in special tax situations such as:

- banks and other financial institutions;
- insurance companies;

[Table of Contents](#)

- pension plans;
- cooperatives;
- regulated investment companies;
- real estate investment trusts;
- broker-dealers;
- traders that elect to use a mark-to-market method of accounting;
- certain former U.S. citizens or long-term residents;
- tax-exempt entities (including private foundations);
- persons liable for alternative minimum tax;
- persons holding stock as part of a straddle, hedging, conversion or integrated transaction;
- investors that have a functional currency other than the U.S. dollar;
- persons that actually or constructively own 10% or more of our stock; or (by vote or value)
- investors required to accelerate the recognition of any item of gross income with respect to our ADSs or ordinary shares as a result of such income being recognized on an applicable financial statement; or
- partnerships or other entities taxable as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes, or persons holding common stock through such entities.

U.S. Holders are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the application of U.S. federal taxation to their particular circumstances, and the state, local, non-U.S., or other tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of our ADSs or ordinary shares.

General

For purposes of this discussion, a “U.S. Holder” is a beneficial owner of our ADSs or ordinary shares that is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation (or other entity taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created or organized in the United States or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia;
- an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or
- a trust that (1) is subject to the primary supervision of a court within the United States and the control of one or more U.S. persons for all substantial decisions, or (2) has a valid election in effect under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations to be treated as a U.S. person.

If a partnership (or other entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) is a beneficial owner of our ADSs or ordinary shares, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will generally depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. Partnerships holding our ADSs or ordinary shares and their partners are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding an investment in our ADSs or ordinary shares.

For U.S. federal income tax purposes, a U.S. Holder of ADSs will generally be treated as the beneficial owner of the underlying shares represented by the ADSs. The remainder of this discussion assumes that a U.S. Holder of our ADSs will be treated in this manner. Accordingly, deposits or withdrawals of our ordinary shares for our ADSs will generally not be subject to U.S. federal income tax.

Passive Foreign Investment Company Considerations

A non-U.S. corporation, such as our company, will be classified as a PFIC, for U.S. federal income tax purposes for any taxable year, if either (i) 75% or more of its gross income for such year consists of certain types of “passive” income or (ii) 50% or more of the value of its assets (determined on the basis of a quarterly average) during such year is attributable to assets that produce or are held for the production of passive income (the “asset test”). For this purpose, cash and cash equivalents are categorized as passive assets and the company’s goodwill and other unbooked intangibles are taken into account as non-passive assets. Passive income generally includes, among other things, dividends, interest, rents, royalties, and gains from the disposition of passive assets. We will be treated as owning a proportionate share of the assets and earning a proportionate share of the income of any other corporation in which we own, directly or indirectly, 25% (by value) or more of the stock.

Although the law in this regard is not clear, we treat our consolidated VIEs as being owned by us for U.S. federal income tax purposes because we exercise effective control over the consolidated VIEs and are entitled to substantially all of their economic benefits. As a result, we consolidate their results of operations in our consolidated U.S. GAAP financial statements. If it were determined that we are not the owner of the consolidated VIEs for U.S. federal income tax purposes, we would likely be treated as a PFIC for the current taxable year and any subsequent taxable year. Assuming that we are the owner of the VIEs for U.S. federal income tax purposes, and based upon our income and assets (including goodwill and other unbooked intangibles) and the market price of our ADSs, we do not believe that we were a PFIC for the taxable year ended December 31, 2018 and do not anticipate becoming a PFIC in the foreseeable future.

While we do not expect to be or become a PFIC in the current or foreseeable taxable years, no assurance can be given in this regard because the determination of whether we will be or become a PFIC is a factual determination made annually that will depend, in part, upon the composition of our income and assets. Fluctuations in the market price of our ADSs may cause us to be classified as a PFIC for the current or future taxable years because the value of our assets for purposes of the asset test, including the value of our goodwill and unbooked intangibles, may be determined by reference to the market price of our ADSs from time to time (which may be volatile). In estimating the value of our goodwill and other unbooked intangibles, we have taken into account our market capitalization. If our market capitalization subsequently declines, we may be or become classified as a PFIC for the current taxable year or future taxable years.

Furthermore, the composition of our income and assets may also be affected by how, and how quickly, we use our liquid assets. Under circumstances where our revenue from activities that produce passive income significantly increase relative to our revenue from activities that produce non-passive income, or where we determine not to deploy significant amounts of cash for active purposes, our risk of becoming classified as a PFIC may substantially increase. In addition, because there are uncertainties in the application of the relevant rules, it is possible that the Internal Revenue Service may challenge our classification of certain income and assets as non-passive or our valuation of our tangible and intangible assets, each of which may result in our becoming a PFIC for the current or subsequent taxable years. If we were classified as a PFIC for any year during which a U.S. Holder held our ADSs or ordinary shares, we generally would continue to be treated as a PFIC for all succeeding years during which such U.S. Holder held our ADSs or ordinary shares even if we cease to be a PFIC in subsequent years, unless certain elections are made.

The discussion below under “Dividends” and “Sale or Other Disposition” is written on the basis that we will not be or become classified as a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes. If we are treated as a PFIC, the U.S. federal income tax considerations that apply generally are discussed under “Passive Foreign Investment Company Rules.”

Dividends

Subject to the discussion below under “Passive Foreign Investment Company Rules,” any cash distributions (including the amount of any PRC tax withheld) paid on our ADSs or ordinary shares out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles, will generally be includible in the gross income of a U.S. Holder as dividend income on the day actually or constructively received by the U.S. Holder, in the case of ordinary shares, or by the depositary, in the case of ADSs. Because we do not intend to determine our earnings and profits on the basis of U.S. federal income tax principles, any distribution we pay will generally be treated as a “dividend” for U.S. federal income tax purposes. A non-corporate U.S. Holder will be subject to tax on dividend income from a “qualified foreign corporation” at a lower applicable capital gains rate rather than the marginal tax rates generally applicable to ordinary income provided that certain holding period requirements are met. A non-U.S. corporation (other than a corporation that is classified as a PFIC for the taxable year in which the dividend is paid or the preceding taxable year) will generally be considered to be a qualified foreign corporation (i) if it is eligible for the benefits of a comprehensive tax treaty with the United States that the U.S. Secretary of Treasury determines is satisfactory for purposes of this provision and includes an exchange of information program, or (ii) with respect to any dividend it pays on stock (or ADSs in respect of such stock) that is readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States, including the NYSE. Because our ADSs are listed on the NYSE. The ADSs are expected to be readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States. Thus, we believe that we will be treated as a qualified foreign corporation with respect to the dividends we pay on our ADSs, but there can be no assurance in this regard. Since we do not expect that our ordinary shares will be listed on an established securities market, it is unclear whether dividends that we pay on our ordinary shares that are not represented by ADSs will meet the conditions required for the reduced tax rate. However, in the event that we are deemed to be a PRC resident enterprise under the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law (see “Item 10. Additional Information — E. Taxation—People’s Republic of China Taxation”), we may be eligible for the benefits of the United States-PRC income tax treaty. If we are eligible for such benefits, dividends we pay on our ADS or ordinary shares, regardless of whether such shares are represented by the ADSs, would be eligible for the reduced rates of taxation described in the preceding paragraph. You are urged to consult your tax advisor regarding the availability of the lower rate for dividends paid with respect to our ADSs or ordinary shares. Dividends received on our ADSs or ordinary shares will not be eligible for the dividends-received deduction allowed to corporations.

Dividends will generally be treated as income from foreign sources for U.S. foreign tax credit purposes and will generally constitute passive category income. Depending on the U.S. Holder’s individual facts and circumstances, a U.S. Holder may be eligible, subject to a number of complex limitations, to claim a foreign tax credit not in excess of any applicable treaty rate in respect of any foreign withholding taxes imposed on dividends received on our ADSs or ordinary shares. A U.S. Holder who does not elect to claim a foreign tax credit for foreign tax withheld may instead claim a deduction, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, in respect of such withholding, but only for a year in which such U.S. Holder elects to do so for all creditable foreign income taxes. The rules governing the foreign tax credit are complex and their outcome depends in large part on the U.S. Holder’s individual facts and circumstances. Accordingly, U.S. Holders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding the availability of the foreign tax credit under their particular circumstances.

Sale or Other Disposition of ADSs or Ordinary Shares

Subject to the discussion below under “Passive Foreign Investment Company Rules,” a U.S. Holder will generally recognize capital gain or loss upon the sale or other disposition of ADSs or ordinary shares in an amount equal to the difference between the amount realized upon the disposition and the U.S. Holder’s adjusted tax basis in such ADSs or ordinary shares. Any capital gain or loss will be long term if the ADSs or ordinary shares have been held for more than one year and will generally be U.S.-source gain or loss for U.S. foreign tax credit purposes. Long-term capital gains of non-corporate taxpayers are currently eligible for reduced rates taxation. In the event that gain from the disposition of the ADSs or ordinary shares is subject to tax in the PRC, such gain may be treated as PRC-source gain under the United States-PRC income tax treaty. The deductibility of a capital loss may be subject to limitations. U.S. Holders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding the tax consequences if a foreign tax is imposed on a disposition of our ADSs or ordinary shares, including the availability of the foreign tax credit under their particular circumstances.

Passive Foreign Investment Company Rules

If we are classified as a PFIC for any taxable year during which a U.S. Holder holds our ADSs or ordinary shares, and unless the U.S. Holder makes a mark-to-market election (as described below), the U.S. Holder will generally be subject to special tax rules that have a penalizing effect, regardless of whether we remain a PFIC, on (i) any excess distribution that we make to the U.S. Holder (which generally means any distribution paid during a taxable year to a U.S. Holder that is greater than 125 percent of the average annual distributions paid in the three preceding taxable years or, if shorter, the U.S. Holder’s holding period for the ADSs or ordinary shares), and (ii) any gain realized on the sale or other disposition of ADSs or ordinary shares. Under these rules,

[Table of Contents](#)

- the U.S. Holder’s gain or excess distribution will be allocated ratably over the U.S. Holder’s holding period for the ADSs or ordinary shares;
- the amount allocated to the current taxable year and any taxable years in the U.S. Holder’s holding period prior to the first taxable year in which we are classified as a PFIC (each, a “pre-PFIC year”), will be taxable as ordinary income;
- the amount allocated to each prior taxable year, other than a pre-PFIC year, will be subject to tax at the highest tax rate in effect for individuals or corporations, as appropriate, for that year; and
- an additional tax equal to the interest charge generally applicable to underpayments of tax will be imposed in respect of the tax attributable to each prior taxable year, other than a pre-PFIC year, of the U.S. Holder.

If we are treated as a PFIC for any taxable year during which a U.S. Holder holds our ADSs or ordinary shares, or if any of our subsidiaries is also a PFIC, such U.S. Holder would be treated as owning a proportionate amount (by value) of the shares of any lower-tier PFICs for purposes of the application of these rules. U.S. Holders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding the application of the PFIC rules to any of our subsidiaries.

As an alternative to the foregoing rules, a U.S. Holder of “marketable stock” in a PFIC may make a mark-to-market election with respect to such stock, provided that such stock is “regularly traded” within the meaning of applicable U.S. Treasury regulations. For this purpose, our ADSs, but not our ordinary shares, will be treated as marketable stock due to their listing on the NYSE. We anticipate that our ADSs should qualify as being regularly traded, but no assurances may be given in this regard. If an election is made, the U.S. Holder will generally (i) include as ordinary income for each taxable year that we are a PFIC the excess, if any, of the fair market value of ADSs held at the end of the taxable year over the adjusted tax basis of such ADSs and (ii) deduct as an ordinary loss the excess, if any, of the adjusted tax basis of the ADSs over the fair market value of such ADSs held at the end of the taxable year, but such deduction will only be allowed to the extent of the amount previously included in income as a result of the mark-to-market election. The U.S. Holder’s adjusted tax basis in the ADSs would be adjusted to reflect any income or loss resulting from the mark-to-market election. If a U.S. Holder makes a mark-to-market election in respect of a corporation classified as a PFIC and such corporation ceases to be classified as a PFIC, the U.S. Holder will not be required to take into account the gain or loss described above during any period that such corporation is not classified as a PFIC. If a U.S. Holder makes a mark-to-market election, any gain such U.S. Holder recognizes upon the sale or other disposition of our ADSs in a year when we are a PFIC will be treated as ordinary income and any loss will be treated as ordinary loss, but such loss will only be treated as ordinary loss to the extent of the net amount previously included in income as a result of the mark-to-market election.

Because a mark-to-market election cannot be made for any lower-tier PFICs that we may own, a U.S. Holder may continue to be subject to the PFIC rules with respect to such U.S. Holder’s indirect interest in any investments held by us that are treated as an equity interest in a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Furthermore, as an alternative to the foregoing rules, a U.S. Holder that owns stock of a PFIC generally may make a “qualified electing fund” election regarding such corporation to elect out of the PFIC rules described above regarding excess distributions and recognized gains. We do not intend to provide information necessary for U.S. Holders to make qualified electing fund elections which, if available, would result in tax treatment different from the general tax treatment for PFICs described above.

If a U.S. Holder owns our ADSs or ordinary shares during any taxable year that we are a PFIC, the U.S. Holder must generally file an annual Internal Revenue Service Form 8621 and provide such other information as may be required by the U.S. Treasury Department, whether or not a mark-to-market election is or has been made. If we are or become a PFIC, you should consult your tax advisor regarding any reporting requirements that may apply to you.

[Table of Contents](#)

You should consult your tax advisors regarding how the PFIC rules apply to your ownership in our ADSs or ordinary shares.

F. Dividends and Paying Agents

Not Applicable.

G. Statement by Experts

Not Applicable.

H. Documents on Display

We previously filed with the SEC our registration statement on Form F-1 (Registration No. 333-211315), as amended, including the prospectus contained therein, to register our Class A ordinary shares in relation to our initial public offering. We have also filed with the SEC a related registration statement on F-6 (Registration No. 333-211672) to register the ADSs.

We are subject to the periodic reporting and other informational requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act. Under the Exchange Act, we are required to file reports and other information with the SEC. Specifically, we are required to file annually a Form 20-F within four months after the end of each fiscal year, which is December 31. Copies of reports and other information, when so filed, may be inspected without charge and may be obtained at prescribed rates at the public reference facilities maintained by the Securities and Exchange Commission at 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. 20549. The public may obtain information regarding the Washington, D.C. Public Reference Room by calling the Commission at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC also maintains a website at www.sec.gov that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding registrants that make electronic filings with the SEC using its EDGAR system. As a foreign private issuer, we are exempt from the rules under the Exchange Act prescribing the furnishing and content of quarterly reports and proxy statements, and officers, directors and principal shareholders are exempt from the reporting and short-swing profit recovery provisions contained in Section 16 of the Exchange Act.

We will furnish Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, the depository of our ADSs, with our annual reports, which will include a review of operations and annual audited consolidated financial statements prepared in conformity with U.S. GAAP, and all notices of shareholders' meetings and other reports and communications that are made generally available to our shareholders. The depository will make such notices, reports and communications available to holders of ADSs and, upon our request, will mail to all record holders of ADSs the information contained in any notice of a shareholders' meeting received by the depository from us.

In accordance with NYSE Rule 203.01, we will post this annual report on our website ir.51talk.com. In addition, we will provide hardcopies of our annual report to shareholders, including ADS holders, free of charge upon request.

I. Subsidiary Information

Not applicable.

ITEM 11. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

Foreign Exchange Risk

Substantially all of our revenues are denominated in Renminbi, and a significant portion of our costs is incurred and paid in Philippine Pesos. The Renminbi is not freely convertible into foreign currencies for capital account transactions. The value of the Renminbi against the U.S. dollar, the Philippine Pesos and other currencies is affected by, among other things, changes in China's political and economic conditions and China's foreign exchange policies. On July 21, 2005, the PRC government changed its decade-old policy of pegging the value of the RMB to the U.S. dollar, and the Renminbi appreciated more than 20% against the U.S. dollar over the following three years. Between July 2008 and June 2010, this appreciation halted and the exchange rate between the Renminbi and the U.S. dollar remained within a narrow band. Since June 2010, the RMB has fluctuated against the U.S. dollar, at times significantly and unpredictably. It is difficult to predict how market forces or PRC or U.S. government policy may impact the exchange rate between the Renminbi and the U.S. dollar in the future. We are also exposed to the risk of an increase in the value of the Philippine Peso relative to the Renminbi, which would increase our expenses. We had a net foreign exchange loss of US\$0.2 million in 2016. To date, we have not entered into any hedging transactions in an effort to reduce our exposure to foreign currency exchange risk.

To the extent that we need to convert the U.S. dollars we received from our equity offerings into Renminbi to fund our operations, acquisitions, or for other uses within the PRC, appreciation of the Renminbi against the U.S. dollar would have an adverse effect on the Renminbi amount we receive from the conversion. To the extent that we seek to convert Renminbi into U.S. dollars, depreciation of the Renminbi against the U.S. dollar would have an adverse effect on the U.S. dollar amount we receive from the conversion. On the other hand, a decline in the value of the Renminbi against the U.S. dollar could reduce the U.S. dollar equivalent of our financial results, the value of your investment in the company and the dividends that we may pay in the future, if any, all of which may have a material adverse effect on the prices of our ADS.

A hypothetical 10% decrease in the exchange rate of the U.S. dollar against the RMB would have resulted in a decrease of RMB37.4 million (US\$5.4 million) in the value of our U.S. dollar-denominated financial assets at December 31, 2018.

Interest Rate Risk

Our exposure to interest rate risk primarily relates to the interest income generated by excess cash, which is mostly held in interest-bearing bank deposits. We have not used any derivative financial instruments to manage our interest risk exposure. Interest-earning instruments carry a degree of interest rate risk. We have not been exposed, nor do we anticipate being exposed, to material risks due to changes in interest rates. However, our future interest income may be lower than expected due to changes in market interest rates.

ITEM 12. DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES OTHER THAN EQUITY SECURITIES

A. Debt Securities

Not applicable.

B. Warrants and Rights

Not applicable.

C. Other Securities

Not applicable.

D. American Depositary Shares

Fees and Charges Our ADS holders May Have to Pay

Holders of our ADSs will be required to pay the following service fees to the depository bank and certain taxes and governmental charges (in addition to any applicable fees, expenses, taxes and other governmental charges payable on the deposited securities represented by any of ADSs held):

Service	Fees
• To any person to which ADSs are issued or to any person to which a distribution is made in respect of ADS distributions pursuant to stock dividends or other free distributions of stock, bonus distributions, stock splits or other distributions (except where converted to cash)	Up to US\$0.05 per ADS issued
• Cancellation of ADSs, including the case of termination of the deposit agreement	Up to US\$0.05 per ADS cancelled
• Distribution of cash dividends	Up to US\$0.05 per ADS held
• Distribution of cash entitlements (other than cash dividends) and/or cash proceeds from the sale of rights, securities and other entitlements	Up to US\$0.05 per ADS held
• Distribution of ADSs pursuant to exercise of rights.	Up to US\$0.05 per ADS held
• Distribution of securities other than ADSs or rights to purchase additional ADSs	Up to US\$0.05 per ADS held
• Depository services	Up to US\$0.05 per ADS held on the applicable record date(s) established by the depository bank

Holders of our ADSs will also be responsible to pay certain fees and expenses incurred by the depository bank and certain taxes and governmental charges (in addition to any applicable fees, expenses, taxes and other governmental charges payable on the deposited securities represented by any of the ADSs held) such as:

- Fees for the transfer and registration of Class A ordinary shares charged by the registrar and transfer agent for the Class A ordinary shares in the Cayman Islands (i.e., upon deposit and withdrawal of Class A ordinary shares).
- Expenses incurred for converting foreign currency into U.S. dollars.
- Expenses for cable, telex and fax transmissions and for delivery of securities.
- Taxes and duties upon the transfer of securities, including any applicable stamp duties, any stock transfer charges or withholding taxes (i.e., when Class A ordinary shares are deposited or withdrawn from deposit).
- Fees and expenses incurred in connection with the delivery or servicing of Class A ordinary shares on deposit.

[Table of Contents](#)

- Fees and expenses incurred in connection with complying with exchange control regulations and other regulatory requirements applicable to Class A ordinary shares, deposited securities, ADSs and ADRs.
- Any applicable fees and penalties thereon.

The depositary fees payable upon the issuance and cancellation of ADSs are typically paid to the depositary bank by the brokers (on behalf of their clients) receiving the newly issued ADSs from the depositary bank and by the brokers (on behalf of their clients) delivering the ADSs to the depositary bank for cancellation. The brokers in turn charge these fees to their clients. Depositary fees payable in connection with distributions of cash or securities to ADS holders and the depositary services fee are charged by the depositary bank to the holders of record of ADSs as of the applicable ADS record date.

The depositary fees payable for cash distributions are generally deducted from the cash being distributed or by selling a portion of distributable property to pay the fees. In the case of distributions other than cash (i.e., share dividends, rights), the depositary bank charges the applicable fee to the ADS record date holders concurrent with the distribution. In the case of ADSs registered in the name of the investor (whether certificated or uncertificated in direct registration), the depositary bank sends invoices to the applicable record date ADS holders. In the case of ADSs held in brokerage and custodian accounts (via DTC), the depositary bank generally collects its fees through the systems provided by DTC (whose nominee is the registered holder of the ADSs held in DTC) from the brokers and custodians holding ADSs in their DTC accounts. The brokers and custodians who hold their clients' ADSs in DTC accounts in turn charge their clients' accounts the amount of the fees paid to the depositary banks.

In the event of refusal to pay the depositary fees, the depositary bank may, under the terms of the deposit agreement, refuse the requested service until payment is received or may set off the amount of the depositary fees from any distribution to be made to the ADS holder.

The depositary has agreed to pay certain amounts to us in exchange for its appointment as depositary. We may use these funds towards our expenses relating to the establishment and maintenance of the ADR program, including investor relations expenses, or otherwise as we see fit. The depositary may pay us a fixed amount, it may pay us a portion of the fees collected by the depositary from holders of ADSs, and it may pay specific expenses incurred by us in connection with the ADR program. Neither the depositary nor we may be able to determine the aggregate amount to be paid to us because (i) the number of ADSs that will be issued and outstanding and the level of dividend and/or servicing fees to be charged may vary, and (ii) our expenses related to the program may not be known at this time.

Fees and Other Payments Made by the Depositary to Us

The depositary has agreed to reimburse us for certain expenses we incur that are related to establishment and maintenance of the ADS program upon such terms and conditions as we and the depositary may agree from time to time. In 2018, we received US\$101.8 thousand from the depositary for expenses incurred in connection with the establishment and maintenance of the ADS program.

PART II.

ITEM 13. DEFAULTS, DIVIDEND ARREARAGES AND DELINQUENCIES

None.

ITEM 14. MATERIAL MODIFICATIONS TO THE RIGHTS OF SECURITY HOLDERS AND USE OF PROCEEDS

Material Modifications to the Rights of Security Holders

See "Item 10.B — Additional Information - Memorandum and Articles of Association — Ordinary Shares" for a description of the rights of securities holders, which remain unchanged.

Use of Proceeds

The following “Use of Proceeds” information relates to the Registration Statement on Form F-1, as amended (File number: 333-211315) in relation to the initial public offering of 2,760,000 ADSs (reflecting the full exercise of the over-allotment option by the underwriters to purchase an additional 360,000 ADSs) representing 41,400,000 of our Class A ordinary shares, at an initial offering price of US\$19.00 per ADS. Our initial public offering closed in June 2016. Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc and Credit Suisse Security (USA) LLC were the representatives of the underwriters for our initial public offering. The aggregate price of the offering amount registered and sold were US\$52.4 million.

Concurrently with our initial public offering, we also issued 11,842,105 and 3,947,368 Class A ordinary shares at a price of US\$19.00 per share to DCM (through two affiliated entities) and Sequoia (through SCC Growth I Holdco A, Ltd.), respectively, through private placements.

We received net proceeds of approximately RMB424.5 million (US\$61.1 million) from our initial public offering, concurrent private placement and exercise of over-allotment option). Our expenses incurred and paid to others in connection with the issuance and distribution of the ADSs in our offering totaled RMB53.5 million (US\$7.7 million), which included RMB28.9 million (US\$4.2 million) for underwriting discounts and commissions and RMB24.6 million (US\$3.5 million) for other expenses.

In 2018, we used approximately US\$26.9 million of the net proceeds from our initial public offering and the concurrent private placements in investing in our technology platform and course development. We intend to use the proceeds from our initial public offering for general corporate purposes, which may include investing in course development, expanding our learning center network, sales and marketing activities, technology infrastructure and capital expenditures, upgrading facilities and other general and administrative matters. We may also use a portion of the net proceeds for investing in, or acquiring, complementary businesses, although we have not identified any near-term investment or acquisition targets.

ITEM 15. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Our chief executive officer and chief financial officer have performed an evaluation of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) as of the end of the period covered by this annual report. Based upon that evaluation, our chief executive officer and chief financial officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were ineffective as of December 31, 2018 and as of the date that the evaluation of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures was completed, because of the material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting described below. Our disclosure controls and procedures were not effective to satisfy the objectives for which they are intended.

Notwithstanding management’s assessment that our internal control over financial reporting was ineffective as of December 31, 2018 due to the material weakness described below, we believe that the consolidated financial statements included in this annual report on Form 20-F correctly present our financial position, results of operations and cash flows for the fiscal years covered thereby in all material respects.

Management’s Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as defined under Rule 13(a)-15(f) and 15(d)-15(f) of the Exchange Act. Our internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Our internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that: (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of our assets; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and that our receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorizations of our management and directors; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

As required by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and related rules as promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission, our management, under the supervision and with the participation of our chief executive officer and chief financial officer, conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018 using the criteria set forth in the report “Internal Control-Integrated Framework (2013)” issued by the Committee on Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on our evaluation under the framework in Internal Control-Integrated Framework (2013), due to the material weakness described in “Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting” below, our management concluded that, as of December 31, 2018, our internal control over financial reporting was ineffective to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

Report of the Registered Public Accounting Firm

This annual report on Form 20-F does not include an attestation report of our independent registered public accounting firm because we qualified as an “emerging growth company” as defined under the JOBS Act as of December 31, 2018.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

In connection with the audit of our consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2018, we and our independent registered public accounting firm identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018. As defined in standards established by the PCAOB, a “material weakness” is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

The material weakness is related to the lack of U.S. GAAP expertise to address complex U.S. GAAP technical accounting issues, related disclosures in accordance with U.S. GAAP and financial reporting requirements set forth by the SEC. To remedy our control deficiencies, we have implemented and will continue to implement measures to improve our internal control over financial reporting.

We have hired personnel with relevant experience and necessary expertise to strengthen our financial reporting function and to set up a financial and system control framework. In 2018, we hired our financial director and accounting manager with working experience of U.S. GAAP and SEC reporting requirements.

We will continue to obtain additional resources including experienced staff with U.S. GAAP and SEC reporting knowledge, to strengthen the financial reporting function. Our senior financial controller maintains professional certification of Certified Management Accountant. And other personnel of reporting team are also preparing to obtain the certification of AICPA.

Our accounting and financial reporting personnel attend training seminars on U.S. GAAP, SEC reporting and other accounting-related topics provided by Big Four accounting firms and other professional organizations on a regular basis to maintain up-to-date knowledge on U.S. GAAP and SEC rules. We have standardized our financial closing and reporting procedures, and we plan to further enhance and improve our policies and procedures to meet U.S. GAAP and SEC reporting requirements.

[Table of Contents](#)

However, we cannot assure you that we will remediate our material weakness in a timely manner. See “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business—If we fail to implement and maintain an effective system of internal controls, we may be unable to accurately report our results of operations or prevent fraud or fail to meet our reporting obligations, and investor confidence and the market price of our ADSs may be materially and adversely affected.”

As a company with less than US\$1.07 billion in revenue for our last fiscal year, we qualify as an “emerging growth company” pursuant to the JOBS Act. An emerging growth company may take advantage of specified reduced reporting and other requirements that are otherwise applicable generally to public companies. These provisions include exemption from the auditor attestation requirement under Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, in the assessment of the emerging growth company’s internal control over financial reporting.

ITEM 16.A. AUDIT COMMITTEE FINANCIAL EXPERT

Our board of directors has determined that Mr. Conor Chia-hung Yang, an independent director (under the standards set forth in Section 303A of the NYSE Listed Company Manual and Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act) and member of our audit committee, is an audit committee financial expert.

ITEM 16.B. CODE OF ETHICS

Our board of directors has adopted a code of ethics that applies to all of the directors, officers and employees of us and our subsidiaries, whether they work for us on a full-time, part-time, consultative, or temporary basis. Certain provisions of the code apply specifically to our chief executive officer, chief financial officer, senior finance officer, controller, senior vice presidents, vice presidents and any other persons who perform similar functions for us. We have posted a copy of our code of business conduct and ethics on our website at <http://51talk.investorroom.com/index.php?s=115>.

ITEM 16.C. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES

The following table sets forth the aggregate fees by the categories specified below in connection with certain professional services rendered by PricewaterhouseCoopers, for the periods indicated. We did not pay any other fees to our auditors during the periods indicated below.

	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>
	<u>RMB</u>	<u>RMB</u>
	(in thousands)	
Audit Fees ⁽¹⁾	7,866	7,350
Audit-Related Fees ⁽²⁾	900	—
Tax Fees ⁽²⁾	433	150

-
- (1) “Audit fees” means the aggregate fees in each of the fiscal years listed for professional services rendered by PricewaterhouseCoopers for the audit of our annual financial statements or services that are normally provided by the auditors in connection with and regulatory filing or engagements.
- (2) “Audit-related fees” is the fees for accounting advisory services rendered by PricewaterhouseCoopers for assistance of our assessment of ASC 606 adoption impact.
- (3) “Tax fees” consist of fees billed for the aggregate fees for professional services rendered by PricewaterhouseCoopers for tax compliance work and other tax related services.

[Table of Contents](#)

The policy of our audit committee is to pre-approve all audit and non-audit services provided by PricewaterhouseCoopers, including audit services, audit-related services, tax services and other services as described above, other than those for *de minimis* services which are approved by the Audit Committee prior to the completion of the audit.

ITEM 16.D. EXEMPTIONS FROM THE LISTING STANDARDS FOR AUDIT COMMITTEES

Not applicable.

ITEM 16.E. PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES BY THE ISSUER AND AFFILIATED PURCHASERS

None.

ITEM 16.F. CHANGE IN REGISTRANT'S CERTIFYING ACCOUNTANT

Not applicable.

ITEM 16.G. CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

As a Cayman Islands company listed on the NYSE, we are subject to the NYSE corporate governance listing standards. However, NYSE rules permit a foreign private issuer like us to follow the corporate governance practices of its home country.

Among these corporate governance listing standards, Section 303A.01 of the NYSE Listed Company Manual requires that the board of directors be comprised of a majority of independent directors. Section 303A.07(a) of the NYSE Listed Company Manual requires the audit committee be comprised of at least three members. Section 303A.04(a) requires that a nominating and governance committee be composed entirely of independent directors. Section 303A.05(a) requires that a compensation committee be composed entirely of independent directors. We are a Cayman Islands company, and there are no requirements under applicable Cayman Islands law that correspond to these sections of the NYSE Listed Company Manual. Pursuant to the exception granted to foreign private issuers under Section 303A.00 of the NYSE Listed Company Manual, we followed our home country practice and are exempted from the requirements of Sections 303A.01, 303A.07(a), 303A.04(a) and Section 303A.05(a) of the NYSE Listed Company Manual.

Other than the requirements discussed above, there are no significant differences between our corporate governance practices and those followed by domestic listed companies as required under the NYSE Listed Company Manual.

As a result of our use of the “foreign private issuer” exemptions discussed above, our shareholders will not have the same protection afforded to the shareholders of the companies that are subject to all of the NYSE corporate governance listing standards. See “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our ADSs— We are a foreign private issuer within the meaning of the rules under the Exchange Act, and as such we are exempt from certain provisions applicable to United States domestic public companies.”

ITEM 16.H. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURE

Not applicable.

PART III.

ITEM 17. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

We have elected to provide financial statements pursuant to Item 18.

[Table of Contents](#)

ITEM 18. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The consolidated financial statements of China Online Education Group and its subsidiaries are included at the end of this annual report.

ITEM 19. EXHIBITS

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description of Document</u>
1.1	Fifth Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Registrant (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-211315), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on May 12, 2016)
2.1	Registrant's Specimen American Depositary Receipt (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-211315), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on May 12, 2016)
2.2	Registrant's Specimen Certificate for Class A ordinary shares (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-211315), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on May 12, 2016)
2.3	Deposit Agreement, among the Registrant, the depositary and holder of the American Depositary Receipts (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to the registration statement on Form S-8 (File No. 333-213457) filed with the SEC on September 2, 2016)
2.4	Third Amended and Restated Shareholders Agreement dated as of August 31, 2015 among the Registrant and certain shareholders of the Registrant. (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.4 to the registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-211315), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on May 12, 2016)
2.5	Amendment No.1 to the Third Amended and Restated Shareholders Agreement dated as of May 27, 2016 by and among the Registrant, shareholders of the Registrant and other parties thereto (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.5 to the registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-211315), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on May 12, 2016)
4.1	2013 Share Incentive Plan (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-211315), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on May 12, 2016)
4.2	2014 Share Incentive Plan (as amended in February 2016) (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-211315), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on May 12, 2016)
4.3	2016 Share Incentive Plan (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-211315), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on May 12, 2016)
4.4	Form of Indemnification Agreement with the Registrant's directors and executive officers (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-211315), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on May 12, 2016)
4.5	Form of Employment Agreement between the Registrant and an Executive Officer of the Registrant (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-211315), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on May 12, 2016)
4.6	Amended and Restated Exclusive Business Cooperation Agreement between Dasheng Online and Dasheng Zhixing dated December 14, 2015 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-211315), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on May 12, 2016)
4.7	Exclusive Option Agreement among Dasheng Online, the shareholders of Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Zhixing dated June 18, 2013 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to the registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-211315), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on May 12, 2016)
4.8	Equity Interest Pledge Agreement among Dasheng Online, the shareholders of Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Zhixing dated June 18, 2013 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-211315), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on May 12, 2016)
4.9	Powers of Attorney granted by the shareholders of Dasheng Zhixing dated June 18, 2013 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to the registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-211315), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on May 12, 2016)

Table of Contents

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description of Document</u>
4.10	<u>Spousal Consent granted by Xiaoping Xu dated June 18, 2013 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to the registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-211315), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on May 12, 2016)</u>
4.11	<u>Spousal Consent granted by Jack Jiajia Huang dated December 14, 2015 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to the registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-211315), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on May 12, 2016)</u>
4.12	<u>Spousal Consent granted by Ting Shu dated December 14, 2015 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.11 to the registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-211315), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on May 12, 2016)</u>
4.13	<u>Exclusive Business Cooperation Agreement between COE HK CO I and Philippines Co I dated July 21, 2014 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.12 to the registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-211315), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on May 12, 2016)</u>
4.14	<u>Exclusive Option Agreement among COE HK CO I, the shareholders of Philippines Co I and Philippines Co I dated July 21, 2014 and August 31, 2015 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.13 to the registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-211315), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on May 12, 2016)</u>
4.15	<u>Powers of Attorney granted by the shareholders of Philippines Co I dated July 21, 2014 and August 31, 2015 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.14 to the registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-211315), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on May 12, 2016)</u>
4.16	<u>Exclusive Option Agreement among COE, the shareholders of Philippines Co II and Philippines Co II dated August 31, 2015 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.15 to the registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-211315), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on May 12, 2016)</u>
4.17	<u>Powers of Attorney granted by the shareholders of Philippines Co II dated August 31, 2015 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.16 to the registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-211315), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on May 12, 2016)</u>
4.18	<u>Exclusive Option Agreement among COE, the shareholders of Philippines Co III and Philippines Co III dated February 1, 2016 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.17 to the registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-211315), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on May 12, 2016)</u>
4.19	<u>Powers of Attorney granted by the shareholders of Philippines Co III dated February 1, 2016 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.18 to the registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-211315), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on May 12, 2016)</u>
4.20	<u>English translation of Technology Service Agreement between Dasheng Zhixing and Guangzhou Huaduo dated December 28, 2015 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.19 to the registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-211315), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on May 12, 2016)</u>
4.21	<u>Subscription Agreement by and between the Registrant and DCM Ventures China Turbo Fund, L.P., dated May 27, 2016 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.21 to the registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-211315), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on May 12, 2016)</u>
4.22	<u>Subscription Agreement by and between the Registrant and DCM Ventures China Turbo Affiliates Fund, L.P., dated May 27, 2016 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.22 to the registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-211315), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on May 12, 2016)</u>
4.23	<u>Subscription Agreement by and between the Registrant and SCC Growth I Holdco A, Ltd. dated May 27, 2016 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.23 to the registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-211315), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on May 12, 2016)</u>
4.24	<u>Facility Agreement by and between the China Online Education (HK) Limited, 51Talk English International Limited and SPD Silicon Valley Bank Beijing Branch dated March 23, 2018 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.24 of the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 20-F filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 24, 2018).</u>

Table of Contents

4.25	<u>Debenture between 51Talk English International Limited and SPD Silicon Valley Bank Beijing Branch dated March 23, 2018 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.25 of the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 20-F filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 24, 2018).</u>
4.26	<u>Debenture between China Online Education (HK) Limited and SPD Silicon Valley Bank Beijing Branch dated March 23, 2018 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.26 of the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 20-F filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 24, 2018).</u>
4.27	<u>Guarantee Agreement by and between China Online Education Group and SPD Silicon Valley Bank Beijing Branch dated March 23, 2018 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.27 of the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 20-F filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 24, 2018).</u>
4.28	<u>Guarantee Agreement by and between Dasheng Zhixing dated March 23, 2018 and SPD Silicon Valley Bank Beijing Branch (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.28 of the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 20-F filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 24, 2018).</u>
4.29*	<u>Exclusive Business Cooperation Agreement between Helloworld Online and Dasheng Helloworld dated September 18, 2018</u>
4.30*	<u>Exclusive Option Agreement among Helloworld Online, the shareholders of Dasheng Helloworld and Dasheng Helloworld dated September 18, 2018</u>
4.31*	<u>Equity Interest Pledge Agreement among Helloworld Online, the shareholders of Dasheng Helloworld and Dasheng Helloworld dated September 18, 2018</u>
4.32*	<u>Powers of Attorney granted by the shareholders of Dasheng Helloworld dated September 18, 2018</u>
4.33*	<u>Spousal Consent granted by Ting Shu dated September 18, 2018</u>
8.1*	<u>Principal subsidiaries and Variable Interest Entities of the Registrant</u>
11.1	<u>Code of Business Conduct and Ethics of the Registrant (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to the registration statement on Form F-1 Form F-1 (File No. 333-211315), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on May 12, 2016)</u>
12.1*	<u>CEO Certification Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</u>
12.2*	<u>CFO Certification Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</u>
13.1**	<u>CEO Certification Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</u>
13.2**	<u>CFO Certification Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</u>
15.1*	<u>Consent of Travers Thorp Alberga</u>
15.2*	<u>Consent of Han Kun Law Offices</u>
15.3*	<u>Consent of Lee Yu Rigets Law</u>
15.4*	<u>Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers Zhong Tian LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>
101.INS*	XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.CAL*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
101.DEF*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
101.LAB*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
101.PRE*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document

* Filed herewith.

** Furnished herewith.

SIGNATURES

The registrant hereby certifies that it meets all of the requirements for filing its annual report on Form 20-F and that it has duly caused and authorized the undersigned to sign this annual report on its behalf.

China Online Education Group

By: /s/ Jack Jiajia Huang

Name: Jack Jiajia Huang

Title: Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

Date: April 23, 2019

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Consolidated Financial Statements	
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2017 and 2018	F-3
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss for the Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Deficit for the Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018	F-6
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018	F-7
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-8

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and Shareholders of China Online Education Group:

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of China Online Education Group and its subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, and the related consolidated statements of comprehensive loss, of changes in shareholders’ deficit and of cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018, including the related notes (collectively referred to as the “consolidated financial statements”). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Change in Accounting Principle

As discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company changed the manner in which it accounts for revenue from contracts with customers, and the related sales and marketing expenses, in 2018.

Basis for Opinion

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits of these consolidated financial statements in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers Zhong Tian LLP
Beijing, the People’s Republic of China
April 23, 2019

We have served as the Company’s auditor since 2015.

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS
As of December 31, 2017 and 2018
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

	Notes	As of December 31		
		2017 RMB	2018 RMB	2018 US\$ (Note 2(e))
ASSETS				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	2(g)	320,039	413,143	60,089
Time deposits	2(h)	202,659	162,688	23,662
Short-term investments	2(i)	100,722	136,304	19,825
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	4	84,941	242,499	35,270
Total current assets		<u>708,361</u>	<u>954,634</u>	<u>138,846</u>
Non-current assets:				
Held-to-maturity security	5	6,751	—	—
Property and equipment, net	6	49,009	35,341	5,140
Intangible assets, net	7	9,686	11,790	1,715
Goodwill		4,223	4,223	614
Other non-current assets		5,526	4,230	615
Total non-current assets		<u>75,195</u>	<u>55,584</u>	<u>8,084</u>
Total assets		<u>783,556</u>	<u>1,010,218</u>	<u>146,930</u>
LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT				
Current liabilities:				
Deferred revenues (including deferred revenue of the consolidated variable interest entities (“VIEs”) without recourse to the Company of RMB1,176,565 and RMB1,658,800 as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively, Note 1)	2(l)	1,176,565	1,658,800	241,262
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities (including accrued expenses and other current liabilities of the consolidated VIEs without recourse to the Company of RMB101,760 and RMB115,644 as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively, Note 1)	8	222,798	209,910	30,530
Taxes payable (including taxes payable of the consolidated VIEs without recourse to the Company of RMB14,874 and RMB14,224 as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively, Note 1)		24,985	16,917	2,460
Total current liabilities		<u>1,424,348</u>	<u>1,885,627</u>	<u>274,252</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS
As of December 31, 2017 and 2018
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

	Notes	As of December 31		
		2017 RMB	2018 RMB	2018 US\$ (Note 2(e))
LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT				
Non-current liabilities:				
Long-term loan	9	—	69,045	10,042
Deferred revenues (including deferred revenues of the consolidated VIEs without recourse to the Company of RMB25,230 and RMB17,321 as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively, Note 1)		25,230	17,321	2,519
Deferred tax liabilities	10(c)	124	21	3
Other non-current liabilities (including other non-current liabilities of the consolidated VIEs without recourse to the Company of RMB235 and RMB235 as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively, Note 1)		2,245	853	124
Total non-current liabilities		27,599	87,240	12,688
Total liabilities		1,451,947	1,972,867	286,940
Commitments and contingencies	16			
Shareholders' deficit:				
Ordinary shares (US\$0.0001 par value; 1,500,000,000 and 1,500,000,000 shares (including 1,000,000,000 Class A shares, 350,000,000 Class B shares and 150,000,000 shares to be designated by the Board of Directors) authorized as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively; 302,714,259 and 305,917,524 shares (including 82,803,863 Class A shares and 223,113,661 Class B shares) issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively)	12	197	199	29
Additional paid-in capital		1,077,523	1,107,019	161,009
Accumulated other comprehensive income		7,676	24,615	3,582
Accumulated deficit		(1,753,787)	(2,094,482)	(304,630)
Total shareholders' deficit		(668,391)	(962,649)	(140,010)
Total liabilities and shareholders' deficit		783,556	1,010,218	146,930

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE LOSS
For the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

	Notes	For the year ended December 31,			
		2016 RMB	2017 RMB	2018 RMB	2018 US\$ (Note 2(e))
Net revenues		418,281	847,993	1,145,517	166,609
Cost of revenues		(147,157)	(314,121)	(410,908)	(59,764)
Gross profit		271,124	533,872	734,609	106,845
Operating expenses ⁽¹⁾ :					
Sales and marketing expenses		(464,890)	(657,065)	(731,233)	(106,353)
Product development expenses		(152,709)	(223,202)	(185,000)	(26,907)
General and administrative expenses		(165,657)	(224,395)	(223,057)	(32,443)
Total operating expenses		(783,256)	(1,104,662)	(1,139,290)	(165,703)
Loss from operations		(512,132)	(570,790)	(404,681)	(58,858)
Impairment loss		—	—	(7,364)	(1,071)
Interest income		4,430	6,863	9,167	1,333
Interest expenses and other expense, net		(5,460)	(12,542)	(9,936)	(1,445)
Loss before income tax expenses		(513,162)	(576,469)	(412,814)	(60,041)
Income tax expenses	10(b)	(1,616)	(4,342)	(3,880)	(565)
Net loss		(514,778)	(580,811)	(416,694)	(60,606)
Accretions to preferred shares redemption value	11	(91,631)	—	—	—
Deemed contribution from preferred shareholders	11	2,618	—	—	—
Net loss attributable to the Company's ordinary shareholders		(603,791)	(580,811)	(416,694)	(60,606)
Weighted average number of ordinary shares used in computing basic and diluted loss per share	14	199,039,819	301,610,060	304,542,400	304,542,400
Net loss per share attributable to ordinary shareholders—basic and diluted	14	(3.03)	(1.93)	(1.37)	(0.20)
Net loss per ADS ⁽²⁾ attributable to ordinary shareholders—basic and diluted		(45.50)	(28.95)	(20.55)	(3.00)
Comprehensive loss					
Net loss		(514,778)	(580,811)	(416,694)	(60,606)
Other comprehensive income/(loss)					
Foreign currency translation adjustments		27,700	(24,662)	16,939	2,464
Total comprehensive loss		(487,078)	(605,473)	(399,755)	(58,142)

(1) Share-based compensation expenses were allocated to operating expenses as follows:

Sales and marketing expenses	(5,082)	(4,612)	(5,676)	(826)
Product development expenses	(16,202)	(9,039)	(7,396)	(1,076)
General and administrative expenses	(26,958)	(21,418)	(14,814)	(2,155)

(2) Each American depositary share (“ADS”) represents fifteen ordinary shares

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT
For the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

	Notes	Ordinary Shares		Additional Paid-in Capital RMB	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income/(Loss) RMB	Accumulated Deficit RMB	Total Shareholders' Deficit RMB
		Shares	Amount RMB				
Balance as of December 31, 2015		72,267,532	45	—	4,638	(569,962)	(565,279)
Issuance of ordinary shares upon Initial Public Offering (“IPO”), Concurrent Private Placement (“CPP”) and exercise of over- allotment options, net of expenses	12	57,189,473	38	424,186	—	—	424,224
Accretions to preferred shares redemption value	11	—	—	(777)	—	(90,854)	(91,631)
Conversion of series A preferred shares to ordinary shares		30,000,000	20	44,593	—	—	44,613
Conversion of series B preferred shares to ordinary shares		48,233,710	32	112,628	—	—	112,660
Conversion of series C preferred shares to ordinary shares		71,200,613	47	271,038	—	—	271,085
Conversion of series D preferred shares to ordinary shares		21,494,316	14	139,603	—	—	139,617
Deemed contribution from preferred shareholders	11	—	—	—	—	2,618	2,618
Exercise of stock options		447,480	—	110	—	—	110
Share-based compensation		—	—	48,242	—	—	48,242
Contribution from a shareholder		—	—	1,636	—	—	1,636
Net loss		—	—	—	—	(514,778)	(514,778)
Foreign currency translation adjustment		—	—	—	27,700	—	27,700
Balance as of December 31, 2016		300,833,124	196	1,041,259	32,338	(1,172,976)	(99,183)
Exercise of stock options		1,583,655	1	811	—	—	812
Settlement of RSU		297,480	—	—	—	—	—
Share-based compensation		—	—	35,069	—	—	35,069
Contribution from a shareholder		—	—	384	—	—	384
Net loss		—	—	—	—	(580,811)	(580,811)
Foreign currency translation adjustment		—	—	—	(24,662)	—	(24,662)
Balance as of December 31, 2017		302,714,259	197	1,077,523	7,676	(1,753,787)	(668,391)
Effect of changes in accounting principles related to revenue recognition	2(l)	—	—	—	—	75,999	75,999
Exercise of stock options		2,070,915	1	1,611	—	—	1,612
Settlement of RSU		1,132,350	1	(1)	—	—	—
Share-based compensation		—	—	27,886	—	—	27,886
Net loss		—	—	—	—	(416,694)	(416,694)
Foreign currency translation adjustment		—	—	—	16,939	—	16,939
Balance as of December 31, 2018		305,917,524	199	1,107,019	24,615	(2,094,482)	(962,649)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
For the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

	For the year ended December 31,			
	2016	2017	2018	2018
	RMB	RMB	RMB	US\$ (Note 2(e))
Cash flows from operating activities:				
Net loss	(514,778)	(580,811)	(416,694)	(60,606)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:				
Unrealized loss from foreign currency exchange	—	—	1,757	256
Share-based compensation expense	48,242	35,069	27,886	4,056
Depreciation and amortization	16,579	29,007	32,970	4,795
Impairment loss	—	—	7,364	1,071
Contribution from a shareholder	1,636	384	—	—
Deferred taxes (benefits)/expenses	(310)	(327)	73	11
Changes in assets and liabilities:				
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(21,449)	(16,493)	(87,412)	(12,714)
Other non-current assets	(1,684)	800	1,296	188
Deferred revenue	414,943	514,423	474,326	68,988
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	86,937	66,960	(3,717)	(540)
Taxes payable	(1,391)	6,062	(8,068)	(1,173)
Net cash provided by operating activities	<u>28,725</u>	<u>55,074</u>	<u>29,781</u>	<u>4,332</u>
Cash flows from investing activities:				
Purchases of property and equipment	(37,094)	(35,392)	(17,605)	(2,561)
Purchase of intangible assets	(3,063)	(8,935)	(3,962)	(576)
Placement of time deposits	(893,864)	(226,721)	(224,586)	(32,665)
Placement of short-term investments	—	(100,000)	(190,073)	(27,645)
Withdrawal of time deposits	688,792	381,833	276,326	40,190
Withdrawal of short-term investments	—	—	155,002	22,544
Purchase of held-to-maturity security	(6,884)	—	—	—
Net cash (used in)/provided by investing activities	<u>(252,113)</u>	<u>10,785</u>	<u>(4,898)</u>	<u>(713)</u>
Cash flows from financing activities:				
Proceeds from IPO, CPP and exercise of over-allotment options, net of expenses	424,459	—	—	—
Proceeds from exercise of stock options	35	260	1,611	234
Drawdown of long-term loan	—	—	85,856	12,487
Long-term loan repayment	—	—	(19,060)	(2,772)
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>424,494</u>	<u>260</u>	<u>68,407</u>	<u>9,949</u>
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	26,894	(20,953)	(186)	(27)
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	<u>228,000</u>	<u>45,166</u>	<u>93,104</u>	<u>13,541</u>
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year	<u>46,873</u>	<u>274,873</u>	<u>320,039</u>	<u>46,548</u>
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year	<u>274,873</u>	<u>320,039</u>	<u>413,143</u>	<u>60,089</u>
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information				
Cash paid for income taxes	433	—	10,538	1,533
Cash paid for interest expenses	—	—	1,944	283
Non-cash supplemental financing activities				
Accretion to preferred shares redemption value (Note 11)	91,631	—	—	—
Contribution from a shareholder (Note 18)	1,636	384	—	—
Deemed contribution from preferred shares (Note 11)	2,618	—	—	—

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

1. Operations and Reorganization

China Online Education Group (the “Company” or “COE”), through its consolidated subsidiaries and variable interest entities (“VIEs”) (collectively referred to as the “Group”) is primarily engaged in providing online English language education services to students in the People’s Republic of China (the “PRC” or “China”).

As of December 31, 2018, the Company’s major subsidiaries and VIEs are as follows:

Company	Place of Incorporation/ Establishment	Date of Incorporation/ Establishment	Percentage of Direct or Indirect Economic Ownership
Subsidiaries			
China Online Education (HK) Limited	Hong Kong	April 1, 2013	100%
51Talk English International Limited	Hong Kong	October 7, 2014	100%
China Online Innovations Inc.*	Philippines	October 9, 2014	99.99986%
On Demand English Innovations Inc.*	Philippines	January 14, 2016	99.996%
Beijing Dasheng Online Technology Co., Ltd.	PRC	June 4, 2013	100%
Helloworld Online Education Group	Cayman	July 13, 2018	100%
Helloworld Online Education Group (HK) Limited	Hong Kong	August 10, 2018	100%
Beijing Helloworld Online Technology Co., Ltd.	PRC	September 3, 2018	100%
VIEs			
Beijing Dasheng Zhixing Technology Co., Ltd	PRC	July 8, 2011	100%
51Talk English Philippines Corporation	Philippines	August 3, 2012	100%
Shanghai Zhishi Education Training Co., Ltd	PRC	December 30, 2016	100%
Wuhan Houdezaiwu Online Technology Co., Ltd	PRC	January 12, 2017	100%
Tianjin Dasheng Zhixing Technology Co., Ltd	PRC	October 13, 2017	100%
Beijing Dasheng Helloworld Technology Co., Ltd.	PRC	July 9, 2018	100%

*The Company directly holds the 99.99986% and 99.996% shares of China Online Innovations Inc. and On Demand English Innovations Inc. respectively. There is no substance of non-controlling interest for China Online Innovations Inc. and On Demand English Innovations Inc. as of December 31, 2017 and 2018. The non-controlling shareholders are nominee shareholders mainly consisting of local residents to comply with local regulations of the Philippines.

a History of the Group and Basis of Presentation for the Reorganization

The Group began operations in July 2011 through Beijing Dasheng Zhixing Technology Co., Ltd. (“Dasheng Zhixing”). The beneficial interest of Dasheng Zhixing was held by Mr. Jiajia Huang and Ms. Ting Shu (the “Founding Shareholders”) and an angel investor in 2011.

On January 5, 2012, another angel investor invested into Dasheng Zhixing. In accordance with the investment agreement, the Founding Shareholders set aside from their own holdings 15% of the ownership of Dasheng Zhixing for an employee option plan. While the plan to establish employee option plan was cancelled, the 15% ownership interest in Dasheng Zhixing was not returned to the Founding Shareholders. Consequently, beneficial interest of Dasheng Zhixing was then 71% by the Founding Shareholders and 29% held by angel investors.

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

1 Operations and Reorganization (Continued)

Given the cost advantage and high English proficiency of teachers in the Philippines, the Group retains teachers in the Philippines. To do this, in August 2012, the Founding Shareholders established a company in the Philippines, 51Talk English Philippines Corporation (the “Philippines Co I”), using funds provided by Dasheng Zhixing. On September 3, 2012, Dasheng Zhixing entered into a service agreement with Philippines Co I, to formalize the business arrangements. Under the agreement, Philippines Co I provides teaching service for the Group in accordance with the Group’s instructions. In return, Dasheng Zhixing pays for all the expenses incurred for the services provided by Philippines Co I. Philippines Co I is considered to have total equity investment at risk not sufficient to permit itself to finance its activities without additional subordinated financial support provided by another party. As a result of the above, Dasheng Zhixing is considered to be the primary beneficiary of Philippines Co I as it has the power to direct the activities of Philippines Co I that most significantly impact Philippines Co I’s economic performance and has obligation to absorb losses of Philippines Co I. As such, Dasheng Zhixing consolidates Philippines Co I.

Dasheng Zhixing was the predecessor of the Group and operated substantially all of the businesses of the Group prior to November 2012. In order to facilitate international financing, the Group underwent a reorganization (the “Reorganization”) from November 2012 until October 2014.

In November 2012, the Founding Shareholders incorporated the Company under the Laws of the Cayman Islands to be an offshore holding company for the Group. In June 2013, the Company issued ordinary shares to the two angel investors, in exchange for their equity beneficial ownerships in Dasheng Zhixing. Following the exchange, the ownership of the Company was held 71% by the Founding Shareholders and 29% by the angel investors.

In April 2013, China Online Education (HK) Limited (the “COE HK Co I”) was incorporated in Hong Kong as a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company. Beijing Dasheng Online Technology Co. Ltd., (“Dasheng Online”), was set up in June 2013 as a wholly owned subsidiary of COE HK Co I in the PRC.

Due to PRC legal restrictions on foreign ownership and investment in the companies in value-added telecommunications market, the Group continues operate its online education platform through Dasheng Zhixing. Dasheng Zhixing holds the Internet Content Provider license (“ICP”) and domain names of www.51talk.com and www.51talk.cn that are necessary to conduct online English education services in China. To comply with PRC laws and regulations, the Group provides substantially all of its services in China via Dasheng Zhixing.

On June 18, 2013, as part of the restructuring, a series of contractual agreements discussed in 1.b. below were entered into among Dasheng Online, Dasheng Zhixing and shareholders of Dasheng Zhixing. As a result of the agreements, Dasheng Online has the ability to direct substantially all the activities of Dasheng Zhixing, and absorb substantially all of the risks and rewards of the Dasheng Zhixing. Dasheng Online became the primary beneficiary of Dasheng Zhixing and consolidates the financial results of Dasheng Zhixing. The restructuring provided the beneficial interest holders of Dasheng Zhixing received an interest in the Company equal to their beneficial interest in Dasheng Zhixing.

On July 21 2014, a series of contractual agreements discussed in 1.b. below were entered into among COE HK Co I, Philippines Co I and the shareholders of Philippines Co I. Pursuant to these agreements COE HK Co I has the ability to direct substantially all the activities of Philippines Co I, and absorb substantially all of the risks and rewards of Philippines Co I. COE HK Co I replaced Dasheng Zhixing as the primary beneficiary of Philippines Co I, and the Group continued to consolidate the financial results of Philippines Co I.

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

1 Operations and Reorganization (Continued)

To further optimize the organizational structure of the Group, in October 2014, 51 Talk English International Limited (the “COE HK Co II”) was incorporated with limited liability in Hong Kong as a wholly owned subsidiary of COE HK Co I. China Online Innovations Inc. (the “Philippines Co II”) was incorporated by the Company with limited liability in the Philippines to eventually replace Philippines Co I. The Company owns 99.99986% of the equity interest of Philippines Co II. In order to comply with local laws, there are seven individual shareholders holding an aggregate of 0.00014% of the equity interest of Philippines Co II. A series of contractual arrangements was entered into among the Company, Philippines Co II and the seven individual shareholders. Under these contractual arrangements, the Company has an exclusive option to purchase all of the equity interests in Philippines Co II held by the seven individuals and to exercise their rights as shareholders of Philippines Co II. Since then, Philippine home-based teachers delivering paid lessons on the Company’s platform no longer entered into service agreements with Philippines Co I, but rather entered into service agreements with COE HK Co II. Furthermore, the bulk of the business operations in Philippines Co I was transferred to Philippines Co II, and the Group began to enter into employment agreements with office-based teachers and other full-time employees in the Philippines through Philippines Co II.

To further optimize group structure, on January 14, 2016, On Demand English Innovations Inc. (the “Philippines Co III”) was incorporated by the Company with limited liability in the Philippines to replace Philippines Co I. The Company owns 99.996% of the equity interest of Philippines Co III. In order to comply with local laws, there are five individual shareholders holding an aggregate of 0.004% of the equity interest of Philippines Co III. A series of contractual arrangements was entered into among the Company, Philippines Co III and the five individual shareholders. Under these contractual arrangements, the Company has an exclusive option to purchase all of the equity interests in Philippines Co III held by the five individuals and the power to exercise their rights as shareholders of Philippines Co III. In April 2016, all business operations and assets of Philippines Co I were transferred to Philippines Co III, including the office leasehold and office equipment in Baguio City, Philippines.

Philippines Co III also entered into new employment agreements with the free trial teachers and support staff previously employed by Philippines Co I.

The above series of transactions to reorganize the Group were accounted for in a manner similar to a pooling of interest with assets and liabilities at their historical amounts in the Group’s consolidated financial statements. As such, the Group’s consolidated financial statements were prepared as if the current corporate structure had been in existence for all periods presented.

On December 30, 2016, Dasheng Zhixing established a wholly-owned subsidiary, Shanghai Zhishi Education Training Co., Ltd. (“Zhishi Training”), of which the current registered business scope includes “education training: classic English (level 1-9)”.

In January 2017, Wuhan Houdezaiwu Online Technology Co., Ltd. (“Houdezaiwu Online”), was incorporated as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Dasheng Zhixing to conduct the Company’s business operations in Wuhan. In October 2017, Tianjin Dasheng Zhixing Technology Co., Ltd. (“Tianjin Zhixing”) was incorporated as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Dasheng Zhixing to conduct the Company’s business operations in Tianjin.

In July 2018, Helloworld Online Education Group (“Helloworld Company”) was incorporated under the Laws of the Cayman Islands as wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company. In August 2018, Helloworld Online Education Group (HK) Limited (“Helloworld HK Co”) was incorporated in Hong Kong as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Helloworld Company. Beijing Helloworld Online Technology Co., Ltd. (“Helloworld Online”) was set up in September 2018 as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Helloworld HK Co in the PRC. In July 2018, Beijing Dasheng Helloworld Technology Co., Ltd. (“Dasheng Helloworld”) was incorporated with beneficial interest held by Mr. Jiajia Huang to conduct the Company’s operations of small class business.

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

1 Operations and Reorganization (Continued)

In September 2018, a series of contractual agreements discussed in 1.b. below were entered into among Helloworld Online, Dasheng Helloworld and shareholders of Dasheng Helloworld. As a result of the agreements, Helloworld Online has the ability to direct substantially all the activities of Dasheng Helloworld, and absorb substantially all of the risks and rewards of the Dasheng Helloworld. Helloworld Online became the primary beneficiary of Dasheng Helloworld and consolidates the financial results of Dasheng Helloworld.

b Contractual agreements with VIEs

The following is a summary of (i) the contracts by and among Dasheng Online, Dasheng Zhixing, and the shareholders of Dasheng Zhixing; (ii) the contracts by and among COE HK Co I, Philippines Co I, and the shareholders of Philippines Co I and (iii) the contracts by and among Helloworld Online, Dasheng Helloworld, and the shareholders of Dasheng Helloworld.

Contractual Agreements with Dasheng Zhixing

Exclusive Business Cooperation Agreements. Under the Exclusive Business Cooperation Agreement between Dasheng Online and Dasheng Zhixing, Dasheng Online has the exclusive right to provide technical support, consulting services and other services to Dasheng Zhixing in relation to the Dasheng Zhixing's principal business. Dasheng Zhixing agrees to accept all the consultation and services provided by Dasheng Online. Without Dasheng Online's prior written consent, Dasheng Zhixing is prohibited from engaging any third party to provide any of the services under this agreement. In addition, Dasheng Online exclusively owns all intellectual property rights arising out of or created during the performance of the agreement. The service fees to be paid by Dasheng Zhixing is determined by Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Online, after taking into account factors including the complexity and difficulty of the services provided, the time consumed, the seniority of the Dasheng Online employees providing services to Dasheng Zhixing, contents and value of services provided, the market price of comparable services and the operating conditions of Dasheng Zhixing. This agreement will remain effective unless Dasheng Online terminates the agreement in writing or a competent governmental authority rejects the renewal applications by either Dasheng Zhixing or Dasheng Online to renew its respective business license upon expiration. Dasheng Zhixing is not permitted to terminate this agreement in any event unless required by applicable laws. The service agreement was revised on December 14, 2015, that the service is solely determined by Dasheng Online.

Exclusive Option Agreements. Under the Exclusive Option Agreements between Dasheng Online, each of the shareholders of Dasheng Zhixing and Dasheng Zhixing, each of the shareholders irrevocably granted Dasheng Online or its designated representative(s) an exclusive option to purchase, to the extent permitted under PRC law, all or part of his, her or its equity interests in Dasheng Zhixing, for a consideration of RMB 10 (US\$1.6). If the lowest price permitted under PRC law is higher than the above price, the lowest price permitted under PRC law shall apply. Dasheng Online or its designated representative(s) have sole discretion as to when to exercise such options, either in part or in full. Without Dasheng Online's prior written consent, Dasheng Zhixing's shareholders shall not sell, transfer, pledge, or otherwise dispose any equity interests in Dasheng Zhixing. These agreements will remain effective until all equity interests held in Dasheng Zhixing by Dasheng Zhixing's shareholders are transferred or assigned to Dasheng Online or Dasheng Online's designated representatives.

Powers of Attorney. Pursuant to the Powers of Attorney, the shareholders of Dasheng Zhixing each irrevocably appointed Dasheng Online as the attorney-in-fact to act on their behalf on all matters pertaining to Dasheng Zhixing and to exercise all of their rights as a shareholder of Dasheng Zhixing, including but not limited to attend shareholders' meetings, vote on their behalf on all matters of Dasheng Zhixing requiring shareholders' approval under PRC laws and regulations and the articles of association of Dasheng Zhixing, designate and appoint legal representative, directors, supervisors, chief executive officer, and other senior management members of Dasheng Zhixing. Dasheng Online may authorize or assign its rights under this appointment to any other person or entity at its sole discretion without prior notice to the shareholders of Dasheng Zhixing. Each Power of Attorney will remain in force until the shareholders cease to hold any equity interest in Dasheng Zhixing.

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

1 Operations and Reorganization (Continued)

Equity Interest Pledge Agreements. Under the Equity Interest Pledge Agreements between Dasheng Online, Dasheng Zhixing and the shareholders of Dasheng Zhixing, the shareholders pledged all of their equity interests in Dasheng Zhixing to Dasheng Online to guarantee Dasheng Zhixing's and Dasheng Zhixing's Shareholders' performance of their obligations under the contractual arrangements including the Exclusive Business Cooperation Agreement, the Exclusive Option Agreement, and the Powers of Attorney.

If Dasheng Zhixing or any of Dasheng Zhixing's shareholders breaches its contractual obligations under the contractual arrangements, Dasheng Online will be entitled to certain rights and entitlements, including receiving proceeds from the auction or sale of whole or part of the pledged equity interests of Dasheng Zhixing in accordance with legal procedures. Dasheng Online has the right to receive dividends generated by the pledged equity interests during the term of the pledge. The pledge will remain binding until Dasheng Zhixing and the shareholders discharge all their obligations under the contractual arrangements. The equity pledge has been registered with the registration authorities of industries and commerce in accordance with PRC law.

Contractual Agreements with Philippines Co I

Exclusive Business Cooperation Agreements. Under the Exclusive Business Cooperation Agreement between COE HK Co I and Philippines Co I, COE HK Co I has the exclusive right to provide technical support, consulting services and other services to Philippines Co I, respectively, in relation to Philippines Co I's principal business. And Philippines Co I agrees to accept all the consultation and services provided by COE HK Co I. Without COE HK Co I's prior written consent, Philippines Co I is prohibited from engaging any third party to provide any of the services under this agreements. In addition, COE HK Co I exclusively owns all intellectual property rights arising out of or created during the performance of the agreements. Due to its control over Philippines Co I, COE HK Co I has the sole right to determine the service fees to be paid by Philippines Co I, after taking into account factors including the complexity and difficulty of the services provided, the time consumed, the seniority of COE HK Co I employees providing services to Philippines Co I, contents and value of services provided, the market price of comparable services and the operating conditions of Philippines Co I. This agreement will remain effective unless COE HK Co I terminates the agreement in writing or a competent governmental authority rejects the renewal applications by either Philippines Co I or COE HK Co I to renew its respective business license upon expiration. Philippines Co I is not permitted to terminate this agreement in any event unless required by applicable laws.

Exclusive Option Agreements. Under the Exclusive Option Agreements between COE HK Co I, each of the shareholders of Philippines Co I and Philippines Co I, each of the Shareholders irrevocably granted COE HK Co I or its designated representative (s) an exclusive option to purchase, to the extent permitted under Philippine law, all or part of his, her or its equity interests in Philippines Co I, for a consideration of US\$1. If the lowest price permitted under Philippine law is higher than the above price, the lowest price permitted under Philippine law shall apply. COE HK Co I or its designated representative(s) have sole discretion as to when to exercise such options, either in part or in full. Without COE HK Co I's prior written consent, Philippines Co I's Shareholders shall not sell, transfer, pledge, or otherwise dispose any equity interests in Philippines Co I. These agreements will remain effective until all equity interests held in Philippines Co I by Philippines Co I's Shareholders are transferred or assigned to COE HK Co I or COE HK Co I's designated representatives.

Powers of Attorney. Pursuant to the Powers of Attorney, the Shareholders of Philippines Co I each irrevocably appointed COE HK Co I as the attorney-in-fact to act on their behalf on all matters pertaining to Philippines Co I and to exercise all of their rights as a shareholder of Philippines Co I, including but not limited to attend shareholders' meetings, vote on their behalf on all matters of Philippines Co I requiring shareholders' approval under Philippine laws and regulations and the articles of association of Philippines Co I, designate and appoint legal representative, directors, supervisors, chief executive officer, and other senior management members of the VIE. COE HK Co I may authorize or assign its rights under this appointment to any other person or entity at its sole discretion without prior notice to the shareholders of Philippines Co I. Each Power of Attorney will remain in force until the Shareholder ceases to hold any equity interest in Philippines Co I.

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

1 Operations and Reorganization (Continued)

Contractual Agreements with Dasheng Helloworld

Exclusive Business Cooperation Agreements. Under the Exclusive Business Cooperation Agreement between Helloworld Online and Dasheng Helloworld, Helloworld Online has the exclusive right to provide technical support, consulting services and other services to Dasheng Helloworld in relation to the Dasheng Helloworld's principal business. Dasheng Helloworld agrees to accept all the consultation and services provided by Helloworld Online. Without Helloworld Online's prior written consent, Dasheng Helloworld is prohibited from engaging any third party to provide any of the services under this agreement. In addition, Helloworld Online exclusively owns all intellectual property rights arising out of or created during the performance of the agreement. Under this agreement, the service fee shall consist of 100% of the total consolidated profit of Dasheng Helloworld, after the deduction of any accumulated deficit of Dasheng Helloworld and its affiliated entities in respect of the preceding financial year(s), operating costs, expenses, taxes and other statutory contributions and reasonable operation profit as determined in accordance with the principle of tax law and tax practice in the PRC. This agreement will remain effective unless Helloworld Online terminates the agreement in writing or a competent governmental authority rejects the renewal applications by either Dasheng Helloworld or Helloworld Online to renew its respective business license upon expiration. Dasheng Helloworld is not permitted to terminate this agreement in any event unless required by applicable laws.

Exclusive Option Agreements. Under the Exclusive Option Agreements, Dasheng Helloworld hereby grants to Helloworld Online an irrevocable and exclusive option to purchase from Dasheng Helloworld, at Helloworld Online's sole discretion, any or all of the assets and business of Dasheng Helloworld, to the extent permitted under PRC law, at the lowest purchase price permitted by PRC law. The Parties shall then enter into a separate assets or business transfer agreement, specifying the terms and conditions of the transfer of the assets. To the extent permitted under applicable PRC laws, Dasheng Helloworld shall donate the balance of the purchase price received from Helloworld Online, after deducting/ withholding the relevant taxes (if any) pursuant to applicable laws, to Helloworld Online or the designee(s) of Helloworld Online for free within ten days after Dasheng Helloworld receives the purchase price and pays/ withholds the relevant taxes (if any)..

Powers of Attorney. Pursuant to the Powers of Attorney, the shareholders of Dasheng Helloworld each irrevocably appointed Helloworld Online as the attorney-in-fact to act on their behalf on all matters pertaining to Dasheng Helloworld and to exercise all of their rights as a shareholder of Dasheng Helloworld, including but not limited to attend shareholders' meetings, vote on their behalf on all matters of Dasheng Helloworld requiring shareholders' approval under PRC laws and regulations and the articles of association of Dasheng Helloworld, designate and appoint legal representative, directors, supervisors, chief executive officer, and other senior management members of Dasheng Helloworld. Helloworld Online may authorize or assign its rights under this appointment to any other person or entity at its sole discretion without prior notice to the shareholders of Dasheng Helloworld. Each Power of Attorney will remain in force until the shareholders cease to hold any equity interest in Dasheng Helloworld.

Equity Interest Pledge Agreements. Under the Equity Interest Pledge Agreements between Helloworld Online, Dasheng Helloworld and the shareholders of Dasheng Helloworld, the shareholders pledged all of their equity interests in Dasheng Helloworld to Helloworld Online to guarantee Dasheng Helloworld's and Dasheng Helloworld's Shareholders' performance of their obligations under the contractual arrangements including the Exclusive Business Cooperation Agreement, the Exclusive Option Agreement, and the Powers of Attorney.

If Dasheng Helloworld or any of Dasheng Helloworld's shareholders breaches its contractual obligations under the contractual arrangements, Helloworld Online will be entitled to certain rights and entitlements, including receiving proceeds from the auction or sale of whole or part of the pledged equity interests of Dasheng Helloworld in accordance with legal procedures. Helloworld Online has the right to receive dividends generated by the pledged equity interests during the term of the pledge. The pledge will remain binding until Dasheng Helloworld and the shareholders discharge all their obligations under the contractual arrangements. The equity pledge has been registered with the registration authorities of industries and commerce in accordance with PRC law.

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

1 Operations and Reorganization (Continued)

c Risks in relation to the VIE structure

The following table sets forth the assets, liabilities, results of operations and changes in cash and cash equivalents of the VIEs taken as a whole, which were included in the Group's consolidated balance sheets and statements of comprehensive loss:

Dasheng Zhixing, Zhishi Training, Houdezaiwu online and Tianjin Zhixing:

	As of December 31,	
	2017	2018
	RMB	RMB
Cash and cash equivalents	176,337	128,773
Time deposits	30,000	—
Short-term investment	100,722	136,304
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	43,912	200,936
Amounts due from inter-company entities*	329,357	522,430
Property and equipment, net	17,894	16,402
Other assets	10,057	12,079
Total assets	708,279	1,016,924
Deferred revenue—current	1,176,565	1,658,800
Deferred revenue—non-current	25,230	17,321
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	100,742	114,534
Taxes payable	3,689	3,043
Amounts due to inter-company entities*	221,956	215,713
Total liabilities	1,528,182	2,009,411

* All inter-company balances have been eliminated upon consolidation.

	For the year ended December 31,		
	2016	2017	2018
	RMB	RMB	RMB
Net revenues	418,281	848,090	1,145,517
Net loss	(293,443)	(260,433)	(253,493)

	For the year ended December 31,		
	2016	2017	2018
	RMB	RMB	RMB
Net cash provided by/(used in) operating activities	167,663	167,326	(28,969)
Net cash used in investing activities	(40,851)	(119,532)	(18,595)
Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	126,812	47,794	(47,564)

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

1 Operations and Reorganization (Continued)

Philippines Co I:

	As of December 31,	
	2017	2018
	RMB	RMB
Cash and cash equivalents	424	403
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	787	550
Amounts due from inter-company entities*	2,398	2,396
Total assets	3,609	3,349
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	1,018	1,020
Taxes payable	11,185	11,176
Other non-current liabilities	235	235
Total liabilities	12,438	12,431

* All inter-company balances have been eliminated upon consolidation.

	For the year ended December 31,		
	2016	2017	2018
	RMB	RMB	RMB
Net revenues**	5,507	—	—
Net loss	(2,024)	(1,034)	(515)

** All net revenues of Philippines Co I were service fees from Dasheng Zhixing, which have been eliminated upon consolidation.

	For the year ended December 31,		
	2016	2017	2018
	RMB	RMB	RMB
Net cash used in operating activities	(250)	(1,426)	(24)
Net cash provided by investing activities	700	—	—
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	21	(74)	3
Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	471	(1,500)	(21)

Dasheng Helloworld:

	As of December 31,	
	2017	2018
	RMB	RMB
Cash and cash equivalents	—	17
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	—	220
Total assets	—	237
Amounts due to inter-company entities*	—	1,356
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	—	90
Taxes payable	—	5
Total liabilities	—	1,451

* All inter-company balances have been eliminated upon consolidation.

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

1 Operations and Reorganization (Continued)

	For the year ended December 31,		
	2016 RMB	2017 RMB	2018 RMB
Net revenues	—	—	—
Net loss	—	—	(1,215)

	For the year ended December 31,		
	2016 RMB	2017 RMB	2018 RMB
Net cash provided by operating activities	—	—	17
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	—	—	17

Under the contractual arrangements with the VIEs, the Company has the power to direct activities of the VIEs through Dasheng Online, COE HK Co I and Helloworld Online, and can have assets transferred freely out of the VIEs without restrictions. Therefore, the Company considers that there is no asset of the VIEs that can only be used to settle obligations of the respective VIEs, except for registered capital of Dasheng Zhixing amounting to RMB1,143 and RMB1,143 as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively. Since the VIEs are incorporated as limited liability companies under the PRC and Philippine Company Law, creditors of the VIEs do not have recourse to the general credit of the Company. There is currently no contractual arrangement that would require the Company to provide additional financial support to the VIEs.

The Group believes that the contractual arrangements among Dasheng Online, COE HK Co I and Helloworld Online, the VIEs and their shareholders are in compliance with PRC and Philippine laws and regulations, as applicable, and are legally binding and enforceable. However, uncertainties in the PRC and Philippine legal system could limit the Company's ability to enforce these contractual arrangements.

On January 19, 2015, the Ministry of Commerce ("MOFCOM"), released for public comment a proposed PRC law, the Draft FIE Law, that appears to include VIEs within the scope of entities that could be considered to be foreign invested enterprises, or FIEs, that would be subject to restrictions under existing PRC law on foreign investment in certain categories of industry. Specifically, the Draft FIE Law introduces the concept of "actual control" for determining whether an entity is considered to be an FIE. In addition to control through direct or indirect ownership or equity, the Draft FIE Law includes control through contractual arrangements within the definition of "actual control."

On March 15, 2019, the National People's Congress adopted the Foreign Investment Law of the PRC, which will become effective on January 1, 2020 and replace three existing laws regulating foreign investment in China, namely, the Wholly Foreign-Invested Enterprise Law of the PRC, the Sino-Foreign Cooperative Joint Venture Enterprise Law of the PRC and the Sino-Foreign Equity Joint Venture Enterprise Law of the PRC, together with their implementation rules and ancillary regulations. The Foreign Investment Law of the PRC embodies an expected PRC regulatory trend to rationalize its foreign investment regulatory regime in line with prevailing international practice and the legislative efforts to unify the corporate legal requirements for both foreign and domestic investments. However, since it is relatively new, uncertainties still exist in relation to its interpretation and implementation. For example, the Foreign Investment Law of the PRC adds a catch-all clause to the definition of "foreign investment" so that foreign investment, by its definition, includes "investments made by foreign investors in China through other means defined by other laws or administrative regulations or provisions promulgated by the State Council" without further elaboration on the meaning of "other means." It leaves leeway for the future legislations promulgated by the State Council to provide for contractual arrangements as a form of foreign investment. It is therefore uncertain whether our corporate structure will be seen as violating the foreign investment rules as we currently leverage the contractual arrangement to operate certain businesses in which foreign investors are prohibited from or restricted to investing. Furthermore, if future legislation prescribed by the State Council mandates further actions to be taken by companies with respect to existing contractual arrangements, we may face substantial uncertainties as to whether we can complete such actions in a timely manner, or at all. If we fail to take appropriate and timely measures to comply with any of these or similar regulatory compliance requirements, our current corporate structure, corporate governance and business operations could be materially and adversely affected.

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

1 Operations and Reorganization (Continued)

The Company's ability to control the VIEs also depends on the Power of Attorney. Dasheng Online, COE HK Co I and HelloWorld Online has to vote on all matters requiring shareholder approval in the VIEs. As noted above, the Company believes these Power of Attorney are legally enforceable but may not be as effective as direct equity ownership.

In addition, if the Group's corporate structure or the contractual arrangements with the VIEs were found to be in violation of any existing PRC or Philippine laws and regulations, the PRC or the Philippine regulatory authorities could, within their respective jurisdictions:

- revoke the Group's business and operating licenses;
- require the Group to discontinue or restrict its operations;
- restrict the Group's right to collect revenues;
- block the Group's websites;
- require the Group to restructure the operations, re-apply for the necessary licenses or relocate the Group's businesses, staff and assets;
- impose additional conditions or requirements with which the Group may not be able to comply; or
- take other regulatory or enforcement actions against the Group that could be harmful to the Group's business.

The imposition of any of these restrictions or actions may result in a material adverse effect on the Group's ability to conduct its business. In addition, if the imposition of any of these restrictions causes the Group to lose the right to direct the activities of the VIEs or the right to receive their economic benefits, the Group would no longer be able to consolidate the financial statements of the VIEs. In the opinion of management, the likelihood of losing the benefits in respect of the Group's current ownership structure or the contractual arrangements with its VIEs is remote.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, the aggregate accumulated deficit of the Group's VIEs was approximately RMB856,141 and RMB1,037,365 respectively, which have been included in the Company's accompanying consolidated financial statements.

d Liquidity

The Group's consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis, which contemplates the realization of assets and liquidation of liabilities during the normal course of operations. The Group incurred net losses of RMB514,778, RMB580,811 and RMB416,694 in the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively. Accumulated deficits were RMB1,753,787 and RMB2,094,482 as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively. The net current liabilities were RMB715,987 and RMB930,993 as of December 31, 2017 and 2018. The Group assesses its liquidity by its ability to generate cash from operating activities to fund its operations, attract investors and borrow funds on favorable economic terms.

Historically, the Group has relied principally on both operational sources of cash and non-operational sources of financing from investors to fund its operations and business development. The Group's ability to continue as a going concern is dependent on management's ability to successfully execute its business plan, which includes increasing revenues while controlling operating expenses, as well as, generating operational cash flows and continuing to gain support from outside sources of financing.

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

1 Operations and Reorganization (Continued)

On March 23, 2018, the Company's two subsidiaries in Hong Kong and SPD Silicon Valley Bank Beijing Branch entered into a loan facility agreement with total credit of USD13,000, which will be due on March 22, 2020, with annual interest rate of 3-month LIBOR+4.36% (6.78% as of December 31, 2018). The financial covenants include 1) our maximum quarterly refund rate; and 2) our minimum quarterly gross billings. All of the amounts of loan facility have been utilized as of December 31, 2018 and, as of December 31, 2018, the Group's balance of cash and cash equivalents, time deposits and short-term investment was RMB712,135. The management is of the opinion that the Group has sufficient funds for sustainable operation, there is no substantial doubt about the Group's ability to continue as going concern within one year after the consolidated financial statements are issued. The Group will optimize our payment terms and continue to pursue strategies to increase our gross billings from various lesson services and continue to work closely with our mainly suppliers in order to gain more pricing. Moreover, the Group can adjust the pace of its operation expansion and control the operating expenses of the Group by prudently managing the working capital to support our business and improving the efficiency of operations. Management believes the current liquidity and capital resources are sufficient to meet anticipated working capital needs (net cash used in operating activities), commitments and capital expenditures over the next twelve months. Based on the above considerations, the Group's consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis, which contemplates the realization of assets and liquidation of liabilities in the normal course of business.

2 Significant Accounting Policies

a Basis of presentation

The consolidated financial statements of the Company have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP"). Significant accounting policies followed by the Company in the preparation of the accompanying consolidated financial statements are summarized below.

b Principles of consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the financial statements of the Company, its subsidiaries and consolidated VIEs for which the Company is the primary beneficiary.

Subsidiaries are those entities in which the Company, directly or indirectly, controls more than one half of the voting power, has the power to appoint or remove the majority of the members of the board of directors, or to cast a majority of votes at the meeting of board of directors, or has the power to govern the financial and operating policies of the investee under a statute or agreement among the shareholders or equity holders.

A consolidated VIE is an entity in which the Company, or its subsidiary, through contractual arrangements, has the power to direct the activities that most significant impact the entity's economic performance, bears the risks of and enjoys the rewards normally associated with ownership of the entity, and therefore the Company or its subsidiary is the primary beneficiary of the entity.

All transactions and balances among the Company, its subsidiaries and consolidated VIEs have been eliminated upon consolidation.

c Use of estimates

The preparation of the Group's consolidated financial statements in conformity with the U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of contingent liabilities at the balance sheet date and reported revenues and expenses during the reported periods in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. Significant accounting estimates include, but are not limited to, determination of standalone selling price of performance obligations that have never been separately sold, estimate of prepaid credit breakage, assessment for the impairment of long-lived assets, the valuation allowance of deferred tax assets, determination of the fair value of ordinary shares and preferred shares prior to IPO, and the valuation and recognition of share-based compensation.

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

2 Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

d Functional currency and foreign currency translation

The Group uses Renminbi (“RMB”) as its reporting currency. The functional currency of the Company and its overseas subsidiaries incorporated in the Cayman Islands and Hong Kong is United States dollars (“US\$”), and the functional currency of the Philippines entities is Peso (“PHP”). The functional currency of the PRC entities in the Group is RMB.

In the consolidated financial statements, the financial information of the Company and other entities located outside of the PRC have been translated into RMB. Assets and liabilities are translated at the exchange rates on the balance sheet date, equity amounts are translated at historical exchange rates, and revenues, expenses, gains and losses are translated using the average rate for the reporting period. Translation adjustments are reported as foreign currency translation adjustments, and are shown as a component of other comprehensive income in the consolidated statements of comprehensive loss.

Foreign currency transactions denominated in currencies other than the functional currency are translated into the functional currency using the exchange rates prevailing at the dates of the transactions. Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are translated into the functional currency using the applicable exchange rates at the balance sheet dates. Net gains and losses resulting from foreign exchange transactions are included in interest and other expense, net.

e Convenience Translation

Translations of balances in the consolidated balance sheets, consolidated statements of comprehensive loss and statements of cash flows from RMB into US\$ as of and for the year ended December 31, 2018 are solely for the convenience of the readers and were calculated at the rate of US\$1.00 = RMB6.8755, representing the noon buying rate in The City of New York for cable transfers of RMB as certified for customs purposes by the Federal Reserve Board on December 31, 2018. No representation is made that the RMB amounts represent or could have been, or could be, converted, realized or settled into US\$ at that rate on December 31, 2018, or at any other rate.

f Fair value measurements

Financial instruments

Accounting guidance defines fair value as the price that would be received from selling an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. When determining the fair value measurements for assets and liabilities required or permitted to be recorded at fair value, the Group considers the principal or most advantageous market in which it would transact and it considers assumptions that market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability.

Accounting guidance establishes a fair value hierarchy that requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. A financial instrument’s categorization within the fair value hierarchy is based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. Accounting guidance establishes three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value:

- Level 1 applies to assets or liabilities for which there are quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- Level 2 applies to assets or liabilities for which there are inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets; quoted prices for identical asset or liabilities in markets with insufficient volume or infrequent transactions (less active markets); or model-derived valuations in which significant inputs are observable or can be derived principally from, or corroborated by, observable market data.
- Level 3 applies to asset or liabilities for which there are unobservable inputs to the valuation methodology that are significant to the measurement of the fair value of the assets or liabilities.

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

2 Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

The Company's financial instruments include cash and cash equivalents, time deposits, short-term investment, held-to-maturity debt security, long-term loan, other current assets and accrued expenses and tax payable. The carrying amounts of the short-term financial instruments approximate their fair value due to their relatively short maturity. The carrying amount of the long-term loan approximates its fair value due to the fact that the related interest rate approximates the interest rates currently offered by financial institutions for similar debt instruments of comparable maturities.

g Cash and cash equivalents

The Group considers all highly liquid investments, which are unrestricted as to withdrawal or use, with original maturities of three months or less as cash equivalents. As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, the Group had total balance of RMB25,234 and RMB35,375, respectively, held in accounts managed by WeChat Pay, Alipay and 99bill in connection with the collection of tuition fees online, which have been classified as cash and cash equivalents on the consolidated balance sheets.

h Time deposits

Time deposits represent demand deposits placed with banks with original maturities of more than three months but less than one year. Interest earned is recorded as interest income in the consolidated statements of comprehensive loss during the periods.

i Short-term investment

Short-term investments include investments in financial instruments with a variable interest rate indexed to Shanghai Interbank Offered Rate (or "SHIBOR"), the gold price published by the London Bullion Market Association, or performance of underlying assets and investments, all of which are with an original maturities of less than 12 months.

j Held-to-maturity security

A held-to-maturity investment is a non-derivative financial asset that has either fixed or determinable payments and a fixed maturity, and for which an entity has both the ability and the intention to hold to maturity. This type of investment is reported at amortized cost and the difference between the maturity value and the cost of the investments is amortized to the income statement and recognized as interest income over the life of the investments. The Company assesses whether an investment is impaired at the individual security level in each reporting period. A held-to-maturity investment is impaired if the fair value of the investment is less than its cost. If an investment is concluded to be impaired, the Company determines whether such impairment is other-than-temporary. Factors we consider to make such determination include the duration and severity of the impairment, the reason for the decline in value and the potential recovery period and our intent to sell. If any impairment is considered other-than-temporary, the Company will write down the asset to its fair value and record the corresponding charge as impairment loss in the statement of consolidated comprehensive loss.

k Long-lived assets

Property and equipment

Property and equipment are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation, amortization and impairment, if any. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, generally from three years for computers and equipment and four years for vehicles and five years for furniture and fixtures. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the shorter of the estimated useful lives of the assets or the remaining lease term. Expenditures for maintenance and repairs are expensed as incurred. The gain or loss on the disposal of property and equipment is the difference between the net sales proceeds and the carrying amount of the relevant assets and is recognized in the consolidated statements of comprehensive loss.

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

2 Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

Intangible assets

Intangible assets mainly comprise of softwares, copyrights and trademarks. Intangible assets are recorded at cost less accumulated amortization with no residual value. Amortization is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the intangible assets, generally ten years for trademarks and major accounting and ERP software, three years for other software, and three to ten years for copyrights.

Goodwill

Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of the identifiable assets and liabilities of *91wajiao.com* when it was acquired by Dasheng Zhixing in January 2015.

Goodwill is not depreciated or amortized but is tested for impairment at the reporting unit level on an annual basis every December 31, and in between annual tests when an event occurs or circumstances change that could indicate that the asset might be impaired. The Company first has the option to assess qualitative factors to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount. For those reporting units where it is determined that it is more likely than not that their fair values are less than the units' carrying amounts, the fair value of a reporting unit is compared to its carrying value. If the carrying value of the net assets assigned to a reporting unit exceeds the fair value of a reporting unit, goodwill is deemed impaired and is written down to the extent of the difference.

The Group as a whole, including acquired *91wajiao.com*, is determined to be one reporting unit for goodwill impairment testing. The Company chose to by pass the qualitative assessment and directly applied the quantitative assessment and performed the goodwill impairment test by quantitatively comparing the fair values of the reporting unit to its carrying amounts, and no impairment loss has been identified for the year ended December 31, 2018.

Impairment of long-lived assets

Long-lived assets are evaluated for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances (such as a significant adverse change to market conditions that will impact the future use of the assets) indicate that the carrying value of an asset may not be fully recoverable or that the useful life is shorter than the Group had originally estimated. When these events occur, the Group evaluates the impairment for the long-lived assets by comparing the carrying value of the assets to an estimate of future undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated from the use of the assets and their eventual disposition. If the sum of the expected future undiscounted cash flows is less than the carrying value of the assets, the Group recognizes an impairment loss based on the excess of the carrying value of the assets over the fair value of the assets. No impairment charge was recognized for any of the periods presented.

1 Revenue recognition

Revenues of the Group are generated from providing online English language education services. Students purchase the services by subscribing to prepaid credit packages directly from the Company or through authorized distribution agents. Tuition is generally paid in advance and is initially recorded as deferred revenue.

The Group allows refund of fees corresponding to any remaining undelivered services when customers withdraw contracts with the Group within certain period after the purchase. Refunds are recorded as reductions of the deferred revenue and have no impact on recognized revenue.

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

2 Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

Prepaid credit packages

Prepaid credit packages for one-on-one lessons typically contains 60 to 450 lesson credits with validity period from 3 months to 33 months. The students can book lessons within the validity period. Prepaid credit packages for small class lessons are typically ranging from approximately two months to one year. Each week, students will have three lessons in total, each lasting for 45 minutes, two of them taught by the foreign teacher and one by the Chinese English teacher. The package subscription fees are paid in advance.

Certain prepaid credit packages contains a combination of credits for both one-on-one lesson and group lessons, or a combination of credits for group lessons from foreign teachers and Chinese teachers.

Prepaid membership packages

The Company previously sold prepaid membership packages, which ranged from 3 months to 36 months. Students were able to book one lesson per day within their membership period, and the package subscription fees were paid in advance. The Company ceased the sale of such prepaid membership packages in 2017.

The Company offers free-trial lessons to students upon registration. Students are not obligated to subscribe any course packages with the Company to obtain the free-trial lessons. The Company records the cost incurred in providing the free-trial lessons as sales and marketing expenses when the lesson is booked and taken by the students.

Revenue recognition prior to adoption of ASC 606

Prior to January 1, 2018 revenues were recognized under ASC605, Revenue Recognition, and recognized when the following four revenue recognition criteria were met: (1) persuasive evidence of an arrangement existed; (2) delivery occurred or services provided; (3) the selling price was fixed or determinable, and (4) collectability was reasonably assured. Revenues were deferred until these criteria were met.

Prepaid credit packages

Revenue from prepaid credit packages was recognized when the lesson credit was consumed. Actual usage was tracked by the Company on an individual basis. Upon the expiration of the prepaid credit packages, the Company recognized any remaining untaken lessons as revenue.

For prepaid credit packages that contained a combination credits for different lessons, each lesson was a separate unit of accounting, as they had value to the students on a standalone basis and there were no customer-negotiated refunds or return rights for the delivered items. Package consideration was allocated to each unit of accounting at the inception of the arrangement based on the relative selling price of each unit of accounting according to the selling price hierarchy established by ASU No.2009-13, "Revenue Recognition—Multiple-Deliverable Revenue Arrangements" and was recognized when the lesson credit was consumed. The Company used (a) vendor-specific objective evidence of selling price, if it existed, otherwise, (b) third-party evidence of selling price. If neither (a) nor (b) existed, the Company used (c) the management's best estimate of the selling price for that deliverable. For the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, selling price was generally determined by the management's best estimate of the selling price for the lesson credits because the lessons contained in such packages had never been sold by the Company on a standalone basis, and were different from other lessons offer by the Company or other companies.

Prepaid membership packages

Revenue from prepaid membership packages was recognized on a straight-line basis over the membership period.

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

2 Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)**Revenue recognition under ASC 606**

The Group adopted ASC 606 “Revenue from Contracts with Customers” on January 1, 2018, using the modified retrospective method. In accordance with ASC 606, revenues are recognized when control of the promised services is transferred to customers, in an amount that reflects the consideration the Group expects to be entitled to in exchange for those services. The impact of the adoption on the accompanying financial statements is more fully discussed in Note 2z.

The Group is responsible for course design, teacher sourcing and training, development and maintenance of online platform and system, it is the party primarily responsible for fulfilling the promise to provide the services to customers and it has full discretion in establishing the prices for the services provided to customers. Hence, the Group is the principal for providing the online English education services to customers. Therefore, the Group recognizes revenue on a gross basis.

Prepaid credit packages

Revenue from prepaid credit packages is recognized when the lesson credit is consumed and the lesson is delivered. Actual usage is tracked on a contract-by-contract basis. At each reporting date, the Group estimates breakage, or forfeiture of prepaid credits. Based on the Company’s analysis of historical customer forfeitures of prepaid credits, the Company has concluded that no breakage should be recognized for the year 2018.

For prepaid credit packages that contain a combination credits for different lessons, each lesson is a separate performance obligation, as customers can benefit from each lesson on its own, and the Group’s promise to deliver each lesson to the customer is separately identifiable from other promises in the contract. The total consideration paid by customers for the package is allocated to each performance obligation at contract inception based on standalone selling price of each performance obligation. For lessons that have never been sold on a standalone basis, the Group estimates their standalone selling price based on cost plus an expected margin.

Because packages are valid for up to 36 months and the Group’s practice of upfront cash collection, payment by customers could occur significantly before performance. However, the timing of the transfer of related services is at the discretion of the customers. Therefore, the Company has not recognized any financing component in the determination of revenue from the sale of prepaid credit packages.

Prepaid membership packages

As a result of a change in business strategy, the Company no longer sells prepaid membership packages.

Revenue from the remaining life of previously sold prepaid membership packages was recognized on a straight-line basis over the remaining membership period. The Group elected not to adjust the effects of a significant financing component for prepaid membership package with duration of one year or less, because the amount was not material.

Revenue Disaggregation

The following table presents our revenues disaggregated by timing of transfer of services:

	For the year ended, December 31, 2018		
	RMB	RMB	RMB
	One-on-one offerings	Small class offerings	Total
Revenues from prepaid credit packages	1,013,803	100,748	1,114,551
Revenues from prepaid membership packages	30,966	—	30,966
Total revenues	1,044,769	100,748	1,145,517

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

2 Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

Contract balances

Contract cost

Incremental costs of obtaining a contract with a customer is recognized as an asset in “Prepaid expenses and other current assets” if the Group expects to recover those costs. Incremental costs of obtaining a contract mainly include sales commissions to sales personal and distribution agents, as well as certain cash incentives for referred customers. Contract cost assets are amortised on the basis consistent with the pattern of the transfer of services to which the assets relate.

As of December 31, 2018, the balance of capitalized costs of obtaining contracts with customers was RMB137,666. For the year ended December 31, 2018, the Group recognized amortisation of RMB86,394 as “Sales and marketing expenses” in its consolidated statement of comprehensive loss. There is no impairment of contract cost assets recognized during the year ended December 31, 2018.

Contract liability

A contract liability is the Group’s obligation to transfer services to a customer for which the Group has received consideration from the customer. The Group generally receives contract consideration in advance and records the amounts received as deferred revenues. The Group permits refund of fees in an amount corresponding to remaining undelivered services when customers withdraw contracts with the Group within certain period after the purchase (generally 60 to 180 days after purchase). As a result, the contract liability does not include the amounts of consideration collected that may be refunded in the future if customers withdraw for any remaining undelivered lessons. Such refund liability is estimated based on the historical refund data and the length of remaining period customers are eligible for refund for each contract at the end of each reporting period.

	<u>As of January 1, 2018</u>	<u>As of December 31, 2018</u>
Contract liability	1,112,596	1,559,875
Future output VAT associated with contract liability	66,756	93,593
Refund liability	22,443	22,653
Deferred revenues	<u>1,201,795</u>	<u>1,676,121</u>

The additions to the contract liability balance were primarily due to cash payments received in advance of satisfying our performance obligations, while the reductions to the contract liability balance were primarily due to the recognition of revenues upon fulfillment of our performance obligations, as well as refund of fees corresponding to any remaining undelivered services when customers withdraw contracts with the Group within certain period after the purchase, all of which were in the ordinary course of business. RMB685,567 of revenues recognized in year ended December 31, 2018 was included in the contract liability balance as of January 1, 2018. There is no revenue recognized in the year ended December 31, 2018 from performance obligations satisfied (or partially satisfied) in previous periods.

As of December 31, 2018, the aggregate amount of transaction price allocated to unsatisfied performance obligations is RMB1,559,875. When these revenues will be recognized is at the discretion of customers. The Company expects to recognize substantially all of this balance as revenue over the next 12 to 18 months, and the remainder thereafter.

m Cost of revenues

Cost of revenues primarily include service expenses involved in the delivery of paid courses and payment processing fees paid to payment channels for processing the payments from students. These costs are expensed as incurred except for payment processing fees associated with deferred revenues, which are recognized in the period in which the related revenues are recognized. The indirect cost of computer servers and internet bandwidth is expensed as incurred.

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

2 Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

n Product development expenses

Product development expenses consist primarily of payroll-related expenses incurred for the innovation of course content, as well as the development and enhancement to the Company's websites and platforms of applications. The Group expenses all costs incurred for the planning and post implementation phases of development and costs associated with repair or maintenance of the existing platform. Since the inception, the amount of costs qualifying for capitalization has been immaterial and, as a result, all development costs have been expensed as incurred.

o Sales and marketing expenses

Sales and marketing expenses consist primarily of marketing and promotional expenses, salaries and benefits expenses related to the Group's sales and marketing personnel and office rental, depreciation and other expenses related to the Group's sales and marketing team. Starting from January 1, 2018, the Group capitalizes incremental cost to obtain contracts with customers, including sales commissions to sales personnel and distribution agents, as well as certain cash incentive for customer referred. Amortization of related contract cost assets is recognized as sales and marketing expenses. Advertising expenses consist primarily of costs for the promotion of corporate image and product marketing. The Group expenses all advertising costs as incurred and classifies these costs under sales and marketing expenses. For the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, the advertising expenses were RMB163,345, RMB209,241 and RMB285,005, respectively.

p Operating leases

Leases where substantially all the rewards and risks of ownership of assets remain with the lessor are accounted for as operating leases. The Group leases office space under operating lease agreements with initial lease term up to three years. Rental expense is recognized from the date of initial possession of the leased property on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease. Certain lease agreements contain rent holidays, which are recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term. Lease renewal periods are considered on a lease-by-lease basis and are generally not included in the initial lease terms. Rental expenses incurred were RMB24,851, RMB31,786 and RMB35,060 for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

The Group has no capital leases for any of the periods presented.

q Share-based compensation

The Company accounts for share-based awards granted to employees in accordance with ASC 718 Stock Compensation and share-based awards to nonemployees in accordance with ASC 505. In accordance with the guidance, the Company determines whether a share-based award should be classified and accounted for as a liability award or equity award. For options granted to employees, the related share-based compensation expense is recognized in the financial statements based on their grant date fair values, which are calculated using the binomial option pricing model. The binomial option pricing model requires a number of complex assumptions. The determination of the fair value is affected by the share price as well as assumptions regarding a number of complex and subjective variables, including the expected share price volatility, actual and projected employee share option exercise behavior, risk-free interest rates and expected dividends. Share-based compensation expense is recorded net of estimated forfeitures, such that expenses are recorded only for those share-based awards that are expected to ultimately vest.

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

2 Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

Before the completion of the IPO, stock options granted to employees vested upon satisfaction of a service condition, which was generally satisfied over three or four years. Additionally, employees could only exercise vested options upon the occurrence of an IPO. Options for which the service condition had been satisfied were forfeited should employment have terminated prior to the occurrence of the IPO, which substantially creates a performance condition. Because the IPO performance condition had not occurred and was outside the Company's control, the satisfaction of the IPO performance condition would become probable upon occurrence. For options granted, and for which the service condition had been satisfied as of the date of the IPO, cumulative stock-based compensation expense for these options was recorded using the graded-vesting method upon the completion of the IPO. For the options and restricted share units granted after the completion of the IPO, the stock option and restricted share units can be exercised once the employee satisfies the service condition. Accordingly, the share-based compensation expense is recorded on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period. The corresponding impact is reflected in additional paid-in capital.

The forfeiture rate is the estimated annual rate at which unvested awards will be forfeited during the next year, which differs significantly by employee group. For directors and executive officers, the forfeiture rate is estimated to be zero because the possibility of their termination is remote. For employees, the forfeitures of stock options are estimated by historical actual forfeitures due to grantees' termination prior to vesting, and the forfeiture rate will be adjusted over the requisite service period to the extent that actual forfeiture rate differs, or is expected to differ from such estimates. Changes in the estimated forfeiture rate will be recognized through a cumulative catch-up adjustment in the period of change.

r Employee benefits

PRC Contribution Plan

Full time employees of the Group in the PRC participate in a government mandated defined contribution plan, pursuant to which certain pension benefits, medical care, employee housing fund and other welfare benefits are provided to the employees. Chinese labor regulations require that the PRC subsidiary and consolidated VIEs of the Group make contributions to the government for these benefits based on certain percentages of the employees' salaries, up to a maximum amount specified by the local government. The Group has no legal obligation for the benefits beyond the contributions made. The total amounts for such employee benefit expenses, which were expensed as incurred, were approximately RMB54,972, RMB62,628 and RMB54,732 for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017, and 2018, respectively.

Philippine Contribution Plan and Employee Benefit Plan

The Company's subsidiary and VIE in the Philippines participate in government mandated, multiemployer, defined contribution plans, including Social Security System ("SSS Benefits"), Home Development Mutual Fund ("Pag-IBIG Fund") and Philippine Health Insurance Corporation ("PhilHealth"). Pursuance to these plans certain retirement, medical and housing benefits are provided to full-time employees. Obligations for contributions to these defined contribution plans are recognized as expenses in the consolidated statements of comprehensive loss as incurred. The total amounts for such employee benefits were RMB2,836, RMB3,351 and RMB3,107 for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

In addition, the Company's subsidiaries and VIE in the Philippines also participate in a defined benefits plan, which was unfunded as of December 31, 2018. The liability recognized in the consolidated balance sheets in respect of defined benefit plan is the present value of the defined benefit obligation at the end of the reporting period. Changes in the present value of the defined benefit obligation is included in operating expenses in the consolidated statements of comprehensive loss. The defined benefit obligation is calculated annually by independent actuaries using the projected unit credit method. The total liabilities for such employee benefits were RMB2,245 and RMB853 as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

2 Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

s Taxation

Income taxes

Current income taxes are provided on the basis of income/ (loss) for financial reporting purposes, adjusted for income and expense items which are not assessable or deductible for income tax purposes, in accordance with the regulations of the relevant tax jurisdictions. Deferred income taxes are provided using the liability method. Under this method, deferred income taxes are recognized for the tax consequences of temporary differences by applying enacted statutory rates applicable to future years to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts and the tax bases of existing assets and liabilities. The tax base of an asset or liability is the amount attributed to that asset or liability for tax purposes. The effect on deferred taxes of a change in tax rates is recognized in the consolidated statement of comprehensive loss in the period of change. A valuation allowance is provided to reduce the amount of deferred tax assets if it is considered more likely than not that some portion of, or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized.

Uncertain tax positions

In order to assess uncertain tax positions, the Group applies a more likely than not threshold and a two-step approach for the tax position measurement and financial statement recognition. Under the two-step approach, the first step is to evaluate the tax position for recognition by determining if the weight of available evidence indicates that it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained, including resolution of related appeals or litigation processes, if any. The second step is to measure the tax benefit as the largest amount that is more than 50% likely of being realized upon settlement. The Group recognizes interest and penalties, if any, under accrued expenses and other current liabilities on its consolidated balance sheet and under other expenses in its consolidated statement of comprehensive loss. The Group did not have any significant unrecognized benefits relating to uncertain tax positions as of and for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018.

t Related parties

Parties are considered to be related if one party has the ability, directly or indirectly, to control the other party or exercise significant influence over the other party in making financial and operating decisions. Parties are also considered to be related if they are subject to common control or significant influence, such as a family member or relative, shareholder, or a related corporation.

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

2 Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

u Loss per share

Loss per share is computed in accordance with ASC 260, *Earnings per Share*. The two-class method is used for computing earnings per share in the event the Group has net income available for distribution. Under the two-class method, net income is allocated between ordinary shares and participating securities based on dividends declared (or accumulated) and participating rights in undistributed earnings as if all the earnings for the reporting period had been distributed. The Company's preferred shares are participating securities because they are entitled to receive dividends or distributions on an as converted basis. For the periods presented before the IPO occurrence, the computation of basic loss per share using the two-class method is not applicable as the Group is in a net loss position and net loss is not allocated to other participating securities because in accordance with their contractual terms they are not obligated to share in the losses. For the periods presented after the IPO occurrence, all of the preferred shares automatically were converted into ordinary shares which are used in the computation of loss per share.

Basic net loss per share is computed using the weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding during the period. Options and unvested restricted share units are not considered outstanding in computation of basic earnings per share. Diluted net loss per share is computed using the weighted average number of ordinary shares and potential ordinary shares outstanding during the period under treasury stock method. Potential ordinary shares include options to purchase ordinary shares and unvested restricted share units, unless they were anti-dilutive. The computation of diluted net loss per share does not assume conversion, exercise, or contingent issuance of securities that would have an anti-dilutive effect (i.e. an increase in earnings per share amounts or a decrease in loss per share amounts) on net loss per share.

v Comprehensive income/(loss)

Comprehensive income/(loss) is defined to include all changes in equity/(deficit) of the Group during a period arising from transactions and other events and circumstances excluding transactions resulting from investments by shareholders and distributions to shareholders. Other comprehensive income, as presented on the accompanying consolidated statements of comprehensive loss, consists of accumulated foreign currency translation adjustments.

w Segment reporting

Operating segments are defined as components of an enterprise engaging in businesses activities for which separate financial information is available that is regularly evaluated by the Group's CODM in deciding how to allocate resources and assess performance.

The Group's internal organizational structure as well as information about geographical areas and business segments is more fully described in Note 19.

x Statutory reserves

In accordance with China's Company Laws, the Company's consolidated VIEs in PRC must make appropriations from their after-tax profit (as determined under the Accounting Standards for Business Enterprises as promulgated by the Ministry of Finance of the People's Republic of China ("PRC GAAP")) to non-distributable reserve funds including (i) statutory surplus fund and (ii) discretionary surplus fund. The appropriation to the statutory surplus fund must be at least 10% of the after-tax profits calculated in accordance with PRC GAAP. Appropriation is not required if the statutory surplus fund has reached 50% of the registered capital of the respective company. Appropriation to the discretionary surplus fund is made at the discretion of the respective company.

Pursuant to the laws applicable to China's Foreign Investment Enterprises, the Company's subsidiary that is a foreign investment enterprise in China have to make appropriations from its after-tax profit (as determined under PRC GAAP) to reserve funds including (i) general reserve fund, (ii) enterprise expansion fund and (iii) staff bonus and welfare fund. The appropriation to the general reserve fund must be at least 10% of the after tax profits calculated in accordance with PRC GAAP. Appropriation is not required if the reserve fund has reached 50% of the registered capital of the respective company. Appropriations to the other two reserve funds are at the respective companies' discretion.

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

2 Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

The Group has made no appropriations to statutory surplus fund and other reserve funds for all periods presented as the Company's subsidiary and consolidated VIEs in China were each in an accumulated loss position.

y Recently issued accounting pronouncements

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02 ("ASU 2016-02"), Leases. ASU 2016-02 specifies the accounting for leases. For operating leases, ASU 2016-02 requires a lessee to recognize a right-of-use asset and a lease liability, initially measured at the present value of the lease payments, in its balance sheet. The standard also requires a lessee to recognize a single lease cost, calculated so that the cost of the lease is allocated over the lease term, on a generally straight-line basis. In addition, this standard requires both lessees and lessors to disclose certain key information about lease transactions. ASU 2016-02 is effective for public companies for annual reporting periods, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2018. Early adoption is permitted. Adoption guidance provides for an optional adoption method that allows companies to use the effective date of the new lease standard as the initial date of application on transition, and therefore does not require prior periods to be restated. The Group has substantially completed evaluation of the impact of adopting this standard on its consolidated financial statements. On January 1, 2019, the Group will adopt the ASU 2016-02 new standard using the modified retrospective method. And the Group will elect to apply the available transition practical expedients, including the optional adoption method discussed above. Upon adoption, the Group expects to record a right-of-use asset of approximately RMB55,849 and a lease liability of approximately RMB54,195 on the Company's consolidated balance sheet as of January 1, 2019. Other than as disclosed, the Group does not expect the new lease standard to have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

z Recently adopted accounting pronouncements

The Group adopted ASU No. 2014-09, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)." on January 1, 2018, using the modified retrospective method. Under Topic 606, the Group is required to estimate the breakage, or the forfeiture of prepaid credits, and recognize the expected breakage amount as revenue in proportion to the pattern of credits consumed by the customers. However, based on the Company's analysis of historical customer forfeitures of prepared credits, the Company has concluded that no breakage should be recognized as of the adoption date or for the year ended December 31, 2018. The adoption of Topic 606 also impacts costs to obtain contracts with customers. Specifically, certain sales commissions to our sales staff and our sales agents are now accounted for as an incremental cost of obtaining contracts from customers, and therefore are initially recognized as an amortizable asset when incurred. Upon adoption of Topic 606, the Group recognized an asset in "Prepaid expenses and other current assets" for the cost of unfulfilled contracts that were in place at January 1, 2018, given that the Group expects to recover those costs (and amortize the expense) over the remaining life of the related customer contracts. As a result, the Group recorded a net reduction to accumulated deficit of RMB75,999 as of January 1, 2018. The impact to selling and marketing expense as a result of applying Topic 606 was to defer and amortize incremental contract costs, resulting in a decrease in sales and marketing expense of RMB61,667 for the year ended December 31, 2018.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-04, "Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment." The guidance removes Step 2 of the goodwill impairment test, which requires a hypothetical purchase price allocation. A goodwill impairment will now be the amount by which a reporting unit's carrying value exceeds its fair value, not to exceed the carrying amount of goodwill. The guidance should be adopted on a prospective basis for the annual or any interim goodwill impairment tests beginning after December 15, 2019. Early adoption is permitted for interim or annual goodwill impairment tests performed on testing dates after January 1, 2017. The Group early adopted this guidance on January 1, 2018, and the adoption did not have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

3 Risks and Concentration

a Concentration of credit risk

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentration of credit risk consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents and time deposits. The Company limits its exposure to credit loss by depositing its cash and cash equivalents and time deposits with financial institutions in the PRC, Hong Kong, Philippines and the United States, which are among the largest and most reputable banks with high ratings from internationally-recognized rating agencies, that management believes are of high credit quality. The Company periodically reviews these institutions' reputations, track records and reported reserves.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, the Group had RMB59,663 and RMB149,503 in cash and cash equivalents with a large bank in Hong Kong, respectively. Hong Kong has an official Deposit Protection Scheme (DPS), similar to the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) in the United States. Deposits in the licensed banks are protected by DPS, up to a limit of HKD500,000. In addition, the Group believes that the risk of failure of the Hong Kong bank is remote.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, the Group had RMB178,116 and RMB196,352 in cash and cash equivalents, and RMB202,659 and RMB117,688 in time deposits with large domestic banks in China, respectively. In May 2015, a new Deposit Insurance System (DIS) managed by the People's Bank of China ("PBOC") was implemented by the Chinese government. Deposits in the licensed banks are protected by DIS, up to a limit of RMB500,000. In addition, the Group believes that the risk of failure of the banks in China is remote.

Short-term investments include investments in financial instruments with a variable interest rate indexed to performance of underlying assets and investments that the Group has positive intent and ability to hold to maturity, all of which are with an original maturity of less than 12 months. Any negative events or deterioration in financial well-being with respect to the counterparties of the above investments and the underlying collateral may cause a material loss to the Group and have a material effect on the Group's financial condition and results of operations.

b Major customers and supplying channels

There were no customers whose revenues individually represent greater than 10% of the total revenues of the Group for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018.

Also there were no distribution channels that individually represent greater than 10% of the total revenues of the Group for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018.

c Concentration of foreign currency risks

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, the majority of the Group's revenues derived were in RMB. As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, the Group's cash and cash equivalents, time deposits and short-term investments balance denominated in RMB was RMB357,052 and RMB326,691, accounting for 57.3% and 45.9% of the Group's total cash and cash equivalents, time deposits and short-term investments balance. As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, the Group's liabilities balance denominated in RMB was RMB1,397,784 and RMB1,852,777, accounting for 96.3% and 93.9% of its total liabilities balance, respectively.

RMB is not freely convertible into foreign currencies. The value of the RMB is affected by changes in central government policies and international economic and political developments. In PRC, certain foreign exchange transactions are required by law to be transacted only by authorized financial institutions at exchange rates set by PBOC. Remittances in currencies other than RMB by companies in China must be processed through PBOC or other PRC foreign exchange regulatory bodies and requires certain supporting documentation in order to affect the remittance.

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

3 Risks and Concentration (Continued)*d Foreign currency exchange rate risk*

All of the Company's revenues are denominated in Renminbi, and a significant portion of the costs are incurred in U.S. dollars and Philippine Pesos, including service fee payments to nearly all of the teachers. The Philippines continues to experience inflation, currency declines and shortages of foreign exchange. The value of RMB against the U.S. dollar may fluctuate significantly and unpredictably. The fluctuations of the RMB against the US\$ was approximately 7.2% depreciation, 6.3% appreciation and 5.7% depreciation in 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively. It is difficult to predict how market forces or PRC or U.S. government policy may impact the exchange rate between the RMB and the US\$ in the future. The Company is exposed to the risk of cost increases due to inflation in the Philippines and the depreciation of Renminbi. As the Company currently engages a third-party vendor to handle the payment of the service fees of the independently contracted teachers in the Philippines and in North America, and the Company settles the balance with them in Hong Kong dollars, the Company is also exposed to the risk of an increase in the value of the Hong Kong dollar relative to Renminbi. The Company does not currently engage in any transactions as a hedge against risk of loss due to foreign currency fluctuations.

4 Prepaid expenses and other current assets

Prepaid expenses and other current assets consist of the following:

	As of December 31,	
	2017	2018
	RMB	RMB
Costs to obtain contracts with customers	—	137,666
Prepaid advertising expenses	24,313	29,735
Prepaid taxes	21,759	27,414
Prepaid rental and other deposits	11,644	13,454
Prepaid fees to third-party payment channels	5,066	6,490
Prepaid agent fees	3,607	3,281
Prepaid professional service fees	4,199	2,719
Advances to employees	2,314	2,439
Interest receivable	1,204	1,893
Prepaid Directors & Officers insurance	956	844
Prepayment for purchase of fixed assets	2,469	1,281
Deposits in Paypal account	288	1,291
Other receivable of cash in transit due to student payments	874	1,322
Others	6,248	12,670
Total	84,941	242,499

5 Held-to-maturity security

In November 2016, the Company invested RMB6,884 (US\$1,000) to purchase 6% equity of American International Schools, LLC ("AIS"), a limited liability company formed to launch and manage a public international school in Utah in partnership with private schools. According to the investment agreement, AIS will repay the Company the principal amount plus 10% interest over the life of the agreement, a total of US\$1,100, prior to December 31, 2019. This mandatorily redeemable investment is considered a debt security, and is classified as held-to-maturity as the Company has the positive intent and ability to hold the security to maturity. As of December 31, 2018, certain events occurred that negatively impacted the ability of AIS to repay the principal and accumulated interest. Accordingly, the Company concluded that this investment is impaired, and the impairment is considered other-than-temporary. The Company recognized an other-than-temporary impairment loss of RMB7,364 (representing the principal amount and accumulated interest to date) in the year ended December 31, 2018, and the carrying amount of this investment was reduced to zero as of December 31, 2018.

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

6 Property and equipment, net

Property and equipment consist of the following:

	As of December 31,	
	2017	2018
	RMB	RMB
Computers and equipment	55,502	61,180
Leasehold improvement	35,807	43,360
Furniture and fixtures	7,636	9,797
Vehicle	—	228
Total	98,945	114,565
Less: Accumulated depreciation	(49,936)	(79,224)
Property and equipment, net	49,009	35,341

For the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, depreciation expenses amounted to RMB15,537, RMB26,132 and RMB29,288, respectively.

7 Intangible assets, net

The following table summarizes the Group's intangible assets, net:

	As of December 31,	
	2017	2018
	RMB	RMB
Trademark	2,366	2,366
Computer software	10,323	13,522
Copyright for teaching materials	1,786	4,373
Total	14,475	20,261
Less: Accumulated amortization	(4,789)	(8,471)
Intangible assets, net	9,686	11,790

For the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, amortization expenses amounted to RMB1,042, RMB2,875 and RMB3,682 respectively.

As of December 31, 2018, amortization expense of intangible assets for future years is expected to be as follows:

	Amortization Expense RMB
2019	3,340
2020	2,226
2021	1,645
2022	999
2023 and thereafter	3,580
	11,790

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

8 Accrued expenses and other current liabilities

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities consist of the following:

	As of December 31,	
	2017	2018
	RMB	RMB
Salaries, welfare and outsourcing fee payable	146,070	117,186
Accrued advertising and other expenses	51,517	55,524
Accrued professional service fees	7,342	11,316
Security deposits	3,376	9,642
Advances from agents	2,276	2,000
Accrued rental and property management fees	1,564	795
Accrued staff reimbursements	8,758	10,756
Others	1,895	2,691
Total	<u>222,798</u>	<u>209,910</u>

9 Long-term loan

The Company entered into a 24-month uncommitted non-revolving loan facility agreement in March 2018, and related amendment agreement in August 2018 (together the “2018 Facility Agreement”). Pursuant to the 2018 Facility Agreement, the Company can borrow up to US\$13,000 at a floating interest rate of 3 months London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) +4.36%. The Group is subject to certain financial covenants under the 2018 Facility Agreement, including quarterly refund rate and quarterly gross billing amount. As of December 31, 2018, the Group was in compliance with these covenants.

During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Group drew down US\$13,000 and repaid US\$ 2,958 of loan principal. Interest expense of this loan for the year ended December 31, 2018 is RMB1,944 (US\$283). The loan balance outstanding as of December 31, 2018 is due in March 2020.

10 Taxation**a PRC Value Added Tax**

The Group’s subsidiaries and VIEs incorporated in China are subject to 6% VAT for revenues from providing online English language education services. To record VAT payable, the Group adopted the net presentation method, which presents the difference between the output VAT (at a rate of 6%) and the available input VAT amount (at the rate applicable to the supplier). Output VAT is an amount collected from customers on behalf of the government, and therefore is not included in the transaction price with customers.

b Income taxes*Cayman Islands*

Under the current tax laws of the Cayman Islands, the Company is not subject to tax on income or capital gains. In addition, upon payments of dividends by the Company to its shareholders, no Cayman Islands withholding tax will be imposed.

Hong Kong

Under the current Hong Kong Inland Revenue Ordinance, the Company’s Hong Kong subsidiary is subject to Hong Kong profits tax at the rate of 16.5% on its taxable income generated from the operations in Hong Kong. Payments of dividends by the subsidiary to the Company are not subject to withholding tax in Hong Kong.

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

10 Taxation (Continued)

Philippines

Entities incorporated in the Philippines are subject to enterprise income tax in the Philippines at a rate of 30%. As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, the Company's subsidiaries and VIE in the Philippines were in the position of accumulated profit. The deferred tax assets for the Philippine subsidiaries and VIE as at December 31, 2017 and 2018 are mainly from accrued expenses and other current liabilities, for which no valuation allowance has been provided, as management believes it is more likely than not that these assets will be realized in the future. Payments of dividends by Philippines Co I, Philippines Co II and Philippines Co III are subject to withholding tax in the Philippines at the rate of 30%. As of December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, the Company did not record any withholding tax on the retained earnings of its subsidiaries and consolidated VIE in the Philippines, as the impact was immaterial as of December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018.

Philippines Co II is registered with the Philippine Economic Zone Authority ("PEZA"). Such entities are entitled to fiscal incentives including income tax holiday or 100% exemption from corporate income tax for the first four years from the time of its registration with the PEZA registration for non-pioneer projects and first six years for pioneer projects. After such time, the PEZA registered corporation shall be subjected to a special tax of 5% on gross income, as well as, tax and duty free importation of raw materials, capital equipment, machineries and spare parts, VAT zero rating, exemption from payment of local government imposts, fees, licenses, and taxes; and exemption from expanded withholding tax. As an IT Enterprise within the PEZA jurisdiction, seventy percent (70%) of the total revenues derived by Philippines Co II must come from clients outside the Philippine jurisdiction.

PRC

Effective January 1, 2008, the Enterprise Income Tax Law (the "EIT Law") in China unifies the enterprise income tax rate for the entities incorporated in China at 25% and grants preferential tax treatment to High and New Technology Enterprises ("HNTEs") and Software Enterprises. Under these preferential tax treatments, HNTEs are entitled to an income tax rate of 15%. In December 2016, Dasheng Online obtained the HNTEs certification and was subject to tax rate of 25% for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2016, and preferential tax rate of 15% for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2018 and 2019, respectively. The Company's consolidated VIEs operated in PRC were subject to tax statutory rate of 25% for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018.

The EIT Law also provides that an enterprise established under the laws of a foreign country or region but whose "de facto management body" is located in the PRC should be treated as a resident enterprise for PRC tax purposes and consequently be subject to the PRC income tax at the rate of 25% for its global income. The Implementing Rules of the EIT Law merely define the location of the "de facto management body" as "the place where the exercising, in substance, of the overall management and control of the production and business operation, personnel, accounting, properties, etc., of a non-PRC company is located." Based on a review of surrounding facts and circumstances, the Company does not believe that it is likely that its operations outside of the PRC should be considered a resident enterprise for PRC tax purposes. However, due to limited guidance and implementation history of the EIT Law, should the Company be treated as a resident enterprise for PRC tax purposes, the Company will be subject to PRC tax on worldwide income at a uniform tax rate of 25% retroactive to January 1, 2008.

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

10 Taxation (Continued)

PRC Withholding Tax on Dividends

The EIT Law also imposes a withholding income tax of 10% on dividends distributed by a foreign-invested entity (“FIE”) to its immediate holding company outside of China, if such immediate holding company is considered as a non-resident enterprise without any establishment or place within China or if the received dividends have no connection with the establishment or place of such immediate holding company within China, unless such immediate holding company’s jurisdiction of incorporation has a tax treaty with China that provides for a different withholding arrangement. Such withholding income tax was exempted under the Previous EIT Law. The Cayman Islands, where the Company incorporated, does not have such tax treaty with China. According to the arrangement between Mainland China and Hong Kong Special Administrative Region on the Avoidance of Double Taxation and Prevention of Fiscal Evasion in August 2006, dividends paid by an FIE in China to its immediate holding company in Hong Kong will be subject to withholding tax at a rate of no more than 5% (if the foreign investor owns directly at least 25% of the shares of the FIE). The State Administration of Taxation (“SAT”) further promulgated Circular 601 on October 27, 2009, which provides that tax treaty benefits will be denied to “conduit” or shell companies without business substance and that a beneficial ownership analysis will be used based on a “substance-over-form” principle to determine whether or not to grant the tax treaty benefits.

Dasheng Zhixing and its subsidiary are controlled by the Company through various contractual agreements. To the extent that Dasheng Zhixing and its subsidiary has undistributed earnings, the Company will accrue appropriate expected tax associated with repatriation of such undistributed earnings.

As of December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, the Company did not record any withholding tax on the retained earnings of its subsidiary and consolidated VIEs in the PRC as they were still in accumulated deficit position.

	For the year ended December 31,								
	2016			2017			2018		
	Overseas entities RMB	PRC entities RMB	Total RMB	Overseas entities RMB	PRC entities RMB	Total RMB	Overseas entities RMB	PRC entities RMB	Total RMB
Income/(loss) before income tax expense	2,606	(515,768)	(513,162)	10,593	(587,062)	(576,469)	13,490	(426,304)	(412,814)
Current income tax expense	1,926	—	1,926	4,669	—	4,669	3,807	—	3,807
Deferred income tax benefit	(199)	(111)	(310)	(224)	(103)	(327)	176	(103)	73
Income tax expense/(benefit)	<u>1,727</u>	<u>(111)</u>	<u>1,616</u>	<u>4,445</u>	<u>(103)</u>	<u>4,342</u>	<u>3,983</u>	<u>(103)</u>	<u>3,880</u>

The combined effects of the income tax exemption and reduction available to the Group are as follows (in thousands, except per share data):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2016	2017	2018
Tax holiday effect	1,095	1,669	1,385
Basic and diluted loss per share effect	0.01	0.01	0.00

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

10 Taxation (Continued)

Reconciliation of the differences between statutory tax rate and the effective tax rate for China operations

Reconciliation of the differences between the PRC statutory tax rate of 25% and the Group's effective tax rate is as follows:

	As of December 31,		
	2016	2017	2018
PRC statutory tax rate	25.00%	25.00%	25.00%
Effect on tax rates in different tax jurisdiction	(0.31)%	(0.37)%	(0.78)%
Effect on tax holiday	0.21%	0.29%	0.34%
Changes in valuation allowance	(17.29)%	(12.86)%	(19.55)%
Permanent book-tax differences—non-deductible expenses	(7.92)%	(12.81)%	(5.95)%
Effective tax rate	(0.31)%	(0.75)%	(0.94)%

c. Deferred Tax Assets and Liabilities

Deferred taxes were measured using the enacted tax rates for the periods in which they are expected to be reversed. Significant components of the Group's deferred tax assets are as follows:

	As of December 31,	
	2017	2018
	RMB	RMB
Deferred tax assets		
Tax loss carryforwards	162,281	222,733
Accruals and other liabilities	2,301	3,985
Advertising expenses carryforwards	60,668	79,256
Defined benefits liabilities	381	205
Total deferred tax assets	225,631	306,179
Less: Valuation allowance	(225,250)	(305,974)
Total deferred tax assets, net	381	205

RMB21,671, RMB83,484, RMB262,310, RMB356,284 and RMB293,411 of the tax loss carryforwards will be expired in the year ended December 31, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022 and 2023, respectively.

Significant components of the Group's deferred tax liabilities are as follows:

	As of December 31,	
	2017	2018
	RMB	RMB
Deferred tax liabilities		
Intangible assets from business acquisitions	124	21
Total deferred tax liabilities	124	21

Movement of Valuation Allowance

The following table shows the movement of valuation allowance for the periods presented:

	For the year ended December 31,	
	2017	2018
	RMB	RMB
Balance at beginning of the year	(151,125)	(225,250)
Current period addition	(74,125)	(80,724)
Balance at end of the year	(225,250)	(305,974)

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

11 Preferred shares

From 2013 to 2015, the Company has issued several rounds of preferred shares (the “Preferred Shares”) to certain investors. In June 2016, all outstanding convertible preferred shares were automatically converted to Class B ordinary shares immediately upon the completion of the Company’s initial public offering. The Company classified the Preferred Shares in the mezzanine equity of the consolidated balance sheets as they are contingently redeemable at the options of the holders. In addition, the Company recorded accretions on the Preferred Shares to the redemption value from the issuance dates to the earliest redemption dates. The accretions were recorded against retained earnings, or in the absence of retained earnings, by charges against additional paid-in capital. Once additional paid-in capital had been exhausted, additional charges were recorded by increasing the accumulated deficit. Each issuance of the Preferred Shares was recognized at the respective issue price at the date of issuance net of issuance costs.

In May 2016, all ordinary shareholders and preferred shareholders of the Company reached an agreement to modify (the “May 2016 Modification”) the definition of Qualified Initial Public Offering (“QIPO”) by replacing the then existing definition of QIPO with the following “QIPO means an IPO of the Ordinary Shares of the Company in the United States of America pursuant to an effective registration under the Securities Act or on a reputable stock exchange in Tokyo, London, Hong Kong, Singapore or other jurisdiction acceptable to the Majority Preferred Holders, with a pre-IPO valuation of the Company (i) of not less than US\$500,000,000 or (ii) of such lower amount as approved by the Board of Directors (including the affirmative votes or consent of all Investor Directors) in writing”.

The May 2016 Modification resulted in approximately RMB2,618 of value transfer from the preferred shareholders to ordinary shareholders. It was a non-substantive value transfer from preferred shareholders to ordinary shareholders, and therefore was considered a modification rather than extinguishments of the preferred shares. The value transfer was recorded as a deduction of accumulated deficit as a deemed contribution from preferred shareholders.

12 Ordinary shares

Immediately prior to the completion of the IPO, the Company adopted a dual class share structure. All of the outstanding ordinary shares prior to the completion of the IPO were automatically redesignated or converted into Class B ordinary shares on a one-for-one basis. All ordinary shares issued in or after the completion of the IPO are Class A ordinary shares. All share-based awards, regardless of grant dates, will entitle holders to the equivalent number of Class A shares once the vesting and exercising conditions on such share-based compensation awards are met. Class A ordinary shares and Class B ordinary shares vote together as a single class on all matters submitted to a vote of the Company’s shareholders, except as may otherwise be required by law.

On June 10, 2016, the Company successfully completed its initial public offering on the New York Stock Exchange. The Company sold 36,000,000 Class A ordinary shares at US\$1.27 per share for a total offering size of approximately RMB300,965 (US\$45.6 million). Concurrently with the initial public offering, the Company also closed a private placement with DCM funds (through two affiliated entities) and Sequoia Capital (through SCC Growth I Holdco A, Ltd.) and sold 15,789,473 Class A ordinary shares at an aggregate investment amount of RMB131,610 (US\$20.0 million).

On June 30, 2016, the underwriters of its initial public offering exercised the option to purchase an additional 5,400,000 Class A ordinary shares to cover over-allotments in full. Including the full exercise of the over-allotment option and the private placements completed concurrently with the initial public offering, the Company issued and sold a total of 57,189,473 Class A ordinary shares, which represents a total gross capital raise of approximately RMB477,932 (US\$72.4 million).

As of December 31, 2018, 1,500,000,000 ordinary shares has been authorized, including (i) 1,000,000,000 Class A ordinary shares of a par value of US\$0.0001 each, (ii) 350,000,000 Class B ordinary shares of a par value of US\$0.0001 each and (iii) 150,000,000 shares of a par value of US\$0.0001 each of such class or classes however designated by the Board of Directors. A total of 305,917,524 ordinary shares have been issued and outstanding, of which 82,803,863 are Class A ordinary shares and 223,113,661 are Class B ordinary shares.

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

13 Share-based Compensation

The Company has adopted a 2013 Employee Stock Option Plan (the “2013 Plan”) and a 2014 Employee Stock Option Plan (the “2014 Plan”, collectively the “Pre-IPO Plans”). In May 2016, the Company adopted the 2016 Share Incentive Plan (“2016 Plan”). The Pre-IPO Plans and 2016 Plan allow the plan administrator to grant stock options and restricted share units up to a maximum of 36,229,922 and 4,600,000 Class A ordinary shares, respectively, plus an annual increase of 1.5% of the total outstanding share capital as of December 31 of the immediately preceding calendar year on the first day of each fiscal year, beginning in 2017, or such lesser number of Class A ordinary shares as determined by the board of directors of the Company. If an award under the Pre-IPO Plans terminates, expires or lapses, or is cancelled for any reason, ordinary shares subject to the award become available for the grant of a new award under the 2016 Plan. As of December 31, 2018, after consideration of adjustments for the annual increase and other changes, a total of 35,907,769 Class A ordinary shares are available under the plans.

Under the 2013 Plan and 2014 Plan, the Company granted options to employees. All options granted have a contractual term of ten years, and vest over a three-year or four-year requisite service period, depending on the terms of each award agreement. Granted options generally follow one of the three vesting schedules (“Schedule A”, “Schedule B” and “Schedule C”) below:

- Schedule A: one half (½) of which vest upon the second anniversary of the date of vesting commencement date and 25% of the options vest at the third and fourth anniversary respectively;
- Schedule B: 25% of the options vest at each of the four anniversaries; and
- Schedule C: 33% of the options vest at each of the three anniversaries.

The Company granted restricted share units (“RSUs”) under the 2016 Plan. Most of RSUs vest over a period of half-year, two-year or four-year requisite service period. Granted RSUs generally follow one of the four vesting schedules (“Schedule D”, “Schedule E”, “Schedule F”, “Schedule G”, “Schedule H”) below:

- Schedule D: one half (½) of which vest upon the second anniversary of the date of vesting commencement date and 25% of the options vest at the third and fourth anniversary respectively;
- Schedule E: 12.5% of the RSUs vest at each of the eight quarters after vesting commencement date;
- Schedule F: 25% of the RSUs vest at each of the four anniversaries;
- Schedule G: 50% of the options vest at each of the two anniversaries; and
- Schedule H: 100% of the RSUs vest at six months.

Prior to the completion of initial public offering, options were only exercisable subject to the grantee’s continuous service and the listing of the stock of the Company on a public stock exchange market, and options for which the service condition has been satisfied were forfeited should employment terminate before the Company’s public listing. After the completion of initial public offering, options can be exercised once the service condition are satisfied. The Company issues new Class A ordinary shares upon share option exercise or share unit conversion.

For the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, total share-based compensation expense recognized was RMB48,242, RMB35,069 and RMB27,886, respectively. As of December 31, 2018, the unrecognized compensation cost was RMB55,267. These amounts are expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 2.33 years.

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

13 Share-based Compensation (Continued)

Stock options

The Group uses the Binomial option pricing model to estimate the fair value of stock options. The assumptions used to value the Company's option grants were as follows:

	For the year ended December 31,		
	2016	2017	2018
Contractual term (in years)	10.00-10.00	9.50-10.00	10.00-10.00
Expected volatility	53.2%-60.2%	47.3%-53.5%	48.0%-49.2%
Exercise multiple	2.2-2.8	2.2-2.8	2.2-2.8
Expected dividend yield	—	—	—
Risk-free interest rate (per annum)	1.5%-2.5%	2.3%-2.4%	2.7%-2.9%
Expected forfeiture rate (post-vesting)	—	—	—

The Group estimated the risk free rate based on the yield to maturity of U.S. treasury bonds denominated in USD at the option valuation date. The exercise multiple is estimated as the ratio of fair value of underlying shares over the exercise price as at the time the option is exercised, based on a consideration of empirical studies on the actual exercise behavior of employees. The expected volatility at the date of grant date and each option valuation date was estimated based on the historical stock prices of comparable companies. The Group has never declared or paid any cash dividends on its capital stock, and the Group does not anticipate any dividend payments in the foreseeable future.

The following table sets forth the summary of option activities under the Company's 2013 Plan and 2014 Plan (no options have been issued under the 2016 Plan):

	Options Outstanding	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life	Aggregate Intrinsic Value		Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value	
		US\$	(In years)	US\$	RMB	US\$	RMB
December 31, 2016	31,924,520	0.1559	8.54	28,119	195,230	0.5651	3.9238
Granted	5,435,000	0.5660	—	—	—	0.5555	3.6144
Exercised	(1,583,655)	0.0847	—	—	—	0.3465	2.2546
Expired	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Forfeited or cancelled	(5,683,065)	0.2564	—	—	—	0.7429	4.8335
December 31, 2017	30,092,800	0.2147	7.76	18,616	121,121	0.5413	3.5221
Granted	1,930,000	0.3043	—	—	—	0.4223	2.9035
Exercised	(2,070,915)	0.1184	—	—	—	0.4953	3.4054
Expired	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Forfeited or cancelled	(2,095,755)	0.4236	—	—	—	0.6482	4.4565
December 31, 2018	27,856,130	0.2124	6.84	7,491	51,507	0.5285	3.6335
Vested and expected to vest as of December 31, 2018	26,377,268	0.1926	6.88	7,614	52,352	0.5185	3.5649
Exercisable as of December 31, 2018	18,942,140	0.1277	5.90	6,697	46,047	0.4740	3.2591

The aggregate intrinsic value is calculated as the difference between the exercise price of the underlying awards and the estimated fair value of the underlying stock at each reporting date.

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

13 Share-based Compensation (Continued)

RSUs

The following table sets forth the summary of the restricted share units in 2017 and 2018:

	Number of RSUs	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value	
		US\$	RMB
December 31, 2016	517,500	1.39	9.67
Granted	4,820,000	1.10	7.18
Vested	(244,980)	1.32	8.61
Forfeited	(467,515)	1.28	8.34
December 31, 2017	4,625,005	1.11	7.20
Granted	5,097,630	0.62	4.27
Vested	(1,132,350)	1.09	7.51
Forfeited	(538,646)	1.09	7.52
December 31, 2018	8,051,639	0.79	5.44

14 Net loss per share

Basic net loss per share is computed using the weighted average number of the ordinary shares outstanding during the period. Diluted earnings per share (“EPS”) is computed using the weighted average number of ordinary shares and potential ordinary shares outstanding during the period under the treasury stock method. For the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, stock options to purchase ordinary shares and restricted share units that were anti-dilutive and excluded from the calculation of diluted net loss per share of the Company were 17,793,251, 27,407,348 and 26,635,519 on a weighted average basis, respectively. For the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, the Series A, Series B, Series C and Series D Preference Shares convertible into ordinary shares that were anti-dilutive and excluded from the calculation of diluted net loss per share of the Company were 76,332,515, nil and nil on a weighted average basis, respectively.

In periods during which the Company is profitable, the preferred shares issued and outstanding are participating securities and, therefore, all profits of the Company are allocated to ordinary shares and participating securities based on their dividend rights, as if all of the earnings of the period had been distributed. Considering that the holder of preferred shares has no contractual obligation to fund the losses of the Group in excess of the initial investment, the Group believes that in applying the two-class method of calculating EPS in accordance with ASC 260-10 in periods during which the Group recognizes losses, any losses from the Group should not be allocated to the preferred shares.

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted net loss per share for the periods indicated:

	For the year ended December 31,		
	2016	2017	2018
	RMB	RMB	RMB
Numerator:			
Net loss	(514,778)	(580,811)	(416,694)
Deemed contribution from preferred shares	2,618	—	—
Accretion to Series A Preferred Shares redemption value	(14,137)	—	—
Accretion to Series B Preferred Shares redemption value	(26,068)	—	—
Accretion to Series C Preferred Shares redemption value	(40,901)	—	—
Accretion to Series D Preferred Shares redemption value	(10,525)	—	—
Numerator for basic and diluted loss per share	(603,791)	(580,811)	(416,694)
Denominator:			
Weighted average ordinary shares outstanding—basic and diluted	199,039,819	301,610,060	304,542,400
Basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to ordinary shareholders	(3.03)	(1.93)	(1.37)
Basic and diluted net loss per ADS attributable to ordinary shareholders	(45.50)	(28.95)	(20.55)

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

15 Fair value measurement

The Company's time deposits, held-to-maturity security and non-financial assets, such as property and equipment, and intangible assets were measured at fair value, only if they were determined to be impaired on an other than temporary basis. The carrying amount of the long-term loan approximates its fair value due to the fact that the related interest rate approximates the interest rates currently offered by financial institutions for similar debt instruments of comparable maturities.

The following table sets forth financial instruments, measured at fair value by level within the fair value hierarchy, as of December 31, 2018:

Items	Fair value measurements at reporting date using			
	As of December 31, 2018	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Time deposit	162,688	—	162,688	—
Short-term investment	136,304	—	136,304	—
Held-to-maturity security	—	—	—	—
Total assets	298,992	—	298,992	—

Items	Fair value measurements at reporting date using			
	As of December 31, 2018	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Long-term loan	69,045	—	69,045	—
Total liability	69,045	—	69,045	—

The following table sets forth financial instruments, measured at fair value by level within the fair value hierarchy, as of December 31, 2017:

Items	Fair value measurements at reporting date using			
	As of December 31, 2017	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Time deposit	202,659	—	202,659	—
Short-term investment	100,722	—	100,722	—
Held-to-maturity security	6,751	—	—	6,751
Total assets	310,132	—	303,381	6,751

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

15 Fair value measurement (Continued)*Time deposit*

Time deposits placed with banks have an original maturity over three months. The fair value of time deposits is determined based on the prevailing interest rates in the market, which are also the interest rates as stated in the contracts with the banks. The Company classifies the valuation techniques that use the prevailing interest rates input as Level 2 of fair value measurements. This is because there generally are no quoted prices in active markets for identical time deposits at the reporting date. Hence, in order to determine the fair value, the Company must use observable inputs other than quoted prices in active markets for identical assets and liabilities, quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in inactive markets, or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities.

Short-term investment

Short-term investment represents interest-bearing deposit placed with financial institution, which is restricted to withdrawal and use. The investment is issued by commercial bank in the PRC with a variable interest rate indexed to gold price published by the London Bullion Market Association. To estimate the fair value, the Company uses the expected return provided by the bank. As there are no quoted prices in active markets for the investment at the reporting date, the Company classifies the valuation techniques that use these inputs as Level 2 of fair value measurements.

Held-to-maturity security

The held-to-maturity security is a debt security carried at amortised cost. As of December 31, 2018, certain impairment indicators were presented, and the Company assessed impairment of this investment by estimating its fair value, which was zero as of December 31, 2018. The fair value is estimated using discounted cashflow method. The Company classifies the valuation technique as Level 3 of fair value measurements, because it involves unobservable inputs with little market activity and management's estimates, including expected future cashflow, and discount rate.

Long-term loan

The Company entered into a 24-month uncommitted non-revolving loan facility agreement in March 2018, and related amendment agreement in August 2018 (together the "2018 Facility Agreement"). Pursuant to the 2018 Facility Agreement, the Company can borrow up to US\$13,000 at a floating interest rate of 3 months London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) +4.36%.

16 Commitments and contingencies**a Commitment**

Operating lease commitments include the commitments under the lease agreements for the Group's office premises. The Group leases its office facilities under non-cancelable operating leases with various expiration dates through 2018. For the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, lease expenses were RMB24,851, RMB31,786 and RMB35,060, respectively. Based on the current rental lease agreements, future minimum lease payments required as of December 31, 2018 were as follows:

	<u>Total</u> RMB	<u>Less than One</u> <u>Year</u> RMB	<u>One to Three</u> <u>Years</u> RMB	<u>Over Three</u> <u>Years</u> RMB
Operating lease commitments	59,018	33,546	24,075	1,397

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

16 Commitments and contingencies (Continued)

Purchase commitments mainly include minimum commitments for non-cancellable advertising service contracts. Purchase commitments as of December 31, 2018 were as follows:

	<u>Total</u> RMB	<u>Less than One</u> <u>Year</u> RMB	<u>Over One</u> <u>Year</u> RMB
Purchase commitments	88,130	79,206	8,924

b Contingencies

There are no claims, lawsuits, investigations and proceedings, including unasserted claims that are probable to be assessed, that have in the recent past had, or to the Group's knowledge, are reasonably possible to have, a material change on the Group's financial position results of operations or cash flow.

17 Related party transactions

In June 2014, Dasheng Zhixing entered into a technology service agreement with Duowan Entertainment Corporation ("YY"), one of the Company's principal shareholders, for a term of five years. This agreement provides Dasheng Zhixing with the right to use the audio and video streaming software, technical support service, servers and Internet connection bandwidth capacity from YY. The right to use the audio and video streaming software, servers, Internet connection bandwidth capacity and technology support are collectively referred to as "audio and video streaming solution". The audio and video streaming solution provided by YY is free of charge up to a preset level of bandwidth usage.

The Company estimated the fair value of the audio and video streaming solution service provided by YY based on market value. For the year ended 2016 and 2017, the fair value of the audio and video streaming solution provided by YY is estimated to be RMB1,636 and RMB384 respectively, which are recognized as cost of revenues in the consolidated statement of comprehensive loss, and an addition to additional paid-in capital as shareholder contribution in the consolidated balance sheet of the Company. For the year ended 2018, the fair value of the audio and video streaming solution service provided by YY significantly decreased from the prior year as the Company has begun to rely on its self-produced audio and video streaming software, technical service, servers and Internet connection bandwidth capacity. For the year ended 2018, the fair value of the audio and video streaming solution provided by YY is estimated to be nil.

18 Profit appropriation and restricted net assets

PRC laws and regulations permit payments of dividends by the subsidiaries and the VIEs incorporated in the PRC only out of their retained earnings, if any, as determined in accordance with PRC accounting standards and regulations. In addition, each of the Company's subsidiary, VIE and VIE's subsidiary is required to annually appropriate 10% of net after-tax income to the statutory general reserve fund (Note 2(x)) prior to payment of any dividends, unless such reserve funds have reached 50% of its respective registered capital.

As a result of these and other restrictions under PRC laws and regulations, the Company's PRC subsidiary and consolidated VIEs are restricted in their ability to transfer a portion of their net assets to the Company either in the form of dividends, loans or advances of the Group's total consolidated net assets.

Total registered capital of the Company's PRC subsidiary and consolidated VIEs as of December 31, 2017 and 2018 were RMB137,454 and RMB140,008, respectively. As all of the Company's PRC subsidiary and consolidated VIEs are in net liability, there were no restricted net assets of the Company's PRC subsidiary and consolidated VIEs as of December 31, 2017 and 2018.

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

18 Profit appropriation and restricted net assets (Continued)

Even though the Company currently does not require any such dividends, loans or advances from subsidiaries and VIEs for working capital and other funding purposes, the Company may in the future require additional cash resources from them due to changes in business conditions, to fund future acquisitions and development or merely to declare and pay dividends or distributions to its shareholders.

Except for the above, there is no other restriction on the use of proceeds generated by the Company's subsidiaries and VIEs to satisfy any obligations of the Company.

19 Segment Information

Based on the criteria established by ASC 280 "Segment Reporting", the Group's chief operating decision maker ("CODM") has been identified as the Chief Executive Officer, who reviews consolidated results when making decisions about allocating resources and assessing performance of the Group.

Operating segments are defined as components of an enterprise engaging in businesses activities for which separate financial information is available that is regularly evaluated by the Group's CODM in deciding how to allocate resources and assess performance.

Prior to the year 2018, the Company operated and managed its business as a single segment. In 2017 July, the Company started a new business unit and began to operate small class offerings under this unit. As the small class offering business reached scale, starting in 2018 the Group organized its business in two operating segments: one-on-one offerings and small class offerings. Segment information for the year ended December 31, 2016 and 2017 has been revised to be presented on the same basis as the year ended December 31, 2018.

Information regarding the two segments provided to the Company's CODM are at the operating loss level. The Company currently does not allocate non-operating income/(expenses), income tax expenses, or assets and liabilities to its segments, as its CODM does not use such information to allocate resources or evaluate the performance of the two operating segments.

The Company presents segment information after elimination of inter-company transactions. In general, revenue, cost of revenue and operating expenses are directly attributable, and are allocated, to each segment. The Company allocates costs and expenses that are not directly attributable to individual segments, such as those that support infrastructure across different operating segments, to different operating segments mainly on the basis of usage, revenue or headcount, depending on the nature of the relevant costs and expenses.

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

19 Segment Information (Continued)

The following table presents summary information by segment:

	For the year ended			
	Dec. 31, 2016	Dec. 31, 2017	Dec. 31, 2018	Dec. 31, 2018
	RMB	RMB	RMB	US\$
Net revenues				
One-on-one offerings	418,281	835,649	1,044,769	151,956
Small class offerings	—	12,344	100,748	14,653
Total net revenues	<u>418,281</u>	<u>847,993</u>	<u>1,145,517</u>	<u>166,609</u>
Cost of revenues				
One-on-one offerings	(147,157)	(293,763)	(342,927)	(49,877)
Small class offerings	—	(20,358)	(67,981)	(9,887)
Total cost of revenues	<u>(147,157)</u>	<u>(314,121)</u>	<u>(410,908)</u>	<u>(59,764)</u>
Gross profit				
One-on-one offerings	271,124	541,886	701,842	102,079
Small class offerings	—	(8,014)	32,767	4,766
Total gross profit	<u>271,124</u>	<u>533,872</u>	<u>734,609</u>	<u>106,845</u>
Gross margin				
One-on-one offerings	64.8%	64.8%	67.2%	67.2%
Small class offerings	—	(64.9)%	32.5%	32.5%
Total gross margin	64.8%	63.0%	64.1%	64.1%
Sales and marketing expenses				
One-on-one offerings	(464,890)	(619,966)	(647,314)	(94,147)
Small class offerings	—	(37,099)	(83,919)	(12,206)
Total sales and marketing expenses	<u>(464,890)</u>	<u>(657,065)</u>	<u>(731,233)</u>	<u>(106,353)</u>
Product development expenses				
One-on-one offerings	(152,709)	(202,129)	(139,240)	(20,251)
Small class offerings	—	(21,073)	(45,760)	(6,656)
Total product development expenses	<u>(152,709)</u>	<u>(223,202)</u>	<u>(185,000)</u>	<u>(26,907)</u>
General and administrative expenses				
One-on-one offerings	(165,657)	(213,880)	(186,983)	(27,196)
Small class offerings	—	(10,515)	(36,074)	(5,247)
Total general and administrative expenses	<u>(165,657)</u>	<u>(224,395)</u>	<u>(223,057)</u>	<u>(32,443)</u>
Operating expenses				
One-on-one offerings	(783,256)	(1,035,975)	(973,537)	(141,594)
Small class offerings	—	(68,687)	(165,753)	(24,109)
Total operating expenses	<u>(783,256)</u>	<u>(1,104,662)</u>	<u>(1,139,290)</u>	<u>(165,703)</u>
Loss from operations				
One-on-one offerings	(512,132)	(494,089)	(271,695)	(39,515)
Small class offerings	—	(76,701)	(132,986)	(19,343)
Total loss from operations	<u>(512,132)</u>	<u>(570,790)</u>	<u>(404,681)</u>	<u>(58,858)</u>

CHINA ONLINE EDUCATION GROUP
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

19 Segment Information (Continued)

The Group operates in two principal geographical areas—China and the Philippines. For all periods presented, all revenues from external customers are attributed to China based on customer location.

The following table summarizes property and equipment of the Group by geographical location:

	Property and equipment	
	As of December 31,	
	2017	2018
	RMB	RMB
China	36,045	27,103
Philippines	12,964	8,238

Exclusive Business Cooperation Agreement

This Exclusive Business Cooperation Agreement (this “Agreement”) is made and entered into by and between the following parties on September 18th, 2018 in Beijing, the People’s Republic of China (“China” or the “PRC”).

Party A: Beijing Helloworld Online Technology Co., Ltd.¹

Address: Room 3, 4/F, Building No.1, Shangdi East Road No.9, Haidian District, Beijing

Party B: Beijing Dasheng Helloworld Technology Co., Ltd.²

Address: Room 6, 4/F, Building No.1, Shangdi East Road No.9, Haidian District, Beijing

Each of Party A and Party B shall be hereinafter referred to as a “Party” individually, and as the “Parties” collectively.

Whereas,

1. Party A is a wholly foreign owned enterprise established in China, and has the necessary resources to provide technical and consulting services;

2. Party B is a company established in China with exclusively domestic capital, mainly engaging in technical services, technology transfer, technology development, technology promotion, technology consultancy; education consulting services (excluding agent service); organization of cultural exchange activities (excluding business performances); translation services; import and export of technology, import and export of goods, import and export of agent service. The businesses conducted by Party B currently and any time during the term of this Agreement are collectively referred to as the “Principal Business”;

3. Party A is willing to provide Party B with technical support, consulting services and other services on exclusive basis in relation to the Principal Business during the term of this Agreement, utilizing its advantages in technology, human resources, and information, and Party B is willing to accept such services provided by Party A or Party A’s designee(s), each on the terms set forth herein.

Now, therefore, through mutual discussion, the Parties have reached the following agreements:

¹ For identification purpose only.

² For identification purpose only

1. Services Provided by Party A

1.1 Party B hereby appoints Party A as Party B's exclusive services provider to provide Party B with comprehensive technical support, consulting services and other services during the term of this Agreement, in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement, including but not limited to the follows:

- (1) Licensing Party B to use any software legally owned by Party A;
- (2) Development, maintenance and update of software involved in Party B's business;
- (3) Design, installation, daily management, maintenance and updating of network system, hardware and database design;
- (4) Technical support and training for employees of Party B;
- (5) Assisting Party B in consultancy, collection and research of technology and market information (excluding market research business that foreign-invested enterprises are prohibited from conducting under PRC law);
- (6) Providing business management consultation for Party B;
- (7) Providing marketing and promotion services for Party B;
- (8) Providing customer order management and customer services for Party B;
- (9) Leasing, assignment or disposal of equipments or properties; and
- (10) Other services requested by Party B from time to time to the extent permitted under PRC law.

1.2 Party B agrees to accept all the services provided by Party A. Party B further agrees that unless with Party A's prior written consent, during the term of this Agreement, Party B shall not directly or indirectly accept the same or any similar services provided by any third party and shall not establish similar corporation relationship with any third party regarding the matters contemplated by this Agreement. Party A may appoint other parties, who may enter into certain agreements described in Section 1.3 with Party B, to provide Party B with the services under this Agreement.

1.3 Service Providing Methodology

1.3.1 Party A and Party B agree that during the term of this Agreement, where necessary, Party B may enter into further service agreements with Party A or any other party designated by Party A, which shall provide the specific contents, manner, personnel, and fees for the specific services.

1.3.2 To fulfill this Agreement, Party A and Party B agree that during the term of this Agreement, where necessary, Party B may enter into equipment or property leases with Party A or any other party designated by Party A which shall permit Party B to use Party A's relevant equipment or property based on the needs of the business of Party B.

1.3.3 Party B hereby grants to Party A an irrevocable and exclusive option to purchase from Party B, at Party A's sole discretion, any or all of the assets and business of Party B, to the extent permitted under PRC law, at the lowest purchase price permitted by PRC law. The Parties shall then enter into a separate assets or business transfer agreement, specifying the terms and conditions of the transfer of the assets. To the extent permitted under applicable PRC laws, Party B shall donate the balance of the purchase price received from Party A, after deducting/ withholding the relevant taxes (if any) pursuant to applicable laws, to Party A or the designee(s) of Party A for free within ten (10) days after Party B receives the purchase price and pays/ withholds the relevant taxes (if any).

1.4 To ensure that Party B meets the requirement of cash flow in daily operation and/or to offset any losses incurred in the process of its operation, Party A may provide Party B with financial support (only to the extent and in a manner permitted by PRC laws). Party A may provide Party B with financial support by way of bank entrusted loans or loans, and enter into separate agreements where necessary.

1.5 Party A shall have the right to examine the accounts of Party B periodically and from time to time. Party B shall keep its accounts accurately in due course, and provide them to Party B upon its request. To the extent permitted by applicable laws, Party B agrees to cooperate Party A and Party A's (direct and indirect) shareholder(s) to conduct audit (including auditing the related party transactions and other audit), deliver the information and materials in relation to the operations, business, clients, finance, staff and others of Party B and Party B's subsidiaries to Party A, its shareholder(s) and/or auditors, and allow Party A's shareholder(s) to disclose such information and materials to comply with the regulatory requirements for public listing of Party A's shareholder(s). The Parties agree that, within the term of this Agreement, Party A is entitled to consolidate the financial results of Party A as a wholly owned affiliate of Party B in accordance with the applicable accounting principles. However, Party A shall not be held legally responsible for Party B's debt or other obligations and risks.

1.6 Party A has the right to conduct business activities related to provision of services on behalf of Party B, and Party B shall offer all necessary support and convenience for Party A to conduct such business activities smoothly, including without limitation, issuing power of attorney to Party A necessary for the provision of services.

1.7 Upon the request of Party A, Party B shall deliver the licenses and company seals related to Party B's daily operation, including the business license, common seal, contract seal, financial seal and the chop of legal representative, to the financial department of Party A for custody. Party B covenants that it will use such licenses and company seals only when obtaining Party A's consent and complying with Party A's internal authorized guidance.

1.8 The Parties agree that the services provided to Party B by Party A are also applicable to the subsidiaries controlled by Party B, and Party B shall procure the subsidiaries controlled by it to exercise the rights and perform the obligations in accordance with this Agreement.

2. The Calculation and Payment of the Service Fees

2.1 The fees payable by Party B to Party A during the term of this Agreement shall be calculated as follows:

2.1.1 Party B shall pay service fee to Party A in each year. Under this Agreement, the service fee shall consist of 100% of the total consolidated profit of Party B, after the deduction of any accumulated deficit of Party B and its affiliated entities in respect of the preceding financial year(s), operating costs, expenses, taxes and other statutory contributions and reasonable operation profit as determined in accordance with the principle of tax law and tax practice in the PRC.

2.1.2 If Party A transfers technology to Party B or develops software or other technology as entrusted by Party B or leases equipments or properties to Party B, the technology transfer price, development fees or rent shall be determined by the Parties based on the actual situations.

2.1.3 Except the service fees, Party B shall reimburse all reasonable costs, reimbursed payments and out-of-pocket expenses, paid or incurred by Party A in connection with the conduct of its performance and provision of services.

2.1.4 Each Party shall bear the taxes related to its execution and performance of this Agreement. Upon the request of Party A, Party B shall endeavor to assist Party A to enjoy the exemption of value added taxes for all or party of the service fee revenue.

2.1.5 Party B hereby acknowledges and agrees that, without the prior written consent of Party A or its designated persons, Party B shall not conduct or procure any operation or transaction which may materially affect the property, business, employment, obligation, right or operation of Party B, and shall not conduct or procure any operation or transaction which may materially affect the capacity for obligation performance of Party B under this Agreement.

3. Intellectual Property Rights and Confidentiality Clauses

3.1 Party A shall have exclusive and proprietary ownership, rights and interests in any and all intellectual properties arising out of or created during the performance of this Agreement, including but not limited to copyrights, patents, patent applications, software, technical secrets, trade secrets and others, and shall be entitled to make use of such rights for free.

3.2 To fulfill Party B's business needs, Party A agrees that part of intellectual properties designated by Party A may be registered by Party B under the name of Party B. However, upon request of Party A, Party B shall transfer the aforementioned intellectual properties registered under the name of Party B to Party A for free or at the lowest price permitted by the law, and Party B shall execute all appropriate documents, take all appropriate actions, submit all filings and/or applications, render all appropriate assistance and otherwise conduct whatever is necessary as deemed by Party A at its sole discretion for the purposes of vesting any ownership, right or interest of any such intellectual property rights in Party A, and/or perfecting the protections for any such intellectual property rights in Party A. Party B unconditionally and irrevocably authorizes Party A to make use of any intellectual properties registered under the name of Party B for free.

3.3 The Parties acknowledge that the existence and the terms of this Agreement and any oral or written information exchanged between the Parties in connection with the preparation and performance of this Agreement are regarded as confidential information. Each Party shall maintain confidentiality of all such confidential information, and without obtaining the written consent of the other Party, it shall not disclose any relevant confidential information to any third party, except for the information that: (a) is or will be in the public domain (other than through the receiving Party's unauthorized disclosure); (b) is under the obligation to be disclosed pursuant to the applicable laws or regulations, rules of any stock exchange, or orders of the court or other government authorities; or (c) is required to be disclosed by any Party to its shareholders, directors, employees, legal counsels or financial advisors regarding the transaction contemplated hereunder, provided that such shareholders, directors, employees, legal counsels or financial advisors shall be bound by the confidentiality obligations similar to those set forth in this Section. Disclosure of any confidential information by the shareholders, director, employees of or agencies engaged by any Party shall be deemed disclosure of such confidential information by such Party and such Party shall be held liable for breach of this Agreement.

4. Representations, Warranties and Covenants

4.1 Party A hereby represents, warrants and covenants as follows:

4.1.1 Party A is a limited liability company legally established and validly existing in accordance with PRC laws; Party A or the service providers designated by Party A will obtain all government permits and licenses for providing the service under this Agreement before providing such services.

4.1.2 Party A has taken all necessary corporate actions, obtained all necessary authorizations as well as all consents and approvals from third parties and government authorities (if required) for the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement. Party A's execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement do not violate any explicit requirements under any law or regulation.

4.1.3 This Agreement constitutes Party A's legal, valid and binding obligations, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms.

4.2 Party B hereby represents, warrants and covenants as follows:

4.2.1 Party B is a company legally established and validly existing in accordance with PRC laws and has obtained and will maintain all permits and licenses for engaging in the Principal Business in a timely manner.

4.2.2 Party B has taken all necessary corporate actions, obtained all necessary authorizations as well as all consents and approvals from third parties and government authorities (if required) for the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement. Party B's execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement do not violate any explicit requirements under any law or regulation.

4.2.3 This Agreement constitutes Party B's legal, valid and binding obligations, and shall be enforceable against it in accordance with its terms.

4.2.4 There are no pending or, to the knowledge of Party B, threatened litigation, arbitration or other judicial or administrative proceedings that would affect Party B's performance of its obligations under this Agreement.

4.2.5 Party B shall pay the full amount of the service fees to Party A timely in accordance with this Agreement.

5. Effectiveness and Term of Agreement

5.1 This Agreement shall become effective upon execution by the Parties. Unless terminated in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement or terminated in writing by Party A, this Agreement shall remain effective.

5.2 During the term of this Agreement, each Party shall renew its operation term prior to the expiration thereof and exercise best endeavors to obtain the approval of relevant competent authorities so as to enable this Agreement to remain effective. This Agreement shall be terminated upon the expiration of the operation term of a Party if the application for renewal of its operation term is not approved or consented by relevant government authorities.

5.3 The rights and obligations of the Parties under Sections 3, 6, 7 and this Section 5.3 shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

6. Governing Law and Resolution of Disputes

6.1 The execution, effectiveness, construction, performance, amendment and termination of this Agreement and the resolution of disputes hereunder shall be governed by the laws of the PRC.

6.2 In the event of any dispute with respect to the construction and performance of this Agreement, the Parties shall first resolve the dispute through friendly negotiations. In the event the Parties fail to reach an agreement on the dispute through negotiations, either Party may submit the relevant dispute to the China International Economic and Trade Arbitration Commission, in accordance with its arbitration rules and procedures in effect at the time. The arbitration shall be conducted in Beijing. The arbitration award shall be final and binding on both Parties.

6.3 To the extent permitted by PRC laws and where appropriate, the arbitration tribunal may award any remedies, including preliminary and permanent injunctive relief (such as injunction against carrying out business activities, or mandating the transfer of assets), specific performance of contractual obligations, remedies concerning the equity interest or assets of Party B and awards ordering the winding up of Party B. To the extent permitted by PRC laws, when awaiting the formation of the arbitration tribunal or otherwise under appropriate conditions, either Party may seek and the Court with competent authority shall have power to grant, preliminary injunctive relief or other interlocutory remedies from a court with competent jurisdiction to facilitate the arbitration. Without violating the applicable governing laws, the Parties agree that the courts of Hong Kong, Cayman Islands, China, United States of America and the place where the principal assets of Party B are located shall all be deemed to have competent jurisdiction.

6.4 Upon the occurrence of any disputes arising from the construction and performance of this Agreement or during the pending arbitration of any dispute, except for the matters under dispute, the Parties shall continue to exercise their respective rights under this Agreement and perform their respective obligations under this Agreement.

7. Breach of Agreement and Indemnification

7.1 If Party B conducts any material breach of any term of this Agreement, Party A shall have right to terminate this Agreement and/or require Party B to indemnify all damages; this Section 7.1 shall not prejudice any other rights of Party A herein.

7.2 Unless otherwise required by applicable laws, Party B shall not have any right to terminate this Agreement unilaterally in any event.

7.3 Party B shall indemnify and hold Party A harmless from any losses, damages, obligations or expenses caused by any lawsuit, claims or other demands against Party A arising from or caused by the services provided by Party A to Party B pursuant this Agreement, except where such losses, damages, obligations or expenses arise from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of Party A.

8. Force Majeure

8.1 In the case of any force majeure events (“Force Majeure”) such as earthquake, typhoon, flood, fire, flu, war, strikes or any other events that cannot be predicted and are unpreventable and unavoidable by the affected Party, which directly or indirectly causes the failure of either Party to perform or completely perform this Agreement, then the Party affected by such Force Majeure shall give the other Party written notices without any delay, and shall provide details of such event within 15 days after sending out such notice, explaining the reasons for such failure of, partial or delay of performance.

8.2 If such Party claiming Force Majeure fails to notify the other Party and furnish it with proof pursuant to the above provision, such Party shall not be excused from the non-performance of its obligations hereunder. The Party so affected by the event of Force Majeure shall use reasonable efforts to minimize the consequences of such Force Majeure and to promptly resume performance hereunder whenever the causes of such excuse are cured. Should the Party so affected by the event of Force Majeure fail to resume performance hereunder when the causes of such excuse are cured, such Party shall be liable to the other Party.

8.3 In the event of Force Majeure, the Parties shall immediately consult with each other to find an equitable solution and shall use all reasonable endeavours to minimize the consequences of such Force Majeure.

9. Notices

9.1 All notices and other communications required or permitted to be given pursuant to this Agreement shall be delivered personally or sent by registered mail, postage prepaid, by a commercial courier service or by facsimile transmission to the address of such Party set forth below. A confirmation copy of each notice shall also be sent by email. The dates on which notices shall be deemed to have been effectively given shall be determined as follows:

9.1.1 Notices given by personal delivery, by courier service or by registered mail, postage prepaid, shall be deemed effectively given on the date of receipt or refusal at the address specified for notices.

9.1.2 Notices given by facsimile transmission shall be deemed effectively given on the date of successful transmission (as evidenced by an automatically generated confirmation of transmission).

9.2 For the purpose of notices, the addresses of the Parties are as follows:

Party A: Beijing Helloworld Online Technology Co., Ltd.

Address: Room 3, 4/F, Building No.1, Shangdi East Road No.9, Haidian District, Beijing

Attn: Lingding ZENG

Email: zenglingding@51talk.com

Party B: Beijing Dasheng Helloworld Technology Co., Ltd.

Address: Room 6, 4/F, Building No.1, Shangdi East Road No.9, Haidian District, Beijing

Attn: Lingding ZENG

Email: zenglingding@51talk.com

9.3 Any Party may at any time change its address for notices by a notice delivered to the other Party in accordance with the terms hereof.

10. Assignment

10.1 Without Party A's prior written consent, Party B shall not assign its rights and obligations under this Agreement to any third party.

10.2 Party B agrees that Party A may assign its obligations and rights under this Agreement to any third party and in case of such assignment, Party A is only required to give written notice to Party B and does not need any consent from Party B for such assignment.

11. Severability

In the event that one or several of the provisions of this Agreement are found to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any aspect in accordance with any laws or regulations, the validity, legality or enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement shall not be affected or compromised in any aspect. The Parties shall negotiate in good faith to replace such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provisions with effective provisions that accomplish to the greatest extent permitted by law and the intentions of the Parties, and the economic effect of such effective provisions shall be as close as possible to the economic effect of those invalid, illegal or unenforceable provisions.

12. Amendments and Supplements

Any amendments and supplements to this Agreement shall be in writing. The amendment agreements and supplementary agreements that have been signed by the Parties and relate to this Agreement shall be an integral part of this Agreement and shall have the same legal validity as this Agreement.

13. Entire Agreement

Except for the amendments, supplements or changes in writing executed after the execution of this Agreement, this Agreement shall constitute the entire agreement reached by and among the Parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof, and shall supersede all prior oral and written consultations, representations and contracts reached with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement.

14. Waivers

Any Party may waive the terms and conditions of this Agreement, provided that such a waiver must be provided in writing and shall require the signatures of the Parties. No waiver by any Party in certain circumstances with respect to a breach by other Parties shall operate as a waiver by such a Party with respect to any similar breach in other circumstances.

15. Language and Counterparts

This Agreement is written in both Chinese and English language in two copies, each Party having one copy. In case there is any conflict between the Chinese version and the English version, the Chinese version shall prevail.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have caused their authorized representatives to execute this Exclusive Business Cooperation Agreement as of the date first above written.

Party A: Beijing Helloworld Online Technology Co., Ltd.(seal)

By: /s/ Lingding ZENG

Name: Lingding ZENG

Title: Legal Representative

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have caused their authorized representatives to execute this Exclusive Business Cooperation Agreement as of the date first above written.

Party B: Beijing Dasheng Helloworld Technology Co., Ltd.(seal)

By: /s/Jiajia HUANG

Name: Jiajia HUANG

Title: Legal Representative

Exclusive Option Agreement

This Exclusive Option Agreement (this “Agreement”) is executed by and among the following Parties as of September 18th, 2018 in Beijing, the People’s Republic of China (“China” or the “PRC”):

Party A: Beijing Helloworld Online Technology Co., Ltd.¹, a limited liability company, organized and existing under the laws of the PRC, with its address at Room 3, 4/F, Building No.1, Shangdi East Road No.9, Haidian District, Beijing ;

Party B: Jiajia, HUANG (a PRC citizen with PRC Identification Card No.:***);

Party C: Beijing Dasheng Helloworld Technology Co., Ltd.², a limited liability company organized and existing under the laws of the PRC, with its address at Room 6, 4/F, Building No.1, Shangdi East Road No.9, Haidian District, Beijing .

In this Agreement, each of Party A, Party B and Party C shall be hereinafter referred to as a “Party” individually, and as the “Parties” collectively.

Whereas:

1. Party B is the shareholder of Party C and as of the date hereof hold 100% of equity interests of Party C, representing RMB10,000,000.00 in the registered capital of Party C.

2. Party B agrees to grant Party A an exclusive option through this Agreement, and Party A agrees to accept such exclusive option to be used for the purpose of purchasing all or part of equity interest of Party C held by Party B.

Now therefore, upon mutual discussion and negotiation, the Parties have reached the following agreement:

1. Sale and Purchase of Equity Interest

1.1 Option Granted

Party B hereby exclusively, irrevocably and unconditionally grants Party A an irrevocable and exclusive right to purchase, or designate one or more persons (each, a “Designee”) to purchase the equity interests in Party C then held by Party B once or at multiple times at any time in part or in whole at Party A’s sole and absolute discretion to the extent permitted by Chinese laws and at the price described in Section 1.3 herein (such right being the “Equity Interest Purchase Option”). Except for Party A and the Designee(s), no other person shall be entitled to the Equity Interest Purchase Option or other rights with respect to the equity interests of Party B. Party C hereby agrees to the grant by Party B of the Equity Interest Purchase Option to Party A. The term “person” as used herein shall refer to individuals, corporations, partnerships, partners, enterprises, trusts or non-corporate organizations.

¹ For identification purpose only

² For identification purpose only.

1.2 Steps for Exercise of Equity Interest Purchase Option

Subject to the provisions of the laws and regulations of China, Party A may exercise the Equity Interest Purchase Option by issuing a written notice to Party B (the "Equity Interest Purchase Option Notice"), specifying: (a) Party A's decision to exercise the Equity Interest Purchase Option, and the name of the Designee(s) if any; (b) the portion of equity interests to be purchased by Party A or the Designee from Party B (the "Optioned Interests"); and (c) the date for purchasing the Optioned Interests or the date for transfer of the Optioned Interests. To the extent PRC laws permit Party A and/or its designated foreign-invested enterprise or foreign entities to directly hold partial or whole equity of Party C and operates games and other restricted/prohibited businesses through Party C, Party A shall exercise the Equity Interest Purchase Option Notice in the fastest practical time, the equity ratio of Party C which to be purchased from Party B by the designated person shall not be more than the maximum equity ratio that Party A and/or its designated foreign-invested enterprise or foreign entities are permitted to hold under the applicable PRC laws.

1.3 Equity Interest Purchase Price

The total purchase price for the purchase by Party A of all or any Optioned Interests held by Party B upon exercise of the Equity Interest Purchase Option by Party A shall be the lowest price as permitted by the applicable PRC laws at the time of the transfer of the Optioned Interests. If appraisal is required by the laws of China at the time when Party A exercises the Equity Interest Purchase Option, the Parties shall negotiate in good faith and based on the appraisal result make necessary adjustment to the Equity Interest Purchase Price so that it complies with any and all then applicable laws of China (collectively, the "Equity Interest Purchase Price"). Party B shall donate the balance of the Equity Interest Purchase Price received from Party A, after deducting/ withholding the relevant taxes (if any) pursuant to applicable laws of China, to Party A or the Designee(s) of Party A for free within ten (10) days after Party B receives the Equity Interest Purchase Price and pays/ withholds the relevant taxes (if any).

1.4 Transfer of Optioned Interests

For each exercise of the Equity Interest Purchase Option:

1.4.1 Party B shall cause Party C to promptly convene a shareholders' meeting, at which a resolution shall be adopted approving Party B's transfer of the Optioned Interests to Party A and/or the Designee(s);

1.4.2 Party B shall obtain written statements from the other shareholders of Party C giving consent to the transfer of the Optioned Interests to Party A and/or the Designee(s) and waiving any right of first refusal with respect thereto;

1.4.3 Within thirty (30) days after receipt of the Equity Interest Purchase Option Notice by Party B from Party A and/or any Designee (whichever is applicable), Party B and Party A and/or such Designee (whichever is applicable) shall complete all procedures for Party A's and/or such Designee's (whichever is applicable) acquisition of such Optioned Interests and for Party A and/or such Designee (whichever is applicable) becoming a shareholder of Party C, including without limitation execution of an equity interest transfer contract and any other necessary documents or agreements, adoption of any necessary resolutions, issuance of any necessary documents by Party C and performance of all relevant procedures;

1.4.4 The relevant Parties shall execute all other necessary contracts, agreements or documents, obtain all necessary government licenses and permits and take all necessary actions to transfer valid ownership of the Optioned Interests to Party A and/or the Designee(s), unencumbered by any security interests, and cause Party A and/or the Designee(s) to become the registered owner(s) of the Optioned Interests. For the purpose of this Section and this Agreement, "security interests" shall include securities, mortgages, third party's rights or interests, any stock options, acquisition right, right of first refusal, right to offset, ownership retention or other security arrangements, but shall be deemed to exclude any security interest created by this Agreement, Party B's Equity Interest Pledge Agreement and Party B's Power of Attorney. "Party B's Equity Interest Pledge Agreement" as used in this Agreement shall refer to the Equity Interest Pledge Agreement executed by and among Party A, Party B and Party C on the date hereof and any modification, amendment and restatement thereto. "Party B's Power of Attorney" as used in this Agreement shall refer to the Power of Attorney executed by Party B on the date hereof granting Party A with power of attorney and any modification, amendment and restatement thereto.

2. Covenants

2.1 Covenants regarding Party C

Party B (as a shareholder of Party C) and Party C hereby covenant as follows:

2.1.1 Without the prior written consent of Party A, they shall not in any manner supplement, change or amend the articles of association of Party C, increase or decrease its registered capital, or change its structure of registered capital in other manners, if Party B increases its capital injection into Party C, Party B undertakes and confirms that the additional equity shall be subject to Call Option;

2.1.2 They shall maintain Party C's corporate existence in accordance with good financial and business standards and practices, obtain and maintain all necessary government licenses and permits by prudently and effectively operating its business and handling its affairs;

2.1.3 Without the prior written consent of Party A, they shall not at any time following the date hereof, sell, transfer, mortgage, or dispose of in any manner any material assets of Party C or legal or beneficial interest in the material business or revenues of Party C of more than RMB 500,000, or allow the encumbrance thereon of any security interests;

2.1.4 Without the prior written consent of Party A, they shall not incur, inherit, guarantee or suffer the existence of any debt, except for payables incurred in the ordinary course of business other than through loans;

2.1.5 They shall always operate all of Party C's businesses in the ordinary course of business to maintain the asset value of Party C and refrain from any action/omission that may adversely affect Party C's operating status and asset value;

2.1.6 Without the prior written consent of Party A, they shall not cause Party C to execute any major contract, except the contracts in the ordinary course of business (for purpose of this subsection, a contract with a price exceeding RMB50,000 shall be deemed a major contract);

2.1.7 Without the prior written consent of Party A, they shall not cause Party C to provide any person with any loan or credit, or provide securities or guarantee for indebtedness of any third party;

2.1.8 They shall provide Party A with information on Party C's business operations and financial condition at Party A's request;

2.1.9 If requested by Party A, they shall procure and maintain insurance in respect of Party C's assets and business from an insurance carrier acceptable to Party A, at an amount and type of coverage typical for companies that operate similar businesses;

2.1.10 Without the prior written consent of Party A, they shall not cause or permit Party C to merge, consolidate with, acquire or invest in any person;

2.1.11 They shall immediately notify Party A of the occurrence or possible occurrence of any litigation, arbitration or administrative proceedings relating to Party C's assets, business or revenue;

2.1.12 To maintain the ownership by Party C of all of its assets, they shall execute all necessary or appropriate documents, take all necessary or appropriate actions, file all necessary or appropriate complaints, and raise necessary or appropriate defenses against all claims;

2.1.13 Without the prior written consent of Party A, they shall ensure that Party C shall not in any manner distribute dividends to its shareholders, provided that upon Party A's written request, Party C shall immediately distribute all distributable profits to its shareholders;

2.1.14 At the request of Party A, they shall appoint any person designated by Party A as the director, supervisor and senior management of Party C, and/or remove any incumbent director, supervisor and senior management of Party C, and perform all relevant resolutions and filing procedures; Party A has the right to demand Party B and Party C to make such replacement.

2.1.15 Without Party A's prior written consent, Party C shall not engage in any business in competition with Party A or its affiliates;

2.1.16 Unless otherwise required by PRC law, Party C shall not be dissolved or liquidated without prior written consent by Party A;

2.1.17 In the event that any shareholder of Party C or Party C fails to comply with its tax obligations under the applicable laws that hinders the exercise of the Equity Interest Purchase Option by Party A, Party A is entitled to demand Party C or its shareholders to comply with the tax obligations; and

2.1.18 Party B and Party C shall procure the subsidiaries of Party C to comply with the covenants applicable to Party C as prescribed in this Section 2.1 where applicable, as such subsidiaries are the Party C under the relevant provisions.

2.2 Covenants of Party B

Party B hereby covenants as follows:

2.2.1 Without the prior written consent of Party A, Party B shall not sell, transfer, mortgage or dispose of in any other manner any legal or beneficial interest in the equity interests in Party C held by Party B, or allow the encumbrance thereon, except for the interest placed in accordance with this Agreement, Party B's Equity Interest Pledge Agreement and Party B's Power of Attorney;

2.2.2 Without the prior written consent of Party A, Party B shall cause the shareholders' meeting and/or the directors (or the executive director) of Party C not to approve any sale, transfer, mortgage or disposition in any other manner of any legal or beneficial interest in the equity interests in Party C held by Party B, or allow the encumbrance thereon of any security interest, except for the interest placed in accordance with this Agreement, Party B's Equity Interest Pledge Agreement and Party B's Power of Attorney;

2.2.3 Without the prior written consent of Party A, Party B shall cause the shareholders' meeting or the directors (or the executive director) of Party C not to approve the merger or consolidation with any person, or the acquisition of or investment in any person;

2.2.4 Party B shall immediately notify Party A of the occurrence or possible occurrence of any litigation, arbitration or administrative proceedings relating to the equity interests in Party C held by Party B;

2.2.5 Party B shall cause the shareholders' meeting or the directors (or the executive director) of Party C to vote in favor of the transfer of the Optioned Interests as set forth in this Agreement and to take any and all other actions that may be requested by Party A;

2.2.6 To the extent necessary to maintain Party B's ownership in Party C, Party B shall execute all necessary or appropriate documents, take all necessary or appropriate actions, file all necessary or appropriate complaints, and raise necessary or appropriate defenses against all claims;

2.2.7 Party B shall appoint any designee of Party A as the director and senior management of Party C, at the request of Party A;

2.2.8 Party B gives consent to execution by each other shareholder of Party C with Party A and Party C the exclusive option agreement, the equity interest pledge agreement and the power of attorney similar to this Agreement, Party B's Equity Interest Pledge Agreement and Party B's Power of Attorney and undertakes not to take any action in conflict with such documents executed by the other shareholders; with respect to the transfer of equity interest of Party C by any of the other shareholders of Party C to Party A and/or the Designee(s) pursuant to such shareholder's exclusive option agreement, Party B hereby waives all of its right of first refusal (if any).

2.2.9 Party B shall promptly donate any profit, interest, dividend or proceeds of liquidation to Party A or any other person designated by Party A to the extent permitted under applicable PRC laws; and

2.2.10 Party B shall strictly abide by the provisions of this Agreement and other contracts jointly or separately executed by and among Party B, Party C and Party A, perform the obligations hereunder and thereunder, and refrain from any action/omission that may affect the effectiveness and enforceability thereof. To the extent that Party B has any remaining rights with respect to the equity interests subject to this Agreement hereunder or under the Party B's Equity Interest Pledge Agreement or under the Party B's Power of Attorney, Party B shall not exercise such rights except in accordance with the written instructions of Party A.

3. Representations and Warranties

Party B and Party C hereby represent and warrant to Party A severally, as of the date of this Agreement and each date of transfer of the Optioned Interests, that:

3.1 They have the power, capacity and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and any equity interest transfer contracts to which they are parties concerning the Optioned Interests to be transferred thereunder (each, a "Transfer Contract"), and to perform their obligations under this Agreement and any Transfer Contracts. Party B and Party C agree to enter into Transfer Contracts substantially consistent with the terms of this Agreement upon Party A's exercise of the Equity Interest Purchase Option. This Agreement and the Transfer Contracts to which they are parties constitute or will constitute their legal, valid and binding obligations and shall be enforceable against them in accordance with the provisions thereof;

3.2 Party B and Party C have obtained any and all approvals and consents from government authorities and third parties (if required) for execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement.

3.3 The execution and delivery of this Agreement or any Transfer Contracts and the obligations under this Agreement or any Transfer Contracts shall not: (i) cause any violation of any applicable laws of China; (ii) be inconsistent with the articles of association, bylaws or other organizational documents of Party C; (iii) cause the violation of any contracts or instruments to which they are a party or which are binding on them, or constitute any breach under any contracts or instruments to which they are a party or which are binding on them; (iv) cause any violation of any condition for the grant and/or continued effectiveness of any licenses or permits issued to either of them; or (v) cause the suspension or revocation of or imposition of additional conditions to any licenses or permits issued to either of them;

3.4 Party B has a good and merchantable title to the equity interests held by Party B in Party C. Except for Party B's Equity Interest Pledge Agreement and Party B's Power of Attorney, Party B has not placed any security interest on such equity interests;

3.5 Party C is a limited liability company duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the PRC. Party C has a good and merchantable title to all of its assets, and has not placed any security interest on the aforementioned assets;

3.6 Party C does not have any outstanding debts, except for (i) debt incurred in the ordinary course of business; and (ii) debts disclosed to Party A for which Party A's written consent has been obtained.

3.7 Party C has complied with all PRC laws and regulations in material aspects;

3.8 There are no significant pending or threatened litigation, arbitration or administrative proceedings relating to the equity interests in Party C, assets of Party C or Party C;

3.9 In case of Party B's death, incapability, divorce, bankruptcy or other circumstances which may affect his exercise of equity interests in Party C, Party B's successor (including its spouse, children, parents, siblings and grandparents) or the holder or transferee of the equity interests in Party C at the time will be deemed as one of the Parties to this Agreement, undertaking all the rights and obligations of Party B under this Agreement, and will transfer the Optioned Interests to Party A or the Designee(s) of Party A in accordance with the applicable laws at the time and this Agreement; and

3.10 The equity interests in Party C held by Party B shall not be the community property of his spouse. Party C's spouse is not entitled to own or dispose of the equity interests in Party C; operating and management of Party C by Party B on the basis of his ownership interests in Party C and other voting matters shall not be affected by his spouse.

4. Effective Date and Term

4.1 This Agreement shall become effective upon execution by the Parties, and remain effective until all equity interests held by Party B in Party C have been transferred or assigned to Party A and/or any other person designated by Party A in accordance with this Agreement.

4.2 Within the term of this Agreement, Party A may at its sole discretion decide to unconditionally terminate this Agreement by issuing a written notice to Party B in advance and bears no liability. Unless otherwise provided for by any mandatory provision of PRC laws, neither Party B nor Party C is entitled to terminate this Agreement unilaterally.

5. Governing Law and Resolution of Disputes

5.1 Governing Law

The execution, effectiveness, construction, performance, amendment and termination of this Agreement and the resolution of disputes hereunder shall be governed by the laws of the PRC.

5.2 Methods of Resolution of Disputes

In the event of any dispute with respect to the construction and performance of this Agreement, the Parties shall first resolve the dispute through friendly negotiations. In the event the Parties fail to reach an agreement on the dispute through negotiations, either Party may submit the relevant dispute to the China International Economic and Trade Arbitration Commission for arbitration, in accordance with its arbitration rules and procedures in effect at the time. The arbitration shall be conducted in Beijing. The arbitration award shall be final and binding on all Parties.

5.3 To the extent permitted by PRC laws and where appropriate, the arbitration tribunal may award any remedies, including preliminary and permanent injunctive relief (such as injunction against carrying out business activities, or mandating the transfer of assets), specific performance of contractual obligations, remedies concerning the equity interest or assets of Party C and awards ordering the winding up of Party C. To the extent permitted by PRC laws, when awaiting the formation of the arbitration tribunal or otherwise under appropriate conditions, either Party may seek and the Court with competent authority shall have power to grant, preliminary injunctive relief or other interlocutory remedies from a court with competent jurisdiction to facilitate the arbitration. Without violating the applicable governing laws, the Parties agree that the courts of Hong Kong, Cayman Islands, China, United States of America and the place where the principal assets of Party C are located shall all be deemed to have competent jurisdiction.

5.4 Upon the occurrence of any disputes arising from the construction and performance of this Agreement or during the pending arbitration of any dispute, except for the matters under dispute, the Parties shall continue to exercise their respective rights under this Agreement and perform their respective obligations under this Agreement.

6. Taxes and Fees

Unless as otherwise agreed in this Agreement, each Party shall pay any and all transfer and registration tax, expenses and fees incurred thereby or levied thereon in accordance with the laws of China in connection with the preparation and execution of this Agreement and the Transfer Contracts, as well as the consummation of the transactions contemplated under this Agreement and the Transfer Contracts.

7. Notices

7.1 All notices and other communications required or permitted to be given pursuant to this Agreement shall be delivered personally or sent by registered mail, postage prepaid, by a commercial courier service or by facsimile transmission to the address of such Party set forth below. A confirmation copy of each notice shall also be sent by email. The dates on which notices shall be deemed to have been effectively given shall be determined as follows:

7.1.1 Notices given by personal delivery, by courier service or by registered mail, postage prepaid, shall be deemed effectively given on the date of receipt or refusal at the address specified for notices;

7.1.2 Notices given by facsimile transmission shall be deemed effectively given on the date of successful transmission (as evidenced by an automatically generated confirmation of transmission).

7.2 For the purpose of notices, the addresses of the Parties are as follows:

Party A: Beijing Helloworld Online Technology Co., Ltd.

Address: Room 3, 4/F, Building No.1, Shangdi East Road No.9, Haidian District, Beijing

Attn: Lingding ZENG

Email: zenglingding@51talk.com

Party B: Jijia, HUANG

Address: Room 3, 4/F, Building No.1, Shangdi East Road No.9, Haidian District, Beijing

Email: huangjijia@51talk.com

Party C: Beijing Dasheng Helloworld Technology Co., Ltd.

Address: Room 6, 4/F, Building No.1, Shangdi East Road No.9, Haidian District, Beijing

Attn: Lingding ZENG

Email: zenglingding@51talk.com

7.3 Any Party may at any time change its address for notices by a notice delivered to the other Parties in accordance with the terms hereof.

8. Confidentiality

The Parties acknowledge that the existence and the terms of this Agreement, and any oral or written information exchanged between the Parties in connection with the preparation and performance of this Agreement are regarded as confidential information. Each Party shall maintain confidentiality of all such confidential information, and without obtaining the written consent of other Parties, it shall not disclose any relevant confidential information to any third parties, except for the information that: (a) is or will be in the public domain (other than through the receiving Party's unauthorized disclosure); (b) is under the obligation to be disclosed pursuant to the applicable laws or regulations, rules of any stock exchange, or orders of the court or other government authorities; or (c) is required to be disclosed by any Party to its shareholders, directors, employees, legal counsels or financial advisors regarding the transaction contemplated hereunder, provided that such shareholders, directors, employees, legal counsels or financial advisors shall be bound by the confidentiality obligations similar to those set forth in this Section. Disclosure of any confidential information by the shareholders, director, employees of or agencies engaged by any Party shall be deemed disclosure of such confidential information by such Party and such Party shall be held liable for breach of this Agreement.

9. Further Warranties

The Parties agree to promptly execute documents that are reasonably required for or are conducive to the implementation of the provisions and purposes of this Agreement and take further actions that are reasonably required for or are conducive to the implementation of the provisions and purposes of this Agreement.

10. Breach of Agreement

If Party B or Party C conducts any material breach of any term of this Agreement, Party A shall have right to terminate this Agreement and/or require the Party B or Party C to compensate all damages; this Section 10 shall not prejudice any other rights of Party A herein.

11. Miscellaneous

11.1 Amendment, Change and Supplement

Any amendment, change and supplement to this Agreement shall require the execution of a written agreement by all of the Parties.

11.2 Entire Agreement

Except for the amendments, supplements or changes in writing executed after the execution of this Agreement, this Agreement shall constitute the entire agreement reached by and among the Parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof, and shall supersede all prior oral and written consultations, representations and contracts reached with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement.

11.3 Headings

The headings of this Agreement are for convenience only, and shall not be used to interpret, explain or otherwise affect the meanings of the provisions of this Agreement.

11.4 Language

This Agreement is written in both Chinese and English language in three copies, each Party having one copy. In case there is any conflict between the Chinese version and the English version, the Chinese version shall prevail.

11.5 Severability

In the event that one or several of the provisions of this Agreement are found to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any aspect in accordance with any laws or regulations, the validity, legality or enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement shall not be affected or compromised in any respect. The Parties shall strive in good faith to replace such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provisions with effective provisions that accomplish to the greatest extent permitted by law and the intentions of the Parties, and the economic effect of such effective provisions shall be as close as possible to the economic effect of those invalid, illegal or unenforceable provisions.

11.6 Assignment

Without Party A's prior written consent, Party B and Party C shall not assign their respective rights and obligations under this Agreement to any third party. Party B and Party C agree that Party A may assign its rights and obligations under this Agreement to any third party and in case of such assignment, Party A is only required to give written notice to Party B and Party C and does not need any consent from Party B or Party C for such assignment. Party B hereby agrees and confirms that, in the event that Party B is dead or becomes person with limited capacity or no capacity, all the equity interest in Party C held by Party B shall automatically and unconditionally be transferred to Party A or the Designee(s) of Party A at the Equity Interest Purchase Price as prescribed in Section 1.3. The Equity Interest Purchase Price payable to Party B shall be handled in accordance with the provision of Section 1.3.

11.7 Successors

This Agreement shall be binding on and shall inure to the interest of the respective successors and the permitted assigns of the Parties.

11.8 Survival

11.8.1. Any obligations that occur or that are due as a result of this Agreement upon the expiration or early termination of this Agreement shall survive the expiration or early termination thereof.

11.8.2. The provisions of Sections 5, 8, 10 and this Section 11.8 shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

11.9 Waivers

Any Party may waive the terms and conditions of this Agreement, provided that such a waiver must be provided in writing and shall require the signatures of the Parties. No waiver by any Party in certain circumstances with respect to a breach by other Parties shall operate as a waiver by such a Party with respect to any similar breach in other circumstances.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have caused their authorized representatives to execute this Equity Interest Pledge Agreement as of the date first above written.

Party A: Beijing Helloworld Online Technology Co., Ltd. (seal)

By: /s/ Lingding ZENG
Name: Lingding ZENG
Title: Legal Representative

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have caused their authorized representatives to execute this Equity Interest Pledge Agreement as of the date first above written.

Party B: /s/ Jiajia, HUANG
By: Jiajia HUANG

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have caused their authorized representatives to execute this Equity Interest Pledge Agreement as of the date first above written.

Party C: Beijing Dasheng Helloworld Technology Co., Ltd. (Seal)

By: /s/ Jiajia HUANG
Name: Jiajia HUANG
Title: Legal Representative

Equity Interest Pledge Agreement

This Equity Interest Pledge Agreement (this "Agreement") has been executed by and among the following parties on September 18th, 2018 in Beijing, the People's Republic of China ("China" or the "PRC"):

Party A: Beijing Helloworld Online Technology Co., Ltd.¹ (hereinafter "Pledgee"), a limited liability company, organized and existing under the laws of the PRC, with its address at Room 3, 4/F, Building No.1, Shangdi East Road No.9, Haidian District, Beijing ;

Party B: Jiajia, HUANG (hereinafter "Pledgor", a PRC citizen with PRC Identification Card No.: ***)

Party C: Beijing Dasheng Helloworld Technology Co., Ltd.², a limited liability company organized and existing under the laws of the PRC, with its address at Room 6, 4/F, Building No.1, Shangdi East Road No.9, Haidian District, Beijing.

In this Agreement, each of Pledgee, Pledgor and Party C shall be hereinafter referred to as a "Party" individually, and as the "Parties" collectively.

Whereas:

1. Pledgor is the shareholder of Party C who as of the date hereof hold 100% of equity interests of Party C, representing RMB100, 000.00 in the registered capital of Party C. Party C is a limited liability company registered in Beijing, China, mainly engaging in technical services, technology transfer, technology development, technology promotion, technology consultancy; education consulting services (excluding agent service); organization of cultural exchange activities (excluding business performances); translation services; import and export of technology, import and export of goods, import and export of agent service. Party C acknowledges the respective rights and obligations of Pledgor and Pledgee under this Agreement, and intends to provide any necessary assistance in registering the Pledge;

2. Pledgee is a wholly foreign-owned enterprise registered in China. Pledgee and Party C which is owned by Pledgor have executed an Exclusive Business Cooperation Agreement (as defined below) in Beijing; Pledgee, Pledgor and Party C have executed an Exclusive Option Agreement (as defined below); and Pledgor has executed Power of Attorney (as defined below) in favor of Pledgee;

3. To ensure that Party C and Pledgor fully perform their obligations under the Exclusive Business Cooperation Agreement, the Exclusive Option Agreement and the Power of Attorney, Pledgor hereby pledges to the Pledgee all of the equity interest that Pledgor holds in Party C as security for Party C's and Pledgor's obligations under the Exclusive Business Cooperation Agreement, the Exclusive Option Agreement and the Power of Attorney;

¹ For identification purpose only.

² For identification purpose only.

1. Definitions

Unless otherwise provided herein, the terms below shall have the following meanings:

1.1 Pledge: shall refer to the security interest granted by Pledgor to Pledgee pursuant to Section 2 of this Agreement, i.e., the right of Pledgee to be paid in priority with the Equity Interest based on the monetary valuation that such Equity Interest is converted into or from the proceeds from auction or sale of the Equity Interest.

1.2 Equity Interest: shall refer to all of the equity interest lawfully now held and hereafter acquired by Pledgor in Party C.

1.3 Term of Pledge: shall refer to the term set forth in Section 3 of this Agreement.

1.4 Transaction Documents: shall refer to the Exclusive Business Cooperation Agreement executed by and between Party C and Pledgee on September 18th, 2018 (the "Exclusive Business Cooperation Agreement"), the Exclusive Option Agreement executed by and among Party C, Pledgee and Pledgor on September 18th, 2018 (the "Exclusive Option Agreement"), Power of Attorney executed on September 18th, 2018 by Pledgor (the "Power of Attorney") and any modification, amendment and restatement to the aforementioned documents.

1.5 Contract Obligations: shall refer to all the obligations of Pledgor under the Exclusive Option Agreement, the Power of Attorney and this Agreement; all the obligations of Party C under the Exclusive Business Cooperation Agreement, the Exclusive Option Agreement and this Agreement.

1.6 Secured Indebtedness: shall refer to all the direct, indirect and derivative losses and losses of anticipated profits, suffered by Pledgee, incurred as a result of any Event of Default of the Pledgor and/or Party C or invalidity, revocation and termination of any Transaction Document. The amount of such loss shall be calculated in accordance with but not limited to the reasonable business plan and profit forecast of Pledgee, the service fees payable to Pledgee under the Exclusive Business Cooperation Agreement, damages and relevant fees, all expenses occurred in connection with enforcement by Pledgee of Pledgor's and/or Party C's Contract Obligations and etc.

1.7 Event of Default: shall refer to any of the circumstances set forth in Section 7 of this Agreement.

1.8 Notice of Default: shall refer to the notice issued by Pledgee in accordance with this Agreement declaring an Event of Default.

2. Pledge

2.1 Pledgor agrees to pledge all the Equity Interest as security for performance of the Contract Obligations and payment of the Secured Indebtedness under this Agreement. Party C hereby assents that Pledgor pledges the Equity Interest to the Pledgee pursuant to this Agreement.

2.2 The effect of the security under this Agreement shall not be affected in any way due to any modification or change of the Transaction Documents. The security under this Agreement shall remain effective upon the obligations of the Pledgor and Party C under the revised Transaction Documents. If any Transaction Document becomes invalid, revoked or terminated for any reason, the Pledgee shall be entitled to immediately exercise the Pledge in accordance with Article 8 of this Agreement.

2.3 During the term of the Pledge, Pledgee is entitled to receive dividends distributed on the Equity Interest. Pledgor may receive dividends distributed on the Equity Interest only with prior written consent of Pledgee. Dividends received by Pledgor on Equity Interest after deduction of individual income tax paid by Pledgor shall be, as required by Pledgee, (1) deposited into an account designated and supervised by Pledgee and used to secure the Contract Obligations and pay the Secured Indebtedness prior and in preference to making any other payment; or (2) unconditionally donated to Pledgee or any other person designated by Pledgee to the extent permitted under applicable PRC laws.

2.4 Pledgor may subscribe for capital increase in Party C only with prior written consent of Pledgee. Any equity interest obtained by Pledgor as a result of Pledgor's subscription of the increased registered capital of the Company shall also be deemed as Equity Interest.

2.5 In the event that Party C is required by PRC law to be liquidated or dissolved, any interest distributed to Pledgor upon Party C's dissolution or liquidation shall, upon the request of the Pledgee, be (1) deposited into an account designate and supervised by Pledgee and used to secure the Contract Obligations and pay the Secured Indebtedness prior and in preference to make any other payment; or (2) unconditionally donated to Pledgee or any other person designated by Pledgee to the extent permitted under applicable PRC laws.

3. Term of Pledge

3.1 The Pledge shall become effective on such date when the pledge of the Equity Interest contemplated herein is registered with relevant administration for industry and commerce (the "AIC"). The Pledge shall remain effective until all Contract Obligations have been fully performed and all Secured Indebtedness has been fully paid. Pledgor and Party C shall (1) register the Pledge in the shareholders' register of Party C within 3 business days following the execution of this Agreement, and (2) submit an application to the AIC for the registration of the Pledge of the Equity Interest contemplated herein within 10 business days following the demand of Pledgee. The parties covenant that for the purpose of registration of the Pledge, the Parties hereto and all other shareholders of Party C shall submit to the AIC this Agreement or an equity interest pledge contract in the form required by the AIC at the location of Party C which shall truly reflect the information of the Pledge hereunder (the "AIC Pledge Contract"). For matters not specified in the AIC Pledge Contract, the parties shall be bound by the provisions of this Agreement. Pledgor and Party C shall submit all necessary documents and complete all necessary procedures, as required by the PRC laws and regulations and the relevant AIC, to ensure that the Pledge of the Equity Interest shall be registered with the AIC as soon as possible after submission for filing.

3.2 During the Term of Pledge, in the event Pledgor and/or Party C fails to perform the Contract Obligations or pay Secured Indebtedness, Pledgee shall have the right, but not the obligation, to exercise the Pledge in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement.

4. Custody of Records for Equity Interest subject to Pledge

4.1 During the Term of Pledge set forth in this Agreement, Pledgor shall deliver to Pledgee's custody the capital contribution certificate for the Equity Interest and the shareholders' register containing the Pledge within one week from the execution of this Agreement. Pledgee shall have custody of such documents during the entire Term of Pledge set forth in this Agreement.

5. Representations and Warranties of Pledgor and Party C

As of the execution date of this Agreement, Pledgor and Party C hereby severally represent and warrant to Party A that:

5.1 Party C is a limited liability company duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the PRC;

5.2 Pledgor is the legal and beneficial owner of the Equity Interest;

5.3 Pledgee shall have the right to dispose of and transfer the Equity Interest in accordance with the provisions set forth in this Agreement;

5.4 Except for the Pledge, Pledgor has not placed any security interest or other encumbrance on the Equity Interest;

5.5 They have the power, capacity and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and to perform their obligations hereunder. This Agreement, when executed, will constitute their legal, valid and binding obligations and shall be enforceable against them in accordance with the provisions thereof;

5.6 Pledgor and Party C have obtained any and all approvals and consents from applicable government authorities and third parties (if required) for execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement; and

5.7 The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement will not: (i) violate any relevant PRC laws; (ii) conflict with Party C's articles of association or other constitutional documents; (iii) result in any breach of or constitute any default under any contract or instrument to which it is a party or by which it is otherwise bound; (iv) result in any violation of any condition for the grant and/or maintenance of any permit or approval granted to any Party; or (v) cause any permit or approval granted to any Party to be suspended, cancelled or attached with additional conditions.

6. Covenants of Pledgor and Party C

6.1 During the term of this Agreement, Pledgor and Party C hereby jointly and severally covenant to the Pledgee:

6.1.1 Pledgor shall not transfer the Equity Interest, place or permit the existence of any security interest or other encumbrance on the Equity Interest or any portion thereof, without the prior written consent of Pledgee, except for the performance of the Transaction Documents; Party C shall not assent to or assist in the aforesaid behaviors;

6.1.2 Pledgor and Party C shall comply with the provisions of all laws and regulations applicable to the pledge of rights, and within five (5) days of receipt of any notice, order or recommendation issued or prepared by relevant competent authorities regarding the Pledge, shall present the aforementioned notice, order or recommendation to Pledgee, and shall comply with the aforementioned notice, order or recommendation or submit objections and representations with respect to the aforementioned matters upon Pledgee's reasonable request or upon consent of Pledgee;

6.1.3 Pledgor shall not conduct or allow any activities or actions that would adversely affect Pledgee's rights related to the Contract Obligations or the Equity Interest. Pledgor and Party C shall promptly notify Pledgee of any event or notice received by Pledgor that may have an impact on the Equity Interest or any portion thereof, as well as any event or notice received by Pledgor that may have an impact on any guarantees and other obligations of Pledgor arising out of this Agreement;

6.1.4 Party C shall complete the registration procedures for extension of the term of operation within three (3) months prior to the expiration of such term to maintain the validity of this Agreement.

6.2 Pledgor agrees that the rights acquired by Pledgee in accordance with this Agreement with respect to the Pledge shall not be interrupted or harmed by Pledgor or any heirs or representatives of Pledgor or any other persons through any legal proceedings.

6.3 To protect or perfect the security interest granted by this Agreement for the Contract Obligations and Secured Indebtedness, Pledgor hereby undertakes to execute in good faith and to cause other parties who have an interest in the Pledge to execute all certificates, agreements, deeds and/or covenants required by Pledgee. Pledgor also undertakes to perform and to cause other parties who have an interest in the Pledge to perform actions required by Pledgee, to facilitate the exercise by Pledgee of its rights and authority granted thereto by this Agreement, and to enter into all relevant documents regarding ownership of Equity Interest with Pledgee or designee(s) of Pledgee (natural persons/legal persons). Pledgor undertakes to provide Pledgee within a reasonable time with all notices, orders and decisions regarding the Pledge that are required by Pledgee.

6.4 Pledgor and Party C shall strictly abide by the provisions of this Agreement and other contracts jointly or separately executed by the Parties hereto or any of them, including the Transaction Documents, perform the obligations hereunder and thereunder, and refrain from any action/omission that may affect the effectiveness and enforceability thereof. Any remaining rights of Pledgor with respect to the Equity Interest pledged hereunder shall not be exercised by Pledgor except in accordance with the written instructions of Pledgee.

6.5 Pledgor hereby undertakes to comply with and perform all guarantees, promises, agreements, representations and conditions under this Agreement. In the event of failure of or partial performance of its guarantees, promises, agreements, representations and conditions, the Pledgor is deemed in breach of this Agreement and shall indemnify the Pledgee for all losses resulting therefrom.

7. Event of Breach

7.1 The following circumstances shall be deemed Event of Default:

7.1.1 Pledgor's any breach to any obligations under the Transaction Documents and/or this Agreement.

7.1.2 Party C's any breach to any obligations under the Transaction Documents and/or this Agreement.

7.2 Upon notice or discovery of the occurrence of any circumstances or event that may lead to the aforementioned circumstances described in Section 7.1, Pledgor and Party C shall immediately notify Pledgee in writing accordingly.

7.3 Unless an Event of Default set forth in this Section 7.1 has been successfully resolved to Pledgee's satisfaction within twenty (20) days after the Pledgee delivers a notice to the Pledgor and/or Party C requesting rectification of such Event of Default, Pledgee may issue a Notice of Default to Pledgor in writing at any time thereafter, demanding the Pledgor to immediately exercise the Pledge in accordance with the provisions of Section 8 of this Agreement.

8. Exercise of Pledge

8.1 Pledgee shall issue a written Notice of Default to Pledgor when it exercises the Pledge.

8.2 Subject to the provisions of Section 7.3, Pledgee may exercise the right to enforce the Pledge at any time after the issuance of the Notice of Default in accordance with Section 8.1.

8.3 After Pledgee issues a Notice of Default to Pledgor in accordance with Section 8.1, Pledgee may exercise any remedy measure under applicable PRC laws, the Transaction Documents and this Agreement, including but not limited to being paid in priority with the Equity Interest based on the monetary valuation that such Equity Interest is converted into or from the proceeds from auction or sale of the Equity Interest. The Pledgee shall not be liable for any loss incurred by its due exercise of such rights and powers.

8.4 The proceeds from exercise of the Pledge by Pledgee shall be used to pay for tax and expenses incurred as result of disposing the Equity Interest and to perform Contract Obligations and pay the Secured Indebtedness to the Pledgee prior and in preference to any other payment. After the payment of the aforementioned amounts, the remaining balance shall be returned to Pledgor or any other person who have rights to such balance under applicable laws or be deposited to the local notary public office where Pledgor resides, with all expense incurred being borne by Pledgor. To the extent permitted under applicable PRC laws, Pledgor shall unconditionally donate the aforementioned proceeds to Pledgee or any other person designated by Pledgee.

8.5 Pledgee may exercise any remedy measure available simultaneously or in any order. Pledgee may exercise the right to being paid in priority with the Equity Interest based on the monetary valuation that such Equity Interest is converted into or from the proceeds from auction or sale of the Equity Interest under this Agreement, without exercising any other remedy measure first.

8.6 Pledgee is entitled to designate an attorney or other representatives to exercise the Pledge on its behalf, and Pledgor or Party C shall not raise any objection to such exercise.

8.7 When Pledgee disposes of the Pledge in accordance with this Agreement, Pledgor and Party C shall provide necessary assistance to enable Pledgee to enforce the Pledge in accordance with this Agreement.

9. Breach of Agreement

9.1 If Pledgor or Party C conducts any material breach of any term of this Agreement, Pledgee shall have right to terminate this Agreement and/or require Pledgor or Party C to indemnify all damages; this Section 9 shall not prejudice any other rights of Pledgee herein;

9.2 Pledgor or Party C shall not have any right to terminate this Agreement unilaterally in any event unless otherwise required by applicable laws.

10. Assignment

10.1 Without Pledgee's prior written consent, Pledgor and Party C shall not have the right to assign or delegate their rights and obligations under this Agreement.

10.2 This Agreement shall be binding on Pledgor and his/her successors and permitted assigns, and shall be valid with respect to Pledgee and each of his/her successors and assigns.

10.3 At any time, Pledgee may assign any and all of its rights and obligations under the Transaction Documents and this Agreement to its designee(s), in which case the assigns shall have the rights and obligations of Pledgee under the Transaction Documents and this Agreement, as if it were the original party to the Transaction Documents and this Agreement.

10.4 In the event of change of Pledgee due to assignment, Pledgor and/or Party C shall, at the request of Pledgee, execute a new pledge agreement with the new pledgee on the same terms and conditions as this Agreement, and register the same with the relevant AIC.

11. Termination

11.1 Upon the fulfillment of all Contract Obligations and the full payment of all Secured Indebtedness by Pledgor and Party C, Pledgee shall release the Pledge under this Agreement upon Pledgor's request as soon as reasonably practicable and shall assist Pledgor to de-register the Pledge from the shareholders' register of Party C and with relevant AIC.

11.2 The provisions under Sections 9, 13, 14 and 11.2 herein of this Agreement shall survive the expiration or termination of this Agreement.

12. Handling Fees and Other Expenses

All fees and out of pocket expenses relating to this Agreement, including but not limited to legal costs, costs of production, stamp tax and any other taxes and fees, shall be borne by Party C.

13. Confidentiality

The Parties acknowledge that the existence and the terms of this Agreement and any oral or written information exchanged between the Parties in connection with the preparation and performance of this Agreement are regarded as confidential information. Each Party shall maintain confidentiality of all such confidential information, and without obtaining the written consent of the other Party, it shall not disclose any relevant confidential information to any third parties, except for the information that: (a) is or will be in the public domain (other than through the receiving Party's unauthorized disclosure); (b) is under the obligation to be disclosed pursuant to the applicable laws or regulations, rules of any stock exchange, or orders of the court or other government authorities; or (c) is required to be disclosed by any Party to its shareholders, directors, employees, legal counsels or financial advisors regarding the transaction contemplated hereunder, provided that such shareholders, directors, employees, legal counsels or financial advisors shall be bound by the confidentiality obligations similar to those set forth in this Section. Disclosure of any confidential information by the shareholders, director, employees of or agencies engaged by any Party shall be deemed disclosure of such confidential information by such Party and such Party shall be held liable for breach of this Agreement.

14. Governing Law and Resolution of Disputes

14.1 The execution, effectiveness, construction, performance, amendment and termination of this Agreement and the resolution of disputes hereunder shall be governed by the laws of the PRC.

14.2 In the event of any dispute with respect to the construction and performance of this Agreement, the Parties shall first resolve the dispute through friendly negotiations. In the event the Parties fail to reach an agreement on the dispute through negotiations, either Party may submit the relevant dispute to the China International Economic and Trade Arbitration Commission for arbitration, in accordance with its Arbitration Rules and procedures in effect at that time. The arbitration shall be conducted in Beijing. The arbitration award shall be final and binding on all Parties.

14.3 To the extent permitted by PRC laws and where appropriate, the arbitration tribunal may award any remedies, including preliminary and permanent injunctive relief (such as injunction against carrying out business activities, or mandating the transfer of assets), specific performance of contractual obligations, remedies concerning the equity interest or assets of Party C and awards ordering the winding up of Party C. To the extent permitted by PRC laws, when awaiting the formation of the arbitration tribunal or otherwise under appropriate conditions, either Party may seek and the Court with competent authority shall have power to grant, preliminary injunctive relief or other interlocutory remedies from a court with competent jurisdiction to facilitate the arbitration. Without violating the applicable governing laws, the Parties agree that the courts of Hong Kong, Cayman Islands, China, United States of America and the place where the principal assets of Party C are located shall all be deemed to have competent jurisdiction.

14.4 Upon the occurrence of any disputes arising from the construction and performance of this Agreement or during the pending arbitration of any dispute, except for the matters under dispute, the Parties to this Agreement shall continue to exercise their respective rights under this Agreement and perform their respective obligations under this Agreement.

15. Notices

15.1 All notices and other communications required or permitted to be given pursuant to this Agreement shall be delivered personally or sent by registered mail, postage prepaid, by a commercial courier service or by facsimile transmission to the address of such party set forth below. A confirmation copy of each notice shall also be sent by E-mail. The dates on which notices shall be deemed to have been effectively given shall be determined as follows:

15.2 Notices given by personal delivery, by courier service or by registered mail, postage prepaid, shall be deemed effectively given on the date of delivery or refusal at the address specified for notices.

15.3 Notices given by facsimile transmission shall be deemed effectively given on the date of successful transmission (as evidenced by an automatically generated confirmation of transmission).

15.4 For the purpose of notices, the addresses of the Parties are as follows:

Party A: Beijing Helloworld Online Technology Co., Ltd.

Address: Room 3, 4/F, Building No.1, Shangdi East Road No.9, Haidian District, Beijing

Attn: Lingding ZENG

Email: zenglingding@51talk.com

Party B: Jijia, HUANG

Address: C1612, NO.18 East Zhongguancun Road, Haidian District, Beijing

Party C: Beijing Dasheng Helloworld Technology Co., Ltd.

Address: Room 6, 4/F, Building No.1, Shangdi East Road No.9, Haidian District, Beijing

Attn: Lingding ZENG

Email: zenglingding@51talk.com

15.5 Any Party may at any time change its address for notices by a notice delivered to the other Parties in accordance with the terms hereof.

16. Severability

In the event that one or several of the provisions of this Contract are found to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any aspect in accordance with any laws or regulations, the validity, legality or enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Contract shall not be affected or compromised in any respect. The Parties shall strive in good faith to replace such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provisions with effective provisions that accomplish to the greatest extent permitted by law and the intentions of the Parties, and the economic effect of such effective provisions shall be as close as possible to the economic effect of those invalid, illegal or unenforceable provisions.

17. Entire Agreement

Except for the amendments, supplements or changes in writing executed after the execution of this Agreement, this Agreement shall constitute the entire agreement reached by and among the Parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof, and shall supersede all prior oral and written consultations, representations and contracts reached with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement.

18. Attachments

The attachments set forth herein shall be an integral part of this Agreement.

19. Effectiveness

19.1 This Agreement shall become effective upon execution by the Parties.

19.2 Any amendments, supplements or changes to this Agreement shall be in writing and shall become effective after the affixation of the signatures or seals of the Parties.

20. Language and Counterparts

This Agreement is written in Chinese and English in four copies. Pledgor, Pledgee and Party C shall hold one copy respectively and the other copy shall be used for registration. In case there is any conflict between the Chinese version and the English version, the Chinese version shall prevail.

The Remainder of this page is intentionally left blank

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have caused their authorized representatives to execute this Equity Interest Pledge Agreement as of the date first above written.

Party A: Beijing Helloworld Online Technology Co., Ltd. (seal)

By: /s/ Lingding ZENG

Name: Lingding ZENG

Title: Legal Representative

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have caused their authorized representatives to execute this Equity Interest Pledge Agreement as of the date first above written.

Party B: Jiajia, HUANG

By: /s/Jiajia HUANG

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have caused their authorized representatives to execute this Equity Interest Pledge Agreement as of the date first above written.

Party C: Beijing Dasheng Helloworld Technology Co., Ltd. (Seal)

By: /s/Jiajia HUANG

Name: Jiajia HUANG

Title: Legal Representative

Attachments:

1. Shareholders' Register of Party C;
2. The Capital Contribution Certificate for Party C.

Power of Attorney

I, Jiajia, HUANG , a People's Republic of China ("China" or the "PRC") citizen with PRC Identification Card No.:***, executes this Power of Attorney on September 18th, 2018, effective as of the date hereof. I am a holder of 100% of the equity interests in Beijing Dasheng Helloworld Technology Co., Ltd.¹ (the "Company").

For the equity interests in the Company that are held by me now and will be held by me in the future ("My Shareholding"), I hereby irrevocably authorize Beijing Helloworld Online Technology Co., Ltd.² ("WFOE" , including its successors and liquidator in replacement of WFOE, if applicable) or its designee(s) to be appointed by it at its sole discretion (including without limitation any director of WFOE) (the "Designee") to represent me to exercise all rights concerning My Shareholding under applicable laws, regulations and the articles of association of the Company during the term of this Power of Attorney as my sole exclusive agent, including without limitation the following rights (collectively, the "Shareholder's Rights"):

- (a) Representing me in executing and delivering any written resolution as shareholder on my behalf;
- (b) Selling, transferring, pledging or otherwise disposing of any or all equity interests in the Company held by me;
- (c) Nominating, electing, designating or appointing and removing the legal representative, director(s), general manager, chief financial officer, supervisors and other senior officers of the Company;
- (d) Supervising the operating performance of the Company, approving annual budget of the Company or declaring dividends, and inspecting financial information of the Company at any time;
- (e) Representing shareholder to execute and deliver any written resolutions and minutes on behalf of the shareholder;
- (f) Approving the Company to submit any registration documents to competent government authorities;
- (g) Representing the shareholder to exercise voting rights with regards to the liquidation matters of the Company;

¹ For identification purpose only

² For identification purpose only

(h) I hereby agree and undertake that, in the event of dissolution or liquidation of the Company, firstly, WFOE and/or its authorized person is entitled to all the shareholder's rights on my behalf, including but not limited to making resolutions on any dissolution or liquidation of the Company, appointing and delegating members of the liquidation group and/or their proxy, approving liquidation plan and liquidation report; secondly, I agree to transfer total assets that I should acquire and have acquired as a shareholder of the Company during corporate dissolution and liquidation to WFOE or its designated person without consideration, and direct the liquidation group to directly deliver the assets aforementioned to WFOE and/or its designated person; thirdly, in case the aforementioned transfer shall include consideration under the then applicable PRC laws, apart from transfer with consideration and direct delivery of the assets, I further agree to return the consideration in full amount to WFOE and/or its designated person in an appropriate way to ensure that WFOE and/or its designated person would not suffer any losses.

(i) When the director(s) or managers of the Company act in a manner harming the interests of the Company or its shareholders, filing a lawsuit against such director(s) or managers as shareholder or taking other legal actions;

(j) Approving amendments to the articles of association of the Company; and

(k) Any other rights vested in the shareholder by the articles of association of the Company or relevant laws and regulations.

I hereby further agree and covenant:

The Designee shall have the power and authority to, on behalf of myself, execute all the documents I shall sign as stipulated in the Exclusive Option Agreement entered into by and among myself, WFOE, the Company on September 18th, 2018 and the Equity Interest Pledge Agreement entered into by and among myself, WFOE, the Company on September 18th, 2018 (including any modification, amendment and restatement thereto, collectively the "Transaction Documents"), and perform the terms of the Transaction Documents. The exercise of these rights shall not constitute any restriction on the granting of rights hereunder.

All the actions associated with My Shareholding conducted by the Designee shall be deemed as actions conducted by myself, and all the documents shall be deemed to be executed by me, all of which I hereby acknowledge and ratify.

WFOE is entitled to re-authorize or assign its rights related to the aforesaid matters to any other person or entity at its own discretion and without giving prior notice to me or obtaining my consent. If required by PRC laws, WFOE shall designate a PRC citizen or other person or entities to exercise the aforementioned rights. Once WFOE notifies me in writing that it assigns its rights under this Power of Attorney to a third party, I will immediately withdraw the entrustment and authorization to WFOE herein and immediately execute a power of attorney with the same form as this Power of Attorney to make the same authorization and entrustment as this Power of Attorney to other persons nominated by WFOE.

I hereby confirm, covenant and undertake that, if I suffer from death, incapacity or in any other events that my exercising of Shareholder's Rights in the Company will be affected, my inheritor, guardians or any other person entitled to claim rights or interests in the equity interests in the Company held by me will be deemed as executing party to this Power of Attorney and inherit all my rights and obligations under this Power of Attorney.

I confirm that my spouse is aware of the Transaction Documents and this Power of Attorney as executed by me; my spouse and I agree that My Shareholding is my personal property and does not constitute joint property of my spouse and me; my spouse agrees that I have the right to handle My Shareholding at my sole discretion without consent of my spouse and to enjoy the rights and perform the obligations under the Transaction Documents and this Power of Attorney by myself. If my spouse and I get divorced, the equity interest in the Domestic Company held by me is my personal property and does not constitute the joint property of my spouse and me, and I will take measures to ensure the performance of the Transaction Documents and this Power of Attorney and will not take any actions in violation of the Transaction Documents and this Power of Attorney.

I undertake not to take any action in violation of the purpose or intent of the Transaction Documents and this Power of Attorney, and to refrain from any action or omission that may cause the conflict of interests between WFOE and the Company or its subsidiaries; in the case of conflict of interests, I undertake to support the lawful interests of WFOE and perform actions reasonably required by WFOE. I undertake that, without prior written consent of WFOE, I will not use the information acquired from the Company to engage in any business in competition or possible competition with the business of the Company or its affiliated companies. For the avoidance of doubt, this Power of Attorney shall not be considered an authorization for me or other non-independent persons or persons that may cause conflicts of interest to exercise the rights conferred by this Power of Attorney.

During the period that I am a shareholder of the Company, this Power of Attorney is irrevocable and remains effective from the date of signing of this Power of Attorney.

In the event of any dispute with respect to the construction and performance of this Power of Attorney, either I or WFOE / WFOE's designee(s) to be appointed by it at its sole discretion (including its successors and liquidator in replacement of WFOE, if applicable) may submit the relevant dispute to the China International Economic and Trade Arbitration Commission for arbitration, in accordance with its Arbitration Rules and procedures in effect at the time. The arbitration shall be conducted in Beijing. The arbitration award shall be final and binding on all parties. To the extent permitted by PRC laws, the arbitration tribunal may award any remedies, including preliminary and permanent injunctive relief (such as injunction against carrying out business activities, or mandating the transfer of assets), specific performance of contractual obligations, remedies concerning the equity interest or assets of the Company and awards ordering the winding up of the Company. To the extent permitted by PRC laws, when awaiting the formation of the arbitration tribunal or otherwise under appropriate conditions, either I or WFOE / WFOE's designee(s) to be appointed by it at its sole discretion (including its successors and liquidator in replacement of WFOE, if applicable) may seek and the Court with competent authority shall have power to grant, preliminary injunctive relief or other interlocutory remedies from a court with competent jurisdiction to facilitate the arbitration. Without violating the applicable governing laws, the courts of Hong Kong, Cayman Islands, China, United States of America and the place where the principal assets of the Company are located shall all be deemed to have competent jurisdiction. During the arbitration, except for the matters under dispute and contested by myself or WFOE / WFOE's designee(s) to be appointed by it at its sole discretion (including its successors and liquidator in replacement of WFOE, if applicable), this Power of Attorney shall remain effective.

During the term of this Power of Attorney, I hereby waive all the rights associated with My Shareholding, which have been authorized to WFOE through this Power of Attorney, and shall not exercise such rights by myself.

This Power of Attorney is written in Chinese and English. In the case of any conflicts between Chinese version and English version, the Chinese version shall prevail.

[Remainder of This Page Intentionally Left Blank]

Signature page of this Power of Attorney

By: /s/ Jiajia, HUANG

Name: Jiajia, HUANG

Beijing Helloworld Online Technology Co., Ltd. hereby agrees and accepts this Power of Attorney

Beijing Helloworld Online Technology Co., Ltd. (seal)

By: /s/ Lingding ZENG

Name: Lingding ZENG

Title: Legal Representative

Beijing Dasheng Helloworld Technology Co., Ltd. hereby agrees and acknowledges this Power of Attorney

Beijing Dasheng Helloworld Technology Co., Ltd. (Seal)

By: /s/Jiajia HUANG

Name: Jiajia HUANG

Title: Legal Representative

Consent Letter

The undersigned, Shu Ting, a People's Republic of China ("China" or the "PRC") citizen with PRC Identification Card No.: ***, is the lawful spouse of Jiajia, HUANG, a PRC citizen with PRC Identification Card No.: ***. I hereby unconditionally and irrevocably agree on the execution of the following documents (hereinafter referred to as the "Transaction Documents") by my spouse and the disposal of the equity interests of Beijing Dasheng Helloworld Technology Co., Ltd.¹ (the "Domestic Company") held by my spouse and registered in his name according to the Transaction Documents:

- 1) The Equity Interest Pledge Agreement entered into by and between Beijing Helloworld Online Technology Co., Ltd.² ("WFOE") and the Domestic Company on September 18th, 2018;
- 2) The Exclusive Option Agreement entered into by and between WFOE and the Domestic Company on September 18th, 2018; and
- 3) The Power of Attorney issued to WFOE on September 18th, 2018.

I hereby confirm and agree that the equity interest in the Domestic Company currently and hereafter held by my spouse is his individual property, not the joint property of my spouse and I, which my spouse is entitled to dispose of on his own. I hereby unconditionally and irrevocably waive any right or interest on such equity interest and its corresponding assets that may be granted to me by any applicable laws, and undertake not to raise any claim on such equity interest and its corresponding assets, including claiming that such equity interest and its corresponding assets constitute the joint property of my spouse and me, and claiming to participate in the daily operation management of the Domestic Company or in any way impose influence on the determination of my spouse regarding such equity interest based on the claim aforementioned. I further confirm that, my spouse is entitled to enjoy his rights and perform his obligations under the Transaction Documents on his own, and my separate authority or consent is not required for my spouse's performance of the Transaction Documents, further amendment to or termination of the Transaction Documents or execution of other documents to replace the Transaction Documents.

I hereby undertake to execute all necessary documents and take all necessary actions to ensure appropriate performance of the Transaction Documents (as amended from time to time).

¹ For identification purpose only.

² For identification purpose only.

I hereby agree and covenant that, I will not act in any manner in conflict with the arrangement contemplated under the Transaction Documents or this Spousal Consent Letter at any time. If I acquire any equity interest of the Domestic Company for any reason, I shall be bound by the Transaction Documents (as amended from time to time), and comply with the obligations of shareholders of the Domestic Company under the Transaction Documents (as amended from time to time). For such purpose, at the request of WFOE, I will execute a series of written documents with the form and substance substantially the same as the Transaction Documents (as amended from time to time).

I hereby further confirm, covenant and undertake, in any case, including without limitation, the occurrence of the divorce between my spouse and me, my spouse is entitled to handle the equity interest of the Domestic Company held by him and its corresponding assets, and I will not take any actions that may affect or prejudice my spouse's performance of his duties under the Transaction Documents.

The covenants, confirmation, agreement, authorization under this Consent Letter shall not be revoked, impaired, nullified or adversely affected, due to increase or decrease in the equity interests of the Domestic Company, merger or other similar events, or my incapability or death, or my divorce with my spouse and the like.

For matters not specified herein, including without limitation the governing law, dispute resolution, definition and interpretation, shall be governed by the same provisions of the Transaction Documents.

This Consent Letter is written in Chinese and English. In the case of any conflicts between Chinese version and English version, the Chinese version shall prevail.

This Consent Letter is signed on September 18th, 2018.

[Remainder of This Page Intentionally Left Blank]

Signature page to Consent Letter

By: /s/ Shu Ting

Name: Shu Ting

Principal Subsidiaries of China Online Education Group

Subsidiaries	Place of Incorporation
China Online Education (HK) Limited	Hong Kong
51Talk English International Limited	Hong Kong
China Online Innovations Inc.	Philippine
On Demand English Innovations Inc.	Philippine
Helloworld Online Education Group	Cayman
Helloworld Online Education Group (HK) Limited	Hong Kong
Beijing Helloworld Online Technology Co., Ltd	PRC
Beijing Dasheng Online Technology Co., Ltd	PRC
Consolidated Variable Interest Entity	
Beijing Dasheng Helloworld Online Technology Co., Ltd.	PRC
Beijing Dasheng Zhixing Technology Co., Ltd.	PRC
51Talk English Philippines Corporation	Philippine
Subsidiaries of Consolidated Variable Interest Entity	
Shanghai Zhishi Education Training Co., Ltd.	PRC
Wuhan Houdezaiwu Online Technology Co., Ltd.	PRC
Tianjin Dasheng Zhixing Technology Co., Ltd	PRC

Certification by the Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

I, Jack Jiajia Huang, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 20-F of China Online Education Group;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the company as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The company's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the company and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the company's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the company's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by this annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the company's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The company's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the company's auditors and the audit committee of the company's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the company's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: April 23, 2019

By: /s/Jack Jiajia Huang

Name: Jack Jiajia Huang

Title: Chief Executive Officer

Certification by the Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

I, Min Xu, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 20-F of China Online Education Group;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the company as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The company's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rule 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the company and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the company's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the company's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by this annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the company's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The company's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the company's auditors and the audit committee of the company's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the company's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: April 23, 2019

By: /s/ Min Xu

Name: Min Xu

Title: Chief Financial Officer

**Certification by the Principal Executive Officer
Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

In connection with the annual report of China Online Education Group (the "Company") on Form 20-F for the year ended December 31, 2018 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Jack Jiajia Huang, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, hereby certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to my knowledge:

(1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and

(2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: April 23, 2019

By: /s/Jack Jiajia Huang

Name: Jack Jiajia Huang

Title: Chief Executive Officer

**Certification by the Principal Financial Officer
Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

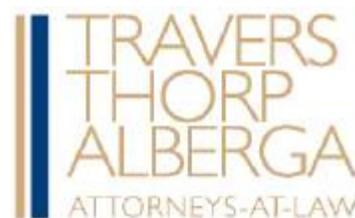
In connection with the annual report of China Online Education Group (the "Company") on Form 20-F for the year ended December 31, 2018 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Min Xu, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to my knowledge:

(1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and

(2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: April 23, 2019

By: /s/ Min Xu
Name: Min Xu
Title: Chief Financial Officer



Office: +852 2801 6066
Mobile: +852 9718 8740
Email: rthorp@tta.lawyer

To: China Online Education Group
6th Floor Deshi Building North,
Shangdi Street, Haidian District,
Beijing 100085,
People's Republic of China

23 April 2019

Dear Sirs,

China Online Education Group (the “Company”)

We have acted as legal advisers as to the laws of the Cayman Islands to China Online Education Group, an exempted limited liability company incorporated in the Cayman Islands (the “**Company**”), in connection with the filing by the Company with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the “**SEC**”) of an annual report on Form 20-F for the year ended 31 December 2018 (“**Form 20-F**”).

We hereby consent to the reference of our name under the headings, “Item 10.E Additional Information—Taxation—Cayman Islands Taxation” in the Form 20-F, and further consent to the incorporation by reference of the summaries of our opinions under these captions into China Online Education Group’s registration statement on Form S-8 (File No. 333- 213457) that was filed on September 2, 2016 and Form S-8 (No. 333-229055) that was filed on December 28, 2018.

Yours faithfully

/s/ TRIVERS THORP ALBERGA
TRIVERS THORP ALBERGA

Tel: +852 2801 6066 1205A The Centrium
Fax: +852 2801 6767 60 Wyndham Street
www.traversthorpalberga.com Central HONG KONG
Cayman Islands & British Virgin Islands Attorneys-at-Law
Resident Hong Kong Partners: Richard Thorp,
Jos Briggs (England & Wales), Lucy Nicklas (New
South Wales, Australia), Julie Engwirda

HAN KUN LAW OFFICES
Suite 906, Office Tower C1, Oriental Plaza, 1 East Chang An Avenue, Beijing 100738, P. R. China
TEL: (86 10) 8525-5500 ; FAX: (86 10) 852 5-5511/ 5522

Date: April 23, 2019

China Online Education Group
6th Floor Deshi Building North, Shangdi Street,
Haidian District, Beijing 100085
People's Republic of China

Dear Sir/Madam:

We hereby consent to the reference to our firm in China Online Education Group's annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018, which will be filed by China Online Education Group on or around April 23, 2019 with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, and further consent to the incorporation by reference of the summaries of our opinions that appear in the annual report on Form 20-F into the Registration Statements on Form S-8 (No. 333-213457) and Form S-8 (No. 333-229055).

In giving such consent, we do not thereby admit that we come within the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act of 1933, or under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, in each case, as amended, or the regulations promulgated thereunder.

Yours Sincerely,

/s/ HAN KUN LAW OFFICES
HAN KUN LAW OFFICES



8th Floor, 20 Lanesbergh Place,
170 Tomas Morato Avenue, 1103
Quezon City, Philippines
Telephone: (632) 372-9463

23 April 2019

China Online Education Group
6th Floor Deshi Building North, Shangdi Street,
Haidian District, Beijing 100085
People's Republic of China

Dear Sir/Madam:

We hereby consent to the reference to our firm in China Online Education Group's annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended 31 December 2018, which will be filed by China Online Education Group in April 2019 with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, and further consent to the incorporation by reference of the summaries of our opinions that appear in the annual report on Form 20-F into the Registration Statements on the Form S-8 (No. 333-213457) and Form S-8 (No. 333-229055).

Sincerely,

/s/ LEE YU RIGETS LAW

LEE YU RIGETS LAW

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statements on Form S-8 (No. 333-213457) and Form S-8 (No. 333- 229055) of China Online Education Group of our report dated April 23, 2019 relating to the consolidated financial statements, which appears in this Form 20-F.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers Zhong Tian LLP

PricewaterhouseCoopers Zhong Tian LLP

Beijing, the People's Republic of China

April 23, 2019

coe-20181231.xml

coe-20181231.xsd

coe-20181231_cal.xml

coe-20181231_def.xml

coe-20181231_lab.xml

coe-20181231_pre.xml